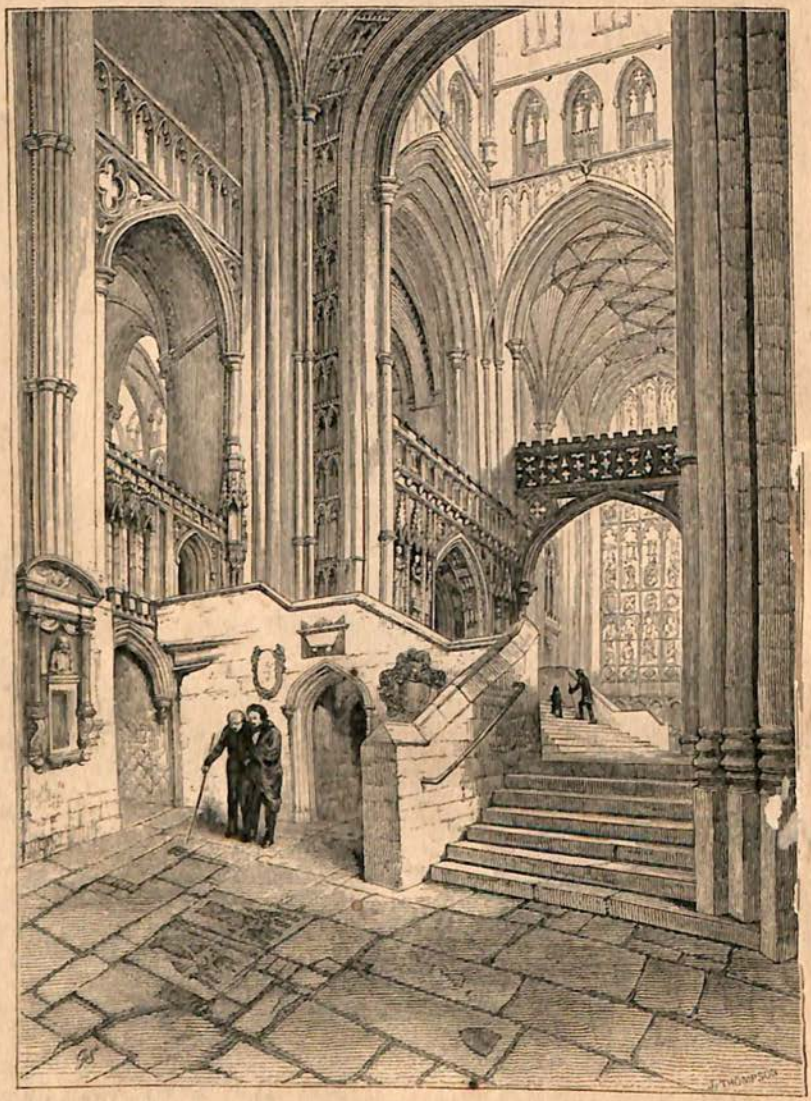
00036295

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 26 June, 2018

Historical Memorials of Canterbury.



THE TRANSEPT OF THE MARTYRDOM, CANTERBURY CATHEDRAL.

HISTORICAL

MEMORIALS OF CANTERBURY.

The Landing of Augustine.

The Murder of Becket. Edward the Black Prince.

Becket's Shrine.

BY ARTHUR P. STANLEY, D.D.

DEAN OF WESTMINSTER, FORMERLY CANON OF CANTERBURY.

36295

FIFTH EDITION.

WITH ILLUSTRATIONS.

LONDON:

JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET.

1868.

00036295

PRINTED BY WILLIAM CLOWES AND SONS, DUKE STREET, STAMFORD STREET,
AND CHARING CROSS.

TO THE VENERABLE

BENJAMIN HARRISON,

ARCHDEACON OF MAIDSTONE AND CANON OF CANTERBURY,

IN GRATEFUL REMEMBRANCE OF MUCH KINDNESS,

THESE SLIGHT MEMORIALS OF THE CITY AND CATHEDRAL

WHICH HE HAS SO FAITHFULLY SERVED

ARE INSCRIBED WITH SINCERE RESPECT,

BY THE AUTHOR.

ILLUSTRATIONS.

Page

THE TRANSEPT OF THE MARTYRDOM, CANTERBURY CATHEDRAL . . . . . *Frontispiece*

PLAN OF THE CATHEDRAL, *at the time of the Murder of Becket* 86

THE CRYPT, CANTERBURY CATHEDRAL 121

THE TOMB OF THE BLACK PRINCE, IN CANTERBURY CATHEDRAL 152

Relics of the Black Prince suspended over his Tomb . . 154

Enamelled Escutcheons on the Tomb of the Black Prince 177, 178

Representation of the Black Prince, illustrating the Canopy over the Tomb 182

CANOPY OF THE BLACK PRINCE'S TOMB IN CANTERBURY CATHEDRAL 156

BECKET'S SHRINE 229

REPRESENTATION OF BECKET'S SHRINE IN A PAINTED WINDOW IN CANTERBURY CATHEDRAL 298

CONTENTS.

I.—LANDING OF AUGUSTINE AND CONVERSION OF ETHELBERT.

The five landings, 19; Gregory the Great, 21-24; Dialogue with the Anglo-Saxon slaves, 25-27; Mission of Augustine, 27, 28; Landing at Ebbe's-fleet, 28-30.

Ethelbert and Bertha, 31; St. Martin's Church, 31; Interview of Ethelbert and Augustine, 32-34; Arrival of Augustine at Canterbury, 35, 36; Stable-gate, 36; Baptism of Ethelbert and of the Kentish people, 36; Worship in the church of St. Pancras, 37; First endowment in the grant of the Cathedral of Canterbury, 39; Monastery, library, and burial-ground of St. Augustine's Abbey, 41; Foundation of the Sees of Rochester and London, 43; Death of Augustine, 44; Reculver, 44; Death of Ethelbert, 45.

Effects of Augustine's mission: Primacy of Canterbury, 46, 47; Extent of English dioceses, 48; Toleration of Christian diversities, 49; Toleration of heathen customs, 50; Great results from small beginnings, 52.

II.—MURDER OF BECKET.

Variety of judgments on the event, 59; Sources of information, 60-62.

Return of Becket from France; Controversy with the Archbishop of York on the rights of coronation, 62, 63; Parting with the Abbot of St. Albans at Harrow, 65; Insults from the Brocs of Saltwood, 66; Scene in the Cathedral on Christmas day, 66-68.

Fury of the King, 69; The four knights, 70; Their arrival at Saltwood, 72; at St. Augustine's Abbey, 73; The fatal Tuesday, 74; The entrance of the knights into the Palace, 75.

Appearance of Becket, 76; Interview with the knights, 76-80; Their assault on the Palace, 81.

Retreat of Becket to the Cathedral, 83; Miracle of the lock, 83; Scene in the Cathedral, 85; Entrance of the knights, 85; The transept of "The Martyrdom," 86-89.

Meeting of the knights and the Archbishop, 89; Struggle, 90; The murder, 91-93; Plunder of the Palace, 94; The storm, 95.

The dead body, 95; The watching in the choir, 96; The discovery of the hair-cloth, 97; The aurora borealis, 98.

The morning, 99; Unwrapping of the corpse and discovery of the vermin, 99, 100; Burial in the crypt, 101; Desecration and reconsecration of the Cathedral, 101; Canonisation, 102.

Escape of the murderers, 103; Turning-table at South Malling, 103; Legend of their deaths, 104, 105; Their real history, 106; Moreville, Fitzurse, Bret, Fitzranulph, 107, 108; Tracy, 108-111; Pictorial representations of the murder, 112, 113.

The King's remorse, 114; Penance at Argenton, Gorham, and Avranches, 116; Ride from Southampton, 119; Entrance into Canterbury, 119; Penance in the crypt, 120; Absolution, 120; Conclusion, 123.

III.—EDWARD THE BLACK PRINCE.

Historical Lessons of Canterbury Cathedral, 130; The tombs, 131.

Birth of the Black Prince, 132; Union of hereditary qualities, 132; Education at Queen's College, Oxford, 133; Wycliffe, 134.

Battle of Cressy, 135-137; Name of "Black Prince," 138; Battle of Poitiers, 138-142.

Visit to Canterbury, 142; "Black Prince's Well" at Harbledown, 142; "King John's Prison," 142.

Marriage—Chantry in the crypt, 143; "Fawkes' Hall," 143; Spanish campaign, 144; Return—sickness, 144; Appearance in Parliament, 145; Death-bed, 145; Exorcism by the Bishop of Bangor, 147; Death, 148.

Mourning, 148; Funeral, 150, 151; Tomb, 153; Effects of the Prince's life: (1) English and French wars, 157; (2) Chivalry—sack of Limoges, 158; (3) First great English captain, and first English gentleman, 160.

APPENDIX.

1. ORDINANCE FOR THE TWO CHANTRIES FOUNDED BY THE BLACK PRINCE IN THE UNDERCROFT OF CHRIST CHURCH, CANTERBURY, 162.

2. THE WILL OF THE BLACK PRINCE, 167.

Notes by Mr. Albert Way, 174.

IV.—THE SHRINE OF BECKET.

Comparative insignificance of Canterbury Cathedral before the murder of Becket, 187.

Relative position of Christ Church and St. Augustine's, 188; Change effected by Archbishop Cuthbert, 191.

Effect of the "Martyrdom," 192; Spread of the worship of St. Thomas in Italy, France, Syria, 194; In Scotland and England, 195; In London, 197.

Altar of the Sword's Point, 198; Plunder by Roger and Benedict, 198.

The tomb in the crypt, 199; Henry II., Louis VII., Richard I., John, 199.

Erection of the SHRINE, 200; The fire of 1174, 200; William of Sens and William the Englishman, 201; Enlargement of the eastern end, 203; The watching chamber, 204.

The Translation of the Relics in 1220, 204; Henry III., Langton, 204, 205.

Pilgrimages, 206; Approach from Sandwich, 208; Approach from Southampton, 209; The "Pilgrims' Road," 209; Approach from London, 209; CHAUCER'S CANTERBURY TALES, 209-214.

Entrance into Canterbury, 215; Jubilees, 217; The Inns, 218; The Chequers, 219; The Convents, 220.

Entrance into the Cathedral, 221.

The Nave, 222; The "Martyrdom," 223; The Crypt, 224; The Steps, 224; The Crown, 227; The SHRINE, 227; The Regale of France, 231.

The Well and the Pilgrims' signs, 233; The Dinner, 235; The Town, 236; The Return, 236.

Greater pilgrims, 237; Edward I., 237; Isabella, 237; John of France, 237.

Reaction against pilgrimage, 238; The Lollards, 238; Simon of Sudbury, 239; Erasmus and Colet, 240; Scene at Harbledown, 243.

Visit of Henry VIII. and Charles V., 245.

The Reformation, 246; Abolition of the festival, 246; Cranmer's Banquet, 247; Trial of Becket, 248; Visit of Madame de Montreuil, 251; DESTRUCTION OF THE SHRINE, 251; Proclamation, 253.

Conclusion, 257.

Note A.—Extracts from the "Polistoire" of Canterbury Cathedral, 26c

Note B.—Extracts from the Travels of the Bohemian Embassy in 1465 263.

Note C.—Extracts from the "Pelerino Inglese," 266.

Note D.—The Pilgrims' Road, by Mr. Albert Way, 268.

Note E.—The Pilgrimage of John of France, by the same, 273.

Note F.—Documents from the Treasury in Canterbury Cathedral, re lating to the Shrine of Becket, with Notes by the same, 275.

I.—Grants of William de Tracy, and of Amicia de la More 275.

II.—The 'Corona' of St. Thomas, 280.

III.— Miraculous Cures at the Shrine of St. Thomas, 284.

Note G.—The Crescent in the Roof of the Trinity Chapel, 289.

Note H.—The Painted Windows commemorating the Miracles c Becket, 292.

Note I.—Becket's Shrine in Painted Window, Canterbury, 29

INTRODUCTION.

THE following pages, written in intervals of leisure, taken from subjects of greater importance, have nothing to recommend them, except such instruction as may arise from an endeavour to connect topics of local interest with the general course of history. It appeared to me, on the one hand, that some additional details might be contributed to some of the most remarkable events in English history, by an almost necessary familiarity with the scenes on which those events took place; and, on the other hand, it seemed possible that a comparative stranger, fresh from other places and pursuits, might throw some new light on local antiquities, even when they have been as well explored as those of Canterbury.

To these points I have endeavoured, as nearly as possible, to limit myself. Each of the four subjects which are here treated opens into much wider fields than can be entered upon, unless as parts of the general history of England. Each, also, if followed out in all their details, would require a more minute research than I am able to afford. But in each, I trust, something will be found which may not be altogether useless either to the antiquary or to the historian, who may wish to examine these events fully under their several aspects.

Other similar subjects, if time and opportunity should be granted, may perhaps be added at some future period. But the four here selected are the most important in themselves, as well as the most closely connected with the history of Canterbury Cathedral. I have accordingly placed them together, apart from other topics of kindred but subordinate interest.

The first Essay is the substance of a lecture delivered at Canterbury in 1854, and thus partakes of a more popular character than so grave a subject as the conversion of England would naturally require. For the reasons above stated, I have abstained from entering on the more general questions which the event suggests,—the character of Gregory the Great; the relation of the Anglo-Saxon to the British Church; and the spread of Anglo-Saxon Christianity. My purpose was simply to exhibit in full detail the earliest traditions of England and Canterbury respecting the mission of Augustine, and the successive steps by which that mission was established in Kent. And I have endeavoured by means of these details to illustrate the remote position which Britain then occupied in relation to the rest of the civilised world, and the traces which were left in the country by the Roman civilisation, then for the first time planted among our rude Saxon forefathers.

The second Essay, which originally appeared in the "Quarterly Review," September 1853, has been since considerably enlarged by additional information, contributed chiefly through the kindness of friends. Here again the general merits of the controversy between Henry II. and Becket have been avoided; and my object was then simply to give the facts of its closing scene. For this, my residence

at Canterbury provided special advantages. The narrative accordingly purposes to embrace every detail which can throw any light on the chief event connected with the history of the Cathedral. In order to simplify the number of references, I have sometimes contented myself with giving one or two out of the many authorities, when these were sufficient to guarantee the facts. Of the substantial correctness of the whole story, the remarkable coincidences between the several narratives, and again between the narratives and the actual localities, appear to me decisive proofs.

The third Essay was delivered as a lecture at Canterbury, in July 1852. Although, in point of time, it preceded the others, and was in part intended as an introduction to any future addresses or essays of a similar kind, I have removed it to a later place for the sake of harmonising it with the chronological order of the volume. The lecture stands nearly as it was delivered; nor have I altered some allusions to our own time, which later events have rendered, strictly speaking, inapplicable, though, perhaps, in another point of view, more intelligible than when first written. Poitiers is not less interesting when seen in the light of Inkermann, and the French and English wars receive a fresh and happy illustration from the French and English alliance. There is, of course, little new that can be said of the Black Prince; and my chief concern was with the incidents which form his connection with Canterbury. But, in the case of so remarkable a monument as his tomb and effigy in the Cathedral, a general sketch of the man was almost unavoidable. The account of his death and funeral has not, to my knowledge, been put together before.

The fourth Essay is the substance of two lectures delivered at Canterbury in 1855. The story of the Shrine of Becket was an almost necessary complement to the story of his murder; its connection with Chaucer's poem gives it more than local interest; and it brings the history of the Cathedral down to the period of the Reformation. Some few particulars are new, and I have endeavoured to represent, in this most conspicuous instance, the rise, decline, and fall of a state of belief and practice now extinct in England, and only seen in modified forms on the Continent.

In the Appendix to the two last lectures will be found various original documents, most of them now published for the first time, from the archives of the Chapter of Canterbury. For this labour, as well as for much assistance and information in other parts of the volume, I am indebted to the kindness of my friend and relative, Mr. Albert Way. He is responsible only for his own contributions; but without his able and ready co-operation, I should hardly have ventured on a publication requiring more antiquarian knowledge and research than I could bestow upon it; and the valuable Notes which he has appended to supply this defect will, I trust, serve to perpetuate many pleasant recollections of his pilgrimages to Canterbury Cathedral.

The Landing of Augustine,

AND

Conversion of Ethelbert.

THE authentic materials for the story of the Mission of Augustine are almost entirely comprised in the first and second books of Bede's "Ecclesiastical History," written in the beginning of the eighth century. A few additional touches are given by Paul the Deacon and John the Deacon, in their Lives of Gregory the Great, respectively at the close of the eighth, and the close of the ninth century; and in Ælfric's "Homily on the Death of Gregory" (A.D. 990-995), translated by Mrs. Elstob. Some local details may be gained from "The Chronicles of St. Augustine's Abbey," by Thorn, and "The Life of St. Augustine," in the *Acta Sanctorum* of May 26, by Gocelin, both monks of St. Augustine's Abbey, one in the fourteenth, and the other in the eleventh century, but the latter written in so rhetorical a strain as to be of comparatively little use except for the posthumous legends.

The Landing of Augustine, and Conversion of Ethelbert.

LECTURE DELIVERED AT CANTERBURY, APRIL 28, 1854.

THERE are five great landings in English history, each of vast importance,—the landing of Julius Cæsar, which first revealed us to the civilised world, and the civilised world to us; the landing of Hengist and Horsa, which gave us our English forefathers, and our English characters; the landing of Augustine, which gave us our Latin Christianity; the landing of William the Conqueror, which gave us our Norman aristocracy; the landing of William III., which gave us our free constitution. The five landings.

Of these five landings, the three first and most important were formerly all supposed to have taken place in Kent. It is true that the scene of Cæsar's landing has been removed by the present Astronomer-Royal to Pevensey; but there are still strong arguments in favour of Deal or Hythe. Although the historical character of Hengist and Horsa has been questioned, yet if they landed at all it must have been in Thanet. And at any rate, there is no doubt of the close connection of the landing of St. Augustine, not only with Kent, but with Canterbury.

It is a great advantage to consider the circumstances of this memorable event in our local history, because it takes us immediately into the consideration of events which are far removed from us both by space and time—events too of universal interest, which lie at the beginning of the history, not only of this country, but of all the countries of Europe,—the invasion of the Northern tribes into the Roman Empire, and their conversion to Christianity.

We cannot understand who Augustine was, or why he came, without understanding something of the whole state of Europe at that time. It was, we must remember, hardly more than a hundred years since the Roman Empire had been destroyed, and every country was like a seething caldron, just settling itself after the invasion of the wild barbarians who had burst in upon the civilised world, and trampled down the proud fabric, which had so long sheltered the arts of peace, and the security of law. One of these countries was our own. The fierce Saxon tribes, by whomsoever led, were to the Romans in Britain what the Goths had been in Italy, what the Vandals had been in Africa, what the Franks had been in France; and under them England had again become a savage nation, cut off from the rest of the world, almost as much as it had been before the landing of Julius Cæsar. In this great convulsion it was natural that the civilisation and religion of the old world should keep the firmest hold on the country and the city which had so long been its chief seat. That country, as we all know, was Italy, and that city was Rome. And it is to Rome that we must now transport ourselves, if we wish to know how and from whence it was that Augustine came —by what means, under God, our fathers received the light of the Gospel.

In the general crash of all the civil institutions of the Empire, when the last of the Cæsars had been put down, when the Roman armies were no longer able to maintain their hold on the world, it was natural that the Christian

clergy of Rome, with the Bishop at their head, should have been invested with a new and unusual importance. They retained the only sparks of religious or of civilised life, which the wild German tribes had not destroyed, and they accordingly remained still erect amidst the ruins of almost all besides.

It is to one of these clergy, to one of these Bishops of Rome, that we have now to be introduced; and if, in the story we are about to hear, it shall appear that we derived the greatest of all the blessings we now enjoy from one who filled the office of Pope of Rome, it will not be without its advantage, for two good reasons: First, because, according to the old proverb, every one, even the Pope, must have his due—and it is as ungenerous to deny him the gratitude which he really deserves, as it is unwise to give him the honour to which he has no claim; and, secondly, because it is useful to see how different were all the circumstances which formed our relations to him then and now; how, although bearing the same name, yet in reality the position of the man and the office, his duties towards Christendom, and the duties of Christendom towards him, were as different from what they are now, as almost any two things are one from the other.

It is then on Gregory the Great that we are to fix our attention. At the time we are first to meet him, he was not yet Pope. He was still a monk in the great monastery of St. Andrew, which he had himself founded, and which still exists, on the Cælian Mount at Rome, standing conspicuous amongst the Seven Hills—marked by its crown of pines—rising immediately behind the vast walls of the Colosseum, which we may still see, and which Gregory must have seen every day that he looked from his convent windows.

This is not the place to discuss at length the good and evil of his extraordinary character, or the position which he occupied in European history, almost as the founder of

Western Christendom. I will now only touch on those points which are necessary to make us understand what he did for us and our fathers. He was remarkable amongst his contemporaries for his benevolence and tenderness of heart. Many proofs of it are given in the stories which are told about him. The long marble table is still shown at Rome where he used to feed twelve beggars every day. There is a legend that on one occasion a thirteenth appeared among them, an unbidden guest—an angel, whom he had thus entertained unawares. There is also a true story, which tells the same lesson—that he was so much grieved on hearing of the death of a poor man, who, in some great scarcity in Rome, had been starved to death, that he inflicted on himself the severest punishment, as if he had been responsible for it. He also showed his active charity in one of those seasons which give opportunity to all faithful pastors, and all good men, for showing what they are really made of, during one of the great pestilences which ravaged Rome immediately before his elevation to the pontificate. All travellers who have been at Rome will remember the famous legend, describing how, as he approached at the head of a procession, chanting the Litany, to the great mausoleum of the Emperor Hadrian, he saw in a vision the Destroying Angel on the top of the tower sheathing his sword; and from this vision, the tower, when it afterwards was turned into the Papal fortress, derived the name of the Castle of St. Angelo. Nor was his charity confined to this world. His heart yearned towards those old pagan heroes or sages who had been gathered to their fathers without hearing of the name of Christ. He could not bear to think, with the belief that prevailed at that time, that they had been consigned to destruction. One especially there was, of whom he was constantly reminded in his walks through Rome—the great Emperor Trajan, whose statue he always saw rising above him at the top of the tall column which stood in the market-place, called from him the Forum of

Trajan. It is said, that he was so impressed with the thought of the justice and goodness of this heathen sovereign, that he earnestly prayed in St. Peter's Church, that God would even now give him grace to know the name of Christ and be converted. And it is believed, that from the veneration which he entertained for Trajan's memory, this column remained when all around it was shattered to pieces; and so it still remains, a monument both of the goodness of Trajan, and the true Christian charity of Gregory. Lastly, like many, perhaps like most remarkable men, he took a deep interest in children. He instructed the choristers of his convent himself in those famous chants which bear his name. The book from which he taught them, the couch on which he reclined during the lesson, even the rod with which he kept the boys in order, were long preserved at Rome; and in memory of this part of his life, a children's festival was held on his day as late as the seventeenth century.[1]

I may seem to have detained you a long time in describing these general features of Gregory's character. But they are necessary to illustrate the well-known story[2] which follows, and which was preserved, not, as it would seem, at Rome, but amongst the grateful descendants of those who owed their conversion to the incident recorded. There was one evil of the time—from which we are now

[1] Lappenberg's Hist. of England (Eng. Tr.), i. 130.

[2] The story is told in Bede, II. i. § 89, and from him is copied, with very slight variations, by all other ancient mediæval writers. It has been told by most modern historians, but in no instance that I have seen with perfect accuracy, or with the full force of all the expressions employed. As Bede speaks of knowing it by tradition, "traditione majorum," he may, as a Northumbrian, have heard it from the families of the Northumbrian slaves. But most probably it was preserved in St. Augustine's monastery at Canterbury, and communicated to Bede with other traditions of the Kentish Church, by Albinus, Abbot of St. Augustine's (Bede Pref. p. 2). As the earliest of "Canterbury Tales," it seemed worthy of being here repeated with all the illustrations it could receive. There is nothing in the story intrinsically improbable; and, although Gregory may have been actuated by many motives of a more general character, such as are ably imagined by Mr. Kemble, in the interesting chapter on this subject in his "Saxons in England," yet perhaps we learn as much by considering in detail what in England at least was believed to be the origin of the mission.

happily free—which especially touched his generous heart, —the vast slave-trade which then went on through all parts of Europe. It was not only, as it once was in the British Empire, from the remote wilds of Africa that children were carried off and sold as slaves, but from every country in Europe. The wicked traffic was chiefly carried on by Jews and Samaritans;[1] and it afterwards was one especial object of Gregory's legislation to check so vast an evil. He was, in fact, to that age what Wilberforce and Clarkson, by their noble Christian zeal, have been to ours. And it may be mentioned, as a proof both of his enlightened goodness, and of his interest in this particular cause, that he even allowed and urged the sale of sacred vessels, and of the property of the Church, for the purpose of redeeming captives. With this feeling in his mind he one day went with the usual crowd that thronged to the market-place at Rome, when they heard as they did on this occasion, that new cargoes of merchandise had been imported from foreign parts. It was possibly in that very market-place of which I have before spoken, where the statue of his favourite Trajan was looking down upon him from the summit of his lofty pillar. To and fro, before him, amongst the bales of merchandise, passed the gangs of slaves, torn from their several homes, to be sold amongst the great families of the nobles and gentry of Italy—a sight such as may still be seen (happily nowhere else) in the remote East, or in the southern states of North America. These gangs were doubtless from various parts there were the swarthy hues of Africa; there were the dark-haired and dark-eyed inhabitants of Greece and Sicily; there were the tawny natives of Syria and Egypt. But amongst these, one group arrested the attention of Gregory beyond all others. It was a group of three[2] boys, distinguished from the rest by their fair complexion and white flesh, the

[1] *See* Milman's "History of the Jews," iii. 208.

[2] Thorn, 1737. "Tres pueros." He alone gives the number.

beautiful expression of their countenances, and their light 587.
flaxen hair, which, by the side of the dark captives of the south, seemed to him almost of dazzling brightness,[1] and which, by its long curls, showed that they were of noble origin.

Nothing gives us a stronger notion of the total separation of the northern and southern races of Europe at that time than the emotion which these peculiarities, to us so familiar, excited. He stood and looked at them; his fondness for children of itself would have led him to pity them; that they should be sold for slaves struck (as we have seen) on another tender chord in his heart; and he asked from what part of the world they had been brought. The slave merchant, probably a Jew, answered, "From Britain, and there all the inhabitants have this bright complexion."[2]

It would almost seem as if this was the first time that Gregory had ever heard of Britain. It was indeed to Rome nearly what New Zealand is now to England, and one can imagine that fifty years ago, even here, there may have been many, even of the educated classes, who had a very dim conception of where New Zealand was, or what were its inhabitants. The first question which he asked about this strange country was what we might have expected. The same deep feeling of compassion that he had already shown for the fate of the good Trajan, now made him anxious to know whether these beautiful children—so innocent, so interesting—were pagans or Christians. "They are pagans," was the reply. The good Gregory heaved a deep sigh[3] from the bottom of his heart, and broke out into a loud lamenta-

[1] "Candidi corporis," BEDE: "lactei corporis," PAUL THE DEACON, c. 17; "venusti vultûs, capillorum nitore," JOHN THE DEACON; "crine rutila," GOCELIN; "capillos præcipui candoris," PAULUS DIAC.; "capillum formâ egregiâ," BEDE; "noble (*æthelice*) heads of hair," ÆLFRIC. It is from these last expressions that it may be inferred that the hair was unshorn, and therefore indicated that the children were of noble birth.—See Palgrave's "History of the Anglo-Saxons," p. 58; Lappenberg's Hist. of England, i. 136.

[2] "De Britanniæ insula, cujus incolarum omnis facies simili candore fulgescit." (*Acta Sanct.* p. 141; JOHN THE DEACON, i. 21.)

[3] "Intimo ex corde longa trahens suspiria," BEDE.

587. tion expressed with a mixture of playfulness, which partly was in accordance with the custom of the time,[1] partly perhaps was suggested by the thought that it was children of whom he was speaking. "Alas! more is the pity, that faces so full of light and brightness should be in the hands of the Prince of Darkness, that such grace of outward appearance should accompany minds without the grace of God within!"[2] He went on to ask what was the name of their nation, and was told that they were called "Angles" or "English." It is not without a thrill of interest that we hear the proud name which now is heard with respect and awe from the rising to the setting sun, thus uttered for the first time in the metropolis of the world—thus awaking for the first time a response in a Christian heart. "Well said," replied Gregory, still following out his play on the words—"rightly are they called Angles, for they have the face of angels, and they ought to be fellow-heirs of angels in Heaven." Once more he asked, "What is the name of the province from which they were brought?" He was told that they were "Deirans," that is to say that they were from Deira[3] (the land of "wild beasts," or "wild *deer*"), the name then given to the tract of country between the Tyne and the Humber, including Durham and Yorkshire. "Well said, again," answered Gregory, with a play on the word that can only be seen in Latin, "rightly are they called Deirans, plucked as they are from God's ire (de irâ Dei), and called to the mercy of Christ." Once again he asked, "And who is the king of that province?" "Ella," was the reply. Every one who has ever heard of Gregory, has heard of his Gregorian chants, and of his interest in sacred music; the name of Ella reminded him of the Hebrew words of praise which he had introduced

[1] The anonymous biographer of Gregory, in the *Acta Sanctorum*, March 12, p. 130, rejoices in the Pope's own name of good omen, "Gregorius," quasi "Vigilantius."

[2] "Tam lucidi vultus . . . auctor tenebrarum . . gratiâ frontis . . gratiâ Dei," BEDE: "Black Devil," ÆLFRIC.

[3] Deore—Thier—deer.—See Soames' "Anglo-Saxon Church," 31.

into the Roman service,[1] and he answered, "Allelujah! the 587.
praise of God their Creator shall be sung in those parts."

So ended this dialogue—doubly interesting because its very strangeness shows us the character of the man and the character of his age. This mixture of the playful and the serious—this curious distortion of words from their original meaning[2]—was to him and his times the natural mode of expressing their own feelings and of instructing others. But it was no passing emotion which the sight of the three Yorkshire boys had awakened in the mind of Gregory. He went from the market-place to the Pope, and obtained from him at once permission to go and fulfil the design of his heart, and convert the English nation to the Christian faith.

He was so much beloved in Rome, that great opposition (it was felt) would be made to his going; and therefore he started from his convent with a small band of his companions in the strictest secrecy. But it was one of the many cases that we see in human life, where even the best men are prevented from accomplishing the objects they have most at heart. He had advanced three days along the great northern road, which leads through the Flaminian gate from Rome to the Alps. When[3] they halted as usual to rest at noon—they were lying down in a meadow, and Gregory was reading; suddenly a locust leapt upon his book, and sat motionless on the page. In the same spirit that had dictated his playful speeches to the three children, he began to draw morals from the name and act of the locust. "Rightly it is called Locusta," he said, "because it seems to say to us 'Loco Sta,'" that is, "stay in your place. I see that we shall not be able to finish our journey. But rise, load the mules, and let us get on as far as we can." It was whilst they were in the act of discussing this incident that there galloped to the spot messengers, on

[1] See Fleury, H. E. xxxvi. 18.

[2] See the account of Gregory's own Commentary on Job, as shortly given in Milman's "Hist. of Latin Christianity," vol. i. 435.

[3] "Vit. S. Greg."—PAUL THE DEACON.

587. jaded horses, bathed in sweat, who had ridden after him at full speed from the Pope, to command his instant return. A furious mob had attacked the Pope in St. Peter's Church, and demanded the instant recall of Gregory. To Rome he returned; and it is this interruption, humanly speaking, which prevented us from having Gregory the Great for the first Archbishop of Canterbury and founder of the English Church.

Years rolled away[1] from the time of the conversation in the market-place before Gregory could do anything for the fulfilment of his wishes. But he never forgot it, and when he was at last elected Pope he employed an agent in France to buy English Christian youths of seventeen or eighteen years of age, sold as slaves, to be brought up in monasteries. But before this plan had led to any result, he received intelligence which determined him to adopt a more direct course. What this intelligence was we shall see as we proceed.

597. Whatever it might be, he turned once more to his old convent on the Cælian Hill, and from its walls sent forth the Prior, Augustine, with forty monks as missionaries to England. In one of the chapels of that convent there is still a picture of their departure.

I will not detain you with his journey through France; it is chiefly curious as showing how very remote England seemed to be.[2] He and his companions were so terrified by the rumours they heard, that they sent him back to Rome to beg that they might be excused. Gregory would hear of no retreat from dangers which he had himself been prepared to face. At last they came on, and landed at Ebbe's Fleet,[3] in the Isle of Thanet.

Let us look for a moment on the scene of this important event as it now is, and as it was then. You all remember

[1] The mention of "Ella" in the dialogue fixes the date to be before A.D. 588. Augustine was sent A.D. 597.

[2] Greg. Epp. v. 10.

[3] It is called variously *Hypwine, Epwine, Hiped, Hepe, Epped, Wipped Fleet*; and the name has been variously derived from *Whipped* (a Saxon chief, killed in the first battle of Hengist), *Hope* (a haven), *Abbet* (from its being afterwards the port of the Abbey of St. Augustine). *Fleet* is "Port."

the high ground where the white chalk cliffs of Ramsgate 597.
suddenly end in Pegwell Bay. Look from that high ground over the level flat which lies between these cliffs and the point where they begin again in St. Margaret's cliffs, beyond Walmer. Even as it is, you see why it must always have invited a landing from the continent of Europe. The wide opening between the two steep cliffs must always have afforded the easiest approach to any invaders or any settlers. But it was still more so at the time of which we are now speaking. The level ground which stretches between the two cliffs was then in great part covered with water; the sea spread much further inland from Pegwell Bay, and the Stour, or Wensome[1] (as that part was then called), instead of being a scanty stream that hardly makes any division between the meadows on one side and the other, was then a broad river, making the Isle of Thanet really an island, nearly as much as the Isle of Sheppey is now, and stretching at its mouth into a wide estuary, which formed the port of Richborough. Moreover, at that remote age, Sandwich haven was not yet choked up, so that all the ships which came from France and Germany, on their way to London, sailed up into this large port, and through the river, out at the other side by Reculver; or, if they were going to land in Kent, at Richborough on the mainland, or at Ebbe's Fleet in the Isle of Thanet.

Ebbe's Fleet is still the name of a farm-house on a strip of high ground rising out of Minster marsh, which can be distinguished from a distance by its line of trees, and on a near approach you see at a glance that it must once have been a headland or promontory running out into the sea between the two inlets of the estuary of the Stour on one

[1] The "Boarded Groin" which Lewis (Isle of Thanet, p. 83) fixes as the spot, still remains, a little beyond the coast-guard station, at the point marked in the Ordnance Survey as the landing-place of the Saxons. "Cotmansfield" seems to be the high ground running at the back of level: the only vestige of the name now preserved is "Cottington." But no tradition marks this spot, and it must then have been covered by the sea.

597. side, and Pegwell Bay on the other. What are now the broad green fields, were then the waters of the sea. The tradition, that "some landing" took place there, is still preserved at the farm, and the field of clover which rises immediately on its north side is shown as the spot.

Here it was that, according to the story preserved in the Saxon Chronicle, Hengist and Horsa had sailed in with their three ships and the band of warriors who conquered Vortigern. And here now Augustine came with his monks, his choristers, and the interpreters they had brought with them from France. The Saxon conquerors, like Augustine, are described as having landed, not at Richborough, but at Ebbe's Fleet, because they were to have the Isle of Thanet for their first possession, apart from the mainland,—and Augustine landed there, that he might remain safe on that side the broad river, till he knew the mind of the king. The rock was long preserved on which he set foot, and which, according to a superstition found in almost every country, was supposed to have received the impression of his footmark. In later times it became an object of pilgrimage, and a little chapel was built over it; though it was afterwards called the footmark of St. Mildred, and the rock, even till the beginning of the last century, was called "St. Mildred's rock,"[1] from the later saint of that name, whose fame in the Isle of Thanet then eclipsed that of Augustine himself. There they landed "in the ends," "in the corner of the world,"[2] as it was then thought, and waited secure in their island retreat till they heard how the announcement of their arrival was received by Ethelbert, king of Kent.

[1] "Not many years ago," says Hasted (iv. 325), writing in 1799. "A few years ago," says Lewis (Isle of Thanet, 58), writing in 1723. Compare, for a similar transference of names in more sacred localities, the footmark of Mahomet in the Mosque of Omar, called during the Crusades the footmark of Christ,—and the footmark of Mahomet's mule on Sinai, now called the footmark of the dromedary of Moses. The stone was thought to be gifted with the power of flying back to its original place if ever removed.—(Lambard's "Kent," p. 104).

[2] "Fines mundi — gens *Anglo*rum in mundi *angulo* posita," Greg. Epp. v., 158, 159. Observe the play on the word, as in p. 26.

To Ethelbert we must now turn.[1] He was, it was believed, great-grandson of Eric, son of Hengist, surnamed "the Ash,"[2] and father of the dynasty of the "Ashings," or "sons of the Ashtree," the name by which the kings of Kent were known. He had besides acquired a kind of imperial authority over the other Saxon kings as far as the Humber. To consolidate his power, he had married Bertha, a French princess, daughter of the king of Paris. It was on this marriage that all the subsequent fate of England turned. Ethelbert was, like all the Saxons, a heathen; but Bertha, like all the rest of the French royal family from Clovis downwards, was a Christian. She had her Christian chaplain with her, Luidhard, a French bishop, and a little chapel[3] outside the town, which had once been used as a place of British Christian worship, was given up to her use. That little chapel, "on the east of the city," as Bede tells us, stood on the gentle slope now occupied by the venerable Church of St. Martin. The present church, old as it is, is of far later date, but it unquestionably retains in its walls some of the Roman bricks and Roman cement of Bertha's chapel; and its name may perhaps have been derived from Bertha's use.[4] Of all the great Christian saints 597.

[1] Ethelbert is the same name as Adalbert and Albert (as Adalfuns = Alfons, Uodelrich = Ulrich), meaning "Noble-bright."

[2] "Ashing" (Bede, ii. 5, § 101) was probably a general name for *hero*, in allusion to the primeval man of Teutonic mythology, who was believed to have sprung from the sacred Ash-tree *Ygdrasil*. (Grimm's "Deutsche Myth.," i. 324, 531, 617.) Compare the venerable Ash which gives its name to the village of Donau-Eschingen, "the Ashes of the Danube," by the source of that river.

[3] The postern-gate of the Precincts opposite St. Augustine's gateway, is on the site *Quenengate*, a name derived —but by a very doubtful etymology— from the tradition that through it Bertha passed from Ethelbert's palace to St. Martin's. (Battely's "Canterbury," 16.)

[4] It is, however, possible that the name of St. Martin may have been given to the church of the British Christians before. Bede's expression rather leans to the earlier origin of the name. "Erat . . . ecclesia in honorem Sancti Martini antiquitus facta dum adhuc Romani Britanniam incolerent." St. Ninian, who laboured amongst the Southern Picts, A.D. 412-432, dedicated his church at Whitehaven to St. Martin. Hasted (Hist. of Kent, iv. 496) states (but without giving any authority), that it was originally dedicated to the Virgin, and was dedicated to St. Martin by Luidhard. The legendary origin of the church, as of that in the Castle of Dover; of St.

597. of whom she had heard in France before she came to England, the most famous was St. Martin of Tours, and thus the name which is now so familiar to us that we hardly think of asking why the church is so called, may possibly be a memorial of the recollections which the French princess still cherished of her own native country in a land of strangers.

To her it would be no new thought that possibly she might be the means of converting her husband. Her own great ancestor, Clovis, had become a Christian through the influence of his wife Clotilda, and many other instances had occurred in like manner elsewhere. It is no new story; it is the same that has often been enacted in humbler spheres, of a careless or unbelieving husband converted by a believing wife. But it is a striking sight to see planted in the very beginning of our history, with the most important consequences to the whole world, the same fact which every one must have especially witnessed in the domestic history of families, high and low, throughout the land.

It is probable that Ethelbert had heard enough from Bertha to dispose him favourably towards the new religion; and Gregory's letters show that it was the tidings of this predisposition which had induced him to send Augustine. But Ethelbert's conduct on hearing that the strangers were actually arrived was still hesitating. He would not suffer them to come to Canterbury; they were to remain in the Isle of Thanet with the Stour flowing between himself and them; and he also stipulated that on no account should they hold their first interview under a roof—it must be in the open air, for fear of the charms and spells which he feared they might exercise over him. It was exactly the savage's notion of religion, that it exercises influence, not by moral and spiritual, but by magical means. This was the first feeling; this it was that caused the meeting to

Peter's, Cornhill; of Westminster Abbey; and of Winchester Cathedral, is traced to King Lucius. (Ussher, Brit. Eccl. Ant. pp. 129, 130.)

be held, not at Canterbury, but in the Isle of Thanet, in the wide open space—possibly at Ebbe's Fleet—possibly, according to another account, under an ancient oak on the high upland ground in the centre of the island,[1] then dotted with woods which have long since vanished.[2] 597.

The meeting must have been remarkable. The Saxon king, "the Son of the Ash-tree," with his wild soldiers round, seated on the bare ground on one side—on the other side, with a huge silver cross borne before him (crucifixes were not yet introduced), and beside it a large picture of Christ painted and gilded,[3] after the fashion of those times, on an upright board, came up from the shore Augustine and his companions; chanting, as they advanced, a solemn Litany, for themselves and for those to whom they came. He, as we are told, was a man of almost gigantic stature,[4] head and shoulders taller than any one else; with him were Lawrence, who afterwards succeeded him as Archbishop of Canterbury, and Peter, who became first Abbot of St. Augustine's. They and their companions, amounting altogether to forty, sat down at the king's command, and the interview began.

Neither, we must remember, could understand the other's language. Augustine could not understand a word of Anglo-Saxon, and Ethelbert, we may be tolerably sure, could not speak a word of Latin. But the priests whom Augustine had brought from France, as knowing both German and Latin, now stepped forward as interpreters; and thus the

[1] *See* Lewis (Isle of Thanet, p. 83). "Under an oak that grew in the middle of the island, which all the German pagans had in the highest veneration." He gives no authority. The oak was held sacred by the Germans as well as by the Britons.

Probably the recollection of this meeting determined the forms of that which Augustine afterwards held with the British Christians on the confines of Wales. Then, as now, it was in the open air, under an oak—then, as now, Augustine was seated. (Bede, ii. 2, § 9.) In the same chapel of St. Gregory's convent at Rome, which contains the picture of the departure of Augustine, is one—it need hardly be said, with no attempt at historical accuracy—of his reception by Ethelbert.

[2] As indicated by the names of places. (Hasted, iv. 292.)

[3] "Formose atque aurate." (*Acta Sanct.*, 326.)

[4] *Acta Sanct.*, 399.

597. dialogue which followed was carried on, much as all communications are carried on in the East,—Augustine first delivering his message, which the dragoman, as they would say in the East, explained to the king.[1]

The king heard it all attentively, and then gave this most characteristic answer, bearing upon it a stamp of truth which it is impossible to doubt: "*Your words are fair, and your promises—but because they are new and doubtful, I cannot give my assent to them and leave the customs which I have so long observed, with the whole Anglo-Saxon race. But because you have come hither as strangers from a long distance, and as I seem to myself to have seen clearly, that what you yourselves believed to be true and good, you wish to impart to us, we do not wish to molest you; nay rather we are anxious to receive you hospitably, and to give you all that is needed for your support, nor do we hinder you from joining all whom you can to the faith of your religion.*"

Such an answer, simple as it was, really seems to contain the seeds of all that is excellent in the English character—exactly what a king should have said on such an occasion—exactly what, under the influence of Christianity, has grown up into all our best institutions. There is the natural dislike to change, which Englishmen still retain; there is the willingness at the same time to listen favourably to anything which comes recommended by the energy and self-devotion of those who urge it; there is, lastly, the spirit of moderation and toleration, and the desire to see fair play, which is one of our best gifts, and which, I hope, we shall never lose. We may, indeed, well be thankful, not only that we had an Augustine to convert us, but that we had an Ethelbert for our king.

From the Isle of Thanet, the missionaries crossed the broad ferry to Richborough, the "Burgh" or castle of "Rete"

[1] Exchange English travellers for Roman missionaries, Arab sheikhs for Saxon chiefs, and the well-known interviews, on the way to Petra, give us some notion of this celebrated dialogue.

or "Retep," as it was then called, from the old Roman 597.
fortress of Rutupiæ, of which the vast ruins still remain. Underneath the overhanging cliff of the castle, so the tradition ran, the king received the missionaries.[1] They then advanced to Canterbury by the Roman road over St. Martin's hill. The first object that would catch their view would be the little British chapel of St. Martin, a welcome sight, as showing that the Christian faith was not wholly strange to this new land. And then, in the valley below, on the banks of the river, appeared the city—the rude wooden city as it then was—embosomed in thickets. As soon as they saw it, they formed themselves into a long procession; they lifted up again the tall silver cross, and the rude painted board; there were with them the choristers, whom Augustine had brought from Gregory's school on the Cælian Hill, trained in the chants which were called after his name, and they sang one of those Litanies[2] which Gregory had introduced for the plague at Rome. "We beseech thee, O Lord, in all thy mercy, that thy wrath and thine anger may be removed from this city, and from thy holy house. Allelujah."[3] Doubtless, as they uttered that last word, they must have remembered that they were thus fulfilling to the letter the very wish that

[1] Sandwich MS. in Boys' Sandwich (p. 838). An old hermit lived amongst the ruins in the time of Henry VIII., and pointed out to Leland what seems to have been a memorial of this in a chapel of St. Augustine, of which some slight remains are still to be traced in the northern bank of the fortress. There was also a head or bust, said to be of Queen Bertha, embedded in the walls—remaining till the time of Elizabeth. The curious crossing in the centre was then called by the common people, "St. Augustine's Cross" (Camden, p. 342). For this question see the Note at the end of this Lecture.

[2] Fleury, H.E., book xxxv. 1.

[3] Bede (II. i. § 87) supposes that it was to this that Gregory alludes in his Commentary on Job, when he says, "Lo the language of Britain, which once only knew a barbarous jargon, now has begun in divine praises to sound Allelujah." It is objected to this that the Commentary on Job was written during Gregory's mission to Constantinople, some years before this event, and that therefore the passage must relate to the victory gained by Germanus in the Welsh mountains, by the shout of "Hallelujah." But the Commentary was only begun at Constantinople. Considering the doubt whether Gregory could have heard of the proceedings of Germanus, it may well be a question, whether the allusion in the Commentary on Job was not added after he had heard of this fulfilment of his wishes. At any rate, it illustrates the hold which the word "Hallelujah" had on his mind in connection with the conversion of Britain.

597. Gregory had expressed, when he first saw the Saxon children in the market-place at Rome. And thus they came down St. Martin's hill, and entered Canterbury.

Every one of the events which follow is connected with some well-known locality. The place that Ethelbert gave them first was "Stable-gate," by an old heathen temple, where his servants worshipped, near the present church of St. Alfege, as a "resting-place," where they "stabled" till he had made up his mind; and by their good and holy lives, it is said, as well as by the miracles they were supposed to work, he was at last decided to encourage them more openly, and allow them to worship with the queen at St. Martin's.[1]

In St. Martin's they worshipped, and no doubt the mere splendour and strangeness of the Roman ritual produced an instant effect on the rude barbarian mind. And now came the turning-point of their whole mission, the baptism of Ethelbert. It was, unless we except the conversion of Clovis, the most important baptism that the world had seen since that of Constantine. We know the day—it was the Feast of Whit-Sunday—on the 2nd of June, in the year of our Lord 597. Unfortunately we do not with certainty know the place. The only authorities of that early age tell us merely that he was baptised, without specifying any particular spot. Still, as St. Martin's Church is described as the scene of Augustine's ministrations, and, amongst other points, of his administration of baptism, it is in the highest degree probable that the local tradition is correct. And although the venerable font, which is there shown as that in which he was baptised, is proved by its appearance to be, at least in its upper part, of a later date, yet it is so like that which appears in the representation of the event in the seal of St. Augustine's Abbey, and is in itself so remarkable, that we may perhaps fairly regard it as a monument of the event;—in the same manner as the large porphyry basin in the Lateran Church

[1] Thorn, 1758.

at Rome commemorates the baptism of Constantine, though 597.
still less corresponding to the reality of that event than the stone font of St. Martin's to the place of the immersion of Ethelbert.[1]

The conversion of a king was then of more importance than it has ever been before or since. The baptism of any one of these barbarian chiefs almost inevitably involved the baptism of the whole tribe, and therefore we are not to be surprised at finding that, when this step was once achieved, all else was easy. Accordingly, by the end of that year, Gregory wrote to his brother Patriarch of the distant church of Alexandria (so much interest did the event excite to the remotest end of Christendom), that ten thousand Saxons had been baptised on Christmas Day[2]—baptised, as we learn from another source, in the broad waters of the Swale,[3] at the mouth of the Medway.

The next stage of the mission carries us to another spot. Midway between St. Martin's and the town was another ancient building—also, it would appear, although this is less positively stated—once a British church, but now used by Ethelbert as a temple in which to worship the gods of Saxon paganism. Like all the Saxon temples, we must imagine it embosomed in a thick grove of oak or ash. This temple, according to a principle which, as we shall afterwards find, was laid down by Gregory himself, Ethelbert did not destroy, but made over to Augustine for a regular place of Christian worship. Augustine dedicated the place to St. Pancras, and it became the Church of St. Pancras, of which

[1] Neither Bede (79) nor Thorn (1759) says a word of the scene of the baptism. But Gocelin (*Acta Sanct.* 383) speaks distinctly of a "baptistery" or "urn" as used. The first mention of the font at St. Martin's that I find is in Stukely, p. 117 (in the seventeenth century).

[2] Greg. Epp. vii. 30.

[3] *See* Fuller's Church Hist. ii. § 7, 9, where he justly argues, after his quaint fashion, that the Swale mentioned by Gocelin (*Acta Sanct.*, p. 390), Gervase (Act. Pont. 1551), and Camden (p. 136), cannot be that of Yorkshire. Indeed, Gregory's letter is decisive. The legend represents the crowd as miraculously delivered from drowning, and the baptism as performed by two and two upon each other at the command, though not by the act, of Augustine.

597. the spot is still indicated by a ruined arch of ancient brick, and by the fragment of a wall, still showing the mark,[1] where, according to the legend, the old demon who, according to the belief at that time, had hitherto reigned supreme in the heathen temple, laid his claws to shake down the building in which he first heard the celebration of Christian services and felt that his rule was over. But there is a more authentic and instructive interest attaching to that ancient ruin, if you ask why it was that it received from Augustine the name of St. Pancras? Two reasons are given. First, St. Pancras or Pancrasius was a Roman boy of noble family, who was martyred[2] under Diocletian at the age of fourteen, and, being thus regarded as the patron saint of children, would naturally be chosen as the patron saint of the first-fruits of the nation which was converted out of regard to the three English children in the market-place: and, secondly, the monastery of St. Andrew on the Cælian Hill, which Gregory had founded, and from which Augustine came, was built on the very property which had belonged to the family of St. Pancras, and therefore the name of St. Pancras was often in Gregory's mouth (one of his sermons was preached on St. Pancras' day), and would thus naturally occur to Augustine also. That rising ground on which the chapel of St. Pancras stands, with St. Martin's hill behind, was to him a Cælian Mount in England, and this, of itself, would suggest to him the wish, as we shall presently see, to found his first monastery as nearly as possible with the same associations as that which he had left behind.

But Ethelbert was not satisfied with establishing those places of worship outside the city. Augustine was now

[1] The place now pointed out can hardly be the same as that indicated by Thorn (1760) as "the south wall of the church." But every student of local tradition knows how easily they are transplanted to suit the convenience of their perpetuation. The present mark is apparently that mentioned by Stukely (p. 117), who gives a view of the church as then standing.

[2] The Roman Church of St. Pancrazio, behind the Vatican (so famous in the siege of Rome by the French in 1849), is on the scene of Pancrasius' martyrdom.

formally consecrated as the first Archbishop of Canterbury, 597.
and Ethelbert determined to give him a dwelling-place and a house of prayer within the city also. Buildings of this kind were rare in Canterbury, and so the king retired to Reculver—built there a new palace out of the ruins of the old Roman fortress, and gave up his own palace and an old British or Roman church in its neighbourhood, to be the seat of the new archbishop and the foundation of the new cathedral. If the baptism of Ethelbert may in some measure be compared to the baptism of Constantine, so this may be compared to that hardly less celebrated act of the same Emperor (made up of some truth and more fable)—his donation of the "States of the Church," or, at least, of the Lateran Palace, to Pope Sylvester; his own retirement to Constantinople in consequence of this resignation. It is possible that Ethelbert may have been in some measure influenced in his step by what he may have heard of this story. His wooden palace was to him what the Lateran was to Constantine; Augustine was his Sylvester; Reculver was his Byzantium. At any rate, this grant of house and land to Augustine was a step of immense importance not only in English but European history, because it was the first instance in England, or in any of the countries occupied by the barbarian tribes, of an endowment by the State. As St. Martin's and St. Pancras' witnessed the first beginning of English Christianity, so Canterbury Cathedral is the earliest monument of an English Church Establishment—of the English constitution of the union of Church and State.[1] Of the actual building of this first Cathedral, nothing now remains; yet there is much, even now, to remind us of it. First there is the venerable chair, in which, for so many generations, the

[1] That the parallel of Constantine was present to the minds of those concerned is evident, not merely from the express comparison by Goscelin (*Acta Sanct.* p. 383), of Ethelbert to Constantine, and Augustine to Sylvester, but from the appellation of "Helena" given by Gregory to Bertha, or (as he calls her) Edilburga.—Epp. ix. 60.

597. primates of England have been enthroned, and which, though probably of a later date, may yet rightly be called "St. Augustine's Chair;"[1] for, though not the very one in which he sate, it no doubt represents the ancient episcopal throne, in which, after the fashion of the bishops of that time, he sate behind the altar (for that was its proper place, and there, as is well known, it once stood), with all his clergy round him, as may still be seen in several ancient churches abroad. Next, there is the name of the cathedral. It was then, as it is still, properly, called "Christ Church," or "the Church of our Saviour." We can hardly doubt that this is a direct memorial of the first landing of Augustine, when he first announced to the pagan Saxons the faith and name of Christ, and spread out before their eyes, on the shore of Ebbe's Fleet, the rude painting on the large board, which, we are emphatically told, represented to them "Christ our Saviour." And, thirdly, there is the curious fact, that the old church, whether as found, or as restored by Augustine, was in many of its features an exact likeness of the old St. Peter's at Rome—doubtless from his recollection of that ancient edifice in what may be called his own cathedral city in Italy. In it, as in St. Peter's,[2] the altar was originally at the west end. Like St. Peter's it contained a crypt made in imitation of the ancient catacombs, in which the bones of the apostles were originally found; and this was the first beginning of the crypt which still exists, and which is so remarkable a part of the present cathedral. Lastly, then, as now, the chief entrance into the cathedral was through the south door,[3] which is a practice derived, not from the Roman, but from the British times, and therefore from the ruined British church which Augustine first received from Ethelbert. It is so still in the remains of the old British churches which

[1] The arguments against the antiquity of the chair are: 1. That it is of Purbeck marble. 2. That the old throne was of one piece of stone, the present is of three.

[2] Willis's Canterbury Cathedral, pp. 20-32.

[3] *Ibid.*, p. 11.

are preserved in Cornwall and Scotland, and I mention it 597
here because it is perhaps the only point in the whole cathedral which reminds us of that earlier British Christianity, which had almost died away before Augustine came.

Finally, in the neighbourhood of the Church of St. Pancras, where he had first begun to perform Christian service, Ethelbert granted to Augustine the ground, on which was to be built the monastery, that afterwards grew up into the great abbey called by his name. It was, in the first instance, called the Abbey of St. Peter and St. Paul, after the two apostles of the city of Rome, from which Augustine and his companions had come, and though in after times it was chiefly known by the name of its founder Augustine, yet its earlier appellation was evidently intended to carry back the thoughts of those who first settled within its walls far over the sea, to the great churches which stood by the banks of the Tiber, over the graves of the two apostles. This monastery was designed chiefly for two purposes. One object was, that the new clergy of the Christian mission might be devoted to study and learning. And it may be interesting to remember here, that of this original intention of the monastery, two relics possibly exist, although not at Canterbury. In the library of Corpus Christi College at Cambridge, and in the Bodleian library at Oxford, two ancient MS. Gospels still exist, which have at least a fair claim to be considered the very books which Gregory sent to Augustine as marks of his good wishes to the rising monastery, when Lawrence and Peter returned from Britain to Rome, to tell him the success of their mission, and from him brought back these presents. They are, if so, the most ancient books that ever were read in England; as the Church of St. Martin is the mother-church, and the Cathedral of Canterbury the mother-cathedral of England, so these books are, if I may so call them, the mother-books of England—the first beginning of English literature, of English learning, of English education. And St. Augustine's Abbey was thus

597. the mother-school, the mother-university of England, the seat of letters and study, at a time when Cambridge was a desolate fen, and Oxford a tangled forest in a wide waste of waters.[1] They remind us that English power and English religion have, as from the very first, so ever since, gone along with knowledge; with learning, and especially with that knowledge and that learning which those two old manuscripts give—the knowledge and learning of the Gospel.

This was one intention of St. Augustine's monastery. The other is remarkable, as explaining the situation of the Abbey. It might be asked why so important an edifice, constructed for study and security, should have been built outside the city walls? One reason, as I have said, may have been to fix it as near as possible to the old church of St. Pancras. But there was another and more instructive cause: Augustine desired to have in this land of strangers a spot of consecrated ground where his bones should repose after death. But in the same way as the Abbey Church of Glastonbury in like manner almost adjoins to the Chapel of St. Joseph of Arimathea, such a place, according to the usages which he brought with him from Rome, he could not have within the walls of Canterbury. In all ancient countries the great cemeteries were always outside the town, along the sides of the great highways by which it was approached. In Jewish as well as in Roman history, only persons of the very highest importance were allowed what we now call intra-mural interment. So it was here. Augustine the Roman fixed his burial-place by the side of the great Roman road which then ran from Richborough to Canterbury over

[1] A MS. history of the foundation of St. Augustine's Abbey (in the library of Trinity Hall, Cambridge, to which it was given by one into whose hands it fell at the time of the Dissolution) contains an account of eight MSS., said to be those sent over by Gregory. Of these all have long since disappeared, with three exceptions,—a Bible which, however, has never been heard of since 1604, and the two MSS. Gospels still shown at Corpus, Cambridge, and in the Bodleian at Oxford. The arguments for their genuineness are stated by Wanley, in Hickes' Thesaurus (ii. pp. 172, 173).

St. Martin's hill, and entering the town by the gateway which 597.
still marks the course of the old road.[1] The cemetery of St. Augustine was an English Appian Way, as the church of St. Pancras was an English Cælian Hill; and this is the reason why St. Augustine's Abbey, instead of the Cathedral, has enjoyed the honour of burying the last remains of the first primate of the English Church, and of the first king of Christian England.

For now we have arrived at the end of their career. Nothing of importance is known of Augustine in connection with Canterbury, beyond what has been said above. We know that he penetrated as far west as the banks of the Severn, on his important mission to the Welsh Christians, and it would also seem that he must[2] have gone into Dorsetshire; but these would lead us into regions and topics remote from our present subject.

His last act at Canterbury, of which we can speak with certainty, was his consecration of two monks who had been sent out after him by Gregory to two new sees—two new steps further into the country, still under the shelter of Ethelbert. Justus became Bishop of Rochester, and Mellitus Bishop of London. And still the same association of names which we have seen at Canterbury was continued. The memory of "*St. Andrew's* Convent" on the Cælian Hill was perpetuated in the Cathedral Church of St. Andrew on the banks of the Medway. The names of *St. Peter* and *St. Paul*, which had been combined in the Abbey at Canterbury, were preserved apart in St. Peter's at Westminster and St. Paul's in London, which thus represent the great Roman Basilicas, on the banks of the Thames. How like the instinct with which the colonists of the New World reproduced

[1] Bede, i. 33, § 79. Gostling's Walk, p. 44. "A common footway lay through it, even till memory."

[2] See the account of his conference with the Welsh, in Bede; the stories of his adventures in Dorsetshire, in the *Acta Sanctorum*, p. 391. The story of his journey into Yorkshire has probably arisen from the mistake, before noticed, respecting the Swale. The whole question of his miracles, and of the legendary portions of his life, is too long to be discussed in this place.

597. the nomenolature of Christian and civilised Europe, was this practice of recalling in remote and barbarous Britain the familiar scenes of Christian and civilised Italy!

605. It was believed that Augustine expired on the 26th of May, 605,[1] his patron and benefactor, Gregory the Great, having died on the 12th of March of the previous year, and he was interred,[2] according to the custom of which I have spoken, by the road-side in the ground now occupied by the Kent and Canterbury Hospital. The Abbey which he had founded was not yet finished, but he had just lived to see its foundation.[3] Ethelbert came from Reculver to Canterbury, a few months before Augustine's death, to witness the ceremony, and the monks were settled there under Peter, the first companion of Augustine, as their head. Peter did not long survive his master. He was lost, it is said, in a storm off the coast of France, two years afterwards, and his remains were interred in the Church of St. Mary at Boulogne.[4] Bertha and her chaplain also died about the same time, and were buried beside Augustine. There now remained of those who had first met in the Isle of Thanet ten years before, only Ethelbert himself, and Lawrence, who had been consecrated Archbishop by Augustine himself before his death, an unusual and almost unprecedented step,[5] but one which it was thought the unsettled state of the newly-converted country demanded. Once more Ethelbert and Law-

613 rence met, in the year 613, eight years after Augustine's death, for the consecration of the Abbey Church, on the site of which there rose in after times the noble structure whose ruins still remain, preserving in the fragments of its huge western tower, even to our own time, the name of Ethelbert. Then the bones[6] of Augustine were removed from their

[1] Thorn (1765) gives the year, Bede (ii. 3, § 96) the day.

[2] Thorn, 1767.

[3] Thorn, 1761. Christmas, A.D. 605, was, according to our reckoning, on Christmas, 604.

[4] Thorn, 1766.

[5] Thorn, 1765; Bede, ii. 4, § 97.

[6] Thorn, 1767. The statement in Butler's "Lives of the Saints" (May 26) is a series of mistakes.

resting-place by the Roman road, to be deposited in the north transept of the church; where they remained, till in the twelfth century they were moved again, and placed under the high altar at the east end. Then also the remains of Bertha and of Luidhard were brought within the same church, and laid in the transept or apse dedicated to St. Martin;[1] thus still keeping up the recollection of their original connection with the old French saint, and the little chapel where they had so often worshipped on the hill above—Luidhard[2] on the north, and Bertha on the south side of the altar. 613.

Three years longer Ethelbert reigned. He lived, as has been already said, no longer at Canterbury, but in the new palace which he had built for himself within the strong Roman fortress of Reculver, at the north-western end of the estuary of the Isle of Thanet, though in a different manner. The whole aspect of the place is even more altered than that of its corresponding fortress of Richborough, at the other extremity. The sea, which was then a mile or more from Reculver, has now advanced up to the very edge of the cliff on which it stands, and swept the northern wall of the massive fortress into the waves; but the three other sides, overgrown with ivy and elder-bushes, still remain, with the strong masonry which Ethelbert must have seen and handled; and within the enclosure stand the venerable ruins of the church with its two towers, which afterwards rose on the site of Ethelbert's palace.

[1] The mention of this apse, or "porticus" of St. Martin, has led to the mistake, which from Fuller's time (ii. 7, § 32) has fixed the grave of Bertha in the Church of St. Martin's on the hill. But the elegant Latin inscription, which the excellent rector of St. Martin's has caused to be placed over the rude stone tomb, which popularly bears her name, in his beautiful church, is so cautiously worded that, even if she were buried much further off than she is, the claim which is there set up would hardly be contradicted.

[2] Luidhard is so mere a shadow, that it is hardly worth while collecting what is known or said of him. His name is variously spelt Lethard, Ledvard, and Luidhard. His French Bishopric is variously represented to be Soissons or Senlis. His tomb in the abbey was long known, and his relics were carried round Canterbury in a gold chest on the Rogation Days. (*Acta Sanct.*, Feb. 24, pp. 468, 470.)

616. This wild spot is the scene which most closely connects itself with the remembrance of that good Saxon king, and it long disputed with St. Augustine's Abbey the honour of his burial-place. Even down to the time of King James I., a monument was to be seen in the south transept of the church of Reculver, professing to cover his remains,[1] and down to our own time, I am told, a board was affixed to the wall, with the inscription "Here lies Ethelbert, Kentish king whilom." This, however, may have been Ethelbert II., and all authority leans to the story that, after a long reign of forty-eight years (dying on the 24th of February 616), he was laid side by side with his first wife Bertha,[2] on the south side of St. Martin's altar in the Church of St. Augustine,[3] and there, somewhere in the field around the ruins of the Abbey, his bones, with those of Bertha and Augustine,[4] probably still repose and may possibly be discovered.

These are all the direct traces which Augustine and Ethelbert have left amongst us. Viewed in this light they will become so many finger-posts, pointing your thoughts along various roads, to times and countries far away—always

[1] Weever. Funeral Monuments, 260.

[2] That he had a second wife appears from the allusion to her in the story of his son Eadbald (Bede, ii. § 102), but her name is never mentioned.

[3] Thorn, 1767; Bede, ii. §§ 100, 101.

[4] In the *Acta Sanctorum* for Feb. 24 (p. 478), a strange ghost-story is told of Ethelbert's tomb, not without interest from its connection with the previous history. The priest who had the charge of the tomb had neglected it. One night, as he was in the chapel, there suddenly issued from the tomb, in a blaze of light which filled the whole apse, the figure of a boy, with a torch in his hand; long golden hair flowed round his shoulders; his face was as white as snow; his eyes shone like stars. He rebuked the priest and retired into his tomb. Is it possible that the story of this apparition was connected with the traditional description of the three children at Rome?

There was a statue of Ethelbert in the south chapel or apse of St. Pancras (Thorn, 1677), long since destroyed. But in the screen of the Cathedral choir, of the fifteenth century, he may still be seen as the founder of the Cathedral, with the model of the church in his hand. He was canonised; but probably as a saint he was less popularly known than St. Ethelbert of Hereford, with whom he is sometimes confused.

His epitaph was a curious instance of rhyming Latinity:—

Rex Ethelbertus hic clauditur in polyandro,
Fana pians, Christo meat absque meandro.—

(Speed, 215.)

useful and pleasant in this busy world in which we live. 616.
But in that busy world itself they have left traces also, which we shall do well briefly to consider before we bid farewell to that ancient Roman Prelate and that ancient Saxon Chief. I do not now speak of the one great change of our conversion to Christianity, which is too extensive and too serious a subject to be treated of on the present occasion. But the particular manner in which Christianity was thus planted is in so many ways best understood by going back to that time, that I shall not scruple to call your attention to it.

First, the arrival of Augustine explains to us at once why the primate of this great church—the first subject of this great empire, should be Archbishop, not of London, but of Canterbury. It had been Gregory's intention to have fixed the primacy in London and York alternately, but the local feelings which grew out of Augustine's landing in Kent were too strong for him, and they have prevailed to this day.[1] Humble as Canterbury may now be, "Kent itself but a corner of England, and Canterbury seated in a corner of that corner,"[2] yet so long as an Archbishop of Canterbury exists,—so long as the Church of England exists, we can never forget that we have had the glory of being the cradle of English Christianity. And that glory we had in consequence of a few simple causes, far back in the mist of ages—the shore between the cliffs of Ramsgate and of the South Foreland, which made the shores of Kent the most convenient landing-place for the Italian missionaries;—the marriage of the wild Saxon king of Kent with a Christian princess;—and the good English common sense of Ethelbert when the happy occasion arrived.

[1] Greg. Epp., xii. 15. Gervase (*Act. Pont.*, pp. 1131, 1132), thinking that by this letter the Pope established three primacies, one at London, one at Canterbury, and one at York, needlessly perplexes himself to reconcile such a distribution with the geography of Britain, and arrives at the conclusion that the Pope, "licet Sancti Spiritus sacrarium esset," yet had fallen into the error of supposing each of the cities to be equidistant from the other.

[2] Fuller (Church History, Book ii. § viii. 4) in speaking of the temporary transference of the primacy to Lichfield.

616. Secondly, we may see in the present constitution of Church and State in England, what are far more truly the footmarks of Gregory and Augustine, than that fictitious footmark which he was said to have left at Ebbe's Fleet.

There are letters from Gregory to Augustine, which give him excellent advice for his missionary course—advice which all missionaries would do well to consider, and of which the effects are to this day visible amongst us. Let me mention two or three of these points. The first perhaps, is more curious than generally interesting. Any of you who have ever read or seen the state of foreign churches and countries, may have been struck by one great difference, which I believe distinguishes England from all other churches in the world; and that is, the great size of its dioceses. In foreign countries, you will generally find a bishop's see in every large town, so that he is, in fact, more like a clergyman of a large parish than what we call the bishop of a diocese. It is a very important characteristic of the English Church, that the opposite should be the case with us. In some respects it has been a great disadvantage; in other respects, I believe, a great advantage. The formation of the English sees was very gradual, and the completion of the number of twenty-four did not take place till the reign of Henry VIII. But it is curious that this should have been precisely the same number fixed in Gregory's instructions to Augustine; and, at any rate, the great size of the dioceses was in conformity with his suggestions. Britain, as I have said several times, was to him almost an unknown island. Probably he thought it might be about the size of Sicily or Sardinia, the only large islands he had ever seen, and that twenty-four bishoprics would be sufficient. At any rate, so he divided, and so, with the variation of giving only four, instead of twelve, to the province of York, it was, consciously or unconsciously, followed out in after times. The kings of the various kingdoms seem to have encouraged the practice, each making the bishopric co-extensive with his king-

dom;[1] so that the bishop of the diocese was also chief pastor 616.
of the tribe, succeeding in all probability to the post which the chaplain or high-priest of the king had held in the days of paganism. And it may be remarked, that whether from an imitation of England, or from a similarity of circumstances, the sees of Germany[2] (in this respect an exception to the usual practice of continental Europe) and of Scotland are of great extent.

But further, Gregory gave directions as to the two points which probably most perplex missionaries, and which at once beset Augustine. The first concerned his dealings with other Christian communities. Augustine had passed through France, and saw there customs very different from what he had seen in Rome; and he was now come to Britain, where there were still remnants of the old British churches, with customs very different from what he had seen either in France or Rome. What was he to do? The answer of Gregory was, that whatever custom he found really good and pleasing to God, whether in the Church of Italy, or of France, or any other, he was to adopt it, and use it in his new Church of England. "*Things*," he says, "*are not to be loved for the sake of places, but places for the sake of things.*"[3]

It was indeed a truly wise and liberal maxim:—one which would have healed many feuds, one which perhaps Augustine himself might have followed more than he did. It would be too much to say, that the effect of this advice has reached to our own time; but it often happens that the first turn given to the spirit of an institution lasts long after its first founder has passed away, and in channels quite different from those which he contemplated; and when we think what the Church of England is now, I confess there is a satisfaction in thinking, that at least in this respect it has in some measure fulfilled the wishes of Gregory the Great.

[1] *See* Kemble's "Saxons," book ii. c. 8.

[2] Germany was, it should be remembered, converted by Englishmen.

[3] Bede, i. 27, § 60.

616. There is no Church in the world which has combined such opposite and various advantages from other Churches more exclusive than itself,—none in which various characters and customs from the opposite parts of the Christian world, could have been able to find such shelter and refuge.

Another point was, how to deal with the pagan customs and ceremonies which already existed in the Anglo-Saxon kingdom. Were they to be entirely destroyed?—or were they to be tolerated so far as was not absolutely incompatible with the Christian religion? And here again Gregory gave to Augustine the advice which, certainly as far as we could judge, St. Paul would have given, and which in spirit at least is an example always. "He had thought much on the subject," he says, and he came to the conclusion that heathen temples were not to be destroyed, but turned whenever possible into Christian churches,[1]—that the droves of oxen which used to be killed in sacrifice were still to be killed for feasts for the poor; and that the huts which they used to make of boughs of trees round the temples, were still to be used for amusements on Christian festivals. And he gives as the reason for this, that "*for hard and rough minds it is impossible to cut away abruptly all their old customs, because he who wishes to reach the highest place, must ascend by steps and not by jumps.*"[2]

How this was followed out in England is evident. In Canterbury, we have already seen how the old heathen temple of Ethelbert was turned into the Church of St. Pancras. In the same manner, the sites granted by Ethelbert for St. Paul's in London, and St. Peter's in Westminster, were both originally places of heathen worship. This

[1] To Ethelbert he had expressed himself, apparently in an earlier letter, more strongly against the temples.—(Bede, i. 32, § 76.) "Was it settled policy," asks Dean Milman, "or mature reflection, which led the Pope to devolve the more odious duty of the total abolition of idolatry on the temporal power — the barbarian king; while it permitted the milder or more winning course to the clergy, the protection of the hallowed places and images of the heathen from insult by consecrating them to holier uses?"—(Hist. of Latin Christianity, ii. 59.)

[2] Bede, i. 30, 74.

appropriation of heathen buildings is the more remarkable, 616.
inasmuch as it had hitherto been very unusual in Western Christendom. In Egypt, indeed, the temples were usually converted into Christian churches, and the intermixture of Coptic saints with Egyptian gods is one of the strangest sights that the traveller sees in the monuments of that strange land. In Greece also, the Parthenon and the temple of Theseus are well-known instances. But in Rome it was very rare. The Pantheon, now dedicated to All Saints, is almost the only example; and this dedication itself took place four years after Gregory's death, and probably in consequence of his known views. The fragment of the Church of St. Pancras—the nucleus, as we have seen, of St. Augustine's Abbey—thus becomes a witness to an important principle; and the legend of the Devil's claw reads us the true lesson, that the evil spirit can be cast out of institutions without destroying them. Gregory's advice is, indeed, but the counterpart of John Wesley's celebrated saying about church music, that "it was a great pity the Devil should have all the best tunes to himself;" and the principle which it involved, coming from one in his commanding position, probably struck root far and wide, not only in England, but throughout Western Christendom. One familiar instance is to be found in the toleration of the heathen names of the days of the week. Every one of these is called, as we all know, after the name of some Saxon god or goddess, whom Ethelbert worshipped in the days of his paganism. Through all the changes of Saxon and Norman, Roman Catholic and Protestant, these names have survived, but, most striking of all, through the great change from heathenism to Christianity.[1] They have survived, and rightly, because there is no harm in their intention; and if there is no harm, it is a clear gain to keep up old names and customs, when their evil intention is passed away. They, like the ruin of St. Pancras,

[1] See a full and most interesting discussion of the whole subject of the heathen names of the week days, in Grimm's "Deutsche Mythologie," vol. i. 111-128.

616. are standing witnesses of Gregory's wisdom and moderation —standing examples to us that Christianity does not require us to trample on the customs, even of a heathen world, if we can divest them of their mischief.

Lastly, the mission of Augustine is one of the most striking instances in all history of the vast results which may flow from a very small beginning—of the immense effects produced by a single thought in the heart of a single man, carried out consistently, deliberately, and fearlessly. Nothing in itself could seem more trivial than the meeting of Gregory with the three Yorkshire slaves in the market-place at Rome, yet this roused a feeling in his mind which he never lost; and through all the obstacles which were thrown first in his own way, and then in the way of Augustine, his highest desire concerning it was more than realised. And this was even the more remarkable when we remember who and what his instruments were. You may have observed that I have said little of Augustine himself, and that for two reasons: first, because so little is known of him; secondly, because I must confess, that what little is told of him leaves an unfavourable impression behind. We cannot doubt that he was an active, self-denying man—his coming here through so many dangers of sea and land proves it—and it would be ungrateful and ungenerous not to acknowledge how much we owe to him. But still almost every personal trait which is recorded of him shows us that he was not a man of any great elevation of character—that he was often thinking of himself, or of his order, when we should have wished him to be thinking of the great cause he had in hand. We see this in his drawing back from his journey in France; we see it in the additional power which he claimed from Gregory over his own companions; we see it in the warnings sent to him by Gregory, that he was not to be puffed up by the wonders he had wrought in Britain; we see it in the haughty severity with which he treated the remnant of British Christians in Wales, not

rising when they approached, and uttering that malediction 616.
against them, which sanctioned, if it did not instigate, their massacre by the Saxons; we see it in the legends which grew up after his death, telling us how, because the people of Stroud insulted him by fastening a fish-tail to his back,[1] he cursed them, and brought down on the whole population the curse of being born with tails.

I mention all this, not to disparage our great benefactor and first archbishop, but partly because we ought to have our eyes open to the truth even about our best friends, partly to show what I have said before, from what small beginnings and through what weak instruments Gregory accomplished his mighty work. It would have been a mighty work, even if it had been no more than Gregory and Augustine themselves imagined. They thought, no doubt, of the Anglo-Saxon conversion, as we might think of the conversion of barbarous tribes in India or Africa—numerous and powerful themselves, but with no great future results. How far beyond their widest vision that conversion has reached, may best be seen at Canterbury.

Let any one sit on the hill of the little church of St. Martin, and look on the view which is there spread before his eyes. Immediately below are the towers of the great Abbey of St. Augustine, where Christian learning and civilisation first struck root in the Anglo-Saxon race;[2] and within which now, after a lapse of many centuries, a new institution has arisen, intended to carry far and wide to

[1] Gocelin notices the offence, without expressly stating the punishment (c. 41), and places it in Dorsetshire. The story is given in Harris's "Kent," 303; in Fuller's "Church Hist.," ii. 7, § 22; and in Ray's "Proverbs" (p. 233), who mentions it especially as a Kentish story, and as one that was very generally believed in his time on the continent. There is a long and amusing discussion on the subject in Lambard's "Kent," p. 400.

[2] I have forborne to dwell on any traces of Augustine's mission, besides those which were left at the time. Otherwise the list would be much enlarged by the revival of the ancient associations, visible in St. Augustine's College, in St. Gregory's Church and burial-ground, and in the restored Church of St. Martin; where the windows, although of modern date, are interesting memorials of the past—especially that which represents the well-known scene of St. Martin dividing the cloak.

616. countries of which Gregory and Augustine never heard, the blessings which they gave to us. Carry your view on,—and there rises high above all the magnificent pile of our cathedral, equal in splendour and state to any, the noblest temple or church, that Augustine could have seen in ancient Rome, rising on the very ground which derives its consecration from him. And still more than the grandeur of the outward buildings that rose from the little church of Augustine and the little palace of Ethelbert, have been the institutions of all kinds, of which these were the earliest cradle. From Canterbury, the first English Christian city—from Kent, the first English Christian kingdom—has, by degrees, arisen the whole constitution of Church and State in England which now binds together the whole British Empire. And from the Christianity here established in England has flowed, by direct consequence, first, the Christianity of Germany,—then, after a long interval, of North America,—and lastly, we may trust in time, of all India and all Australasia. The view from St. Martin's Church is indeed one of the most inspiriting that can be found in the world; there is none to which I would more willingly take any one who doubted whether a small beginning could lead to a great and lasting good,—none which carries us more vividly back into the past, or more hopefully forward to the future.

NOTE.—The statements respecting the spot of Augustine's landing are so various, that it may be worth while to give briefly the different claimants, in order to simplify the statement in pp. 29-34.

1. Ebbe's Fleet.—For this the main reasons are: 1. The fact that it was the *usual* landing-place in ancient Thanet, as is shown by the tradition that Hengist, S. Mildred, and the Danes, came there. (Lewis, p. 83. Hasted, iv., 289.) 2. The fact that Bede's whole narrative emphatically lands Augustine in Thanet, and not on the mainland. 3. The present situation with the local tradition, as described in p. 29.

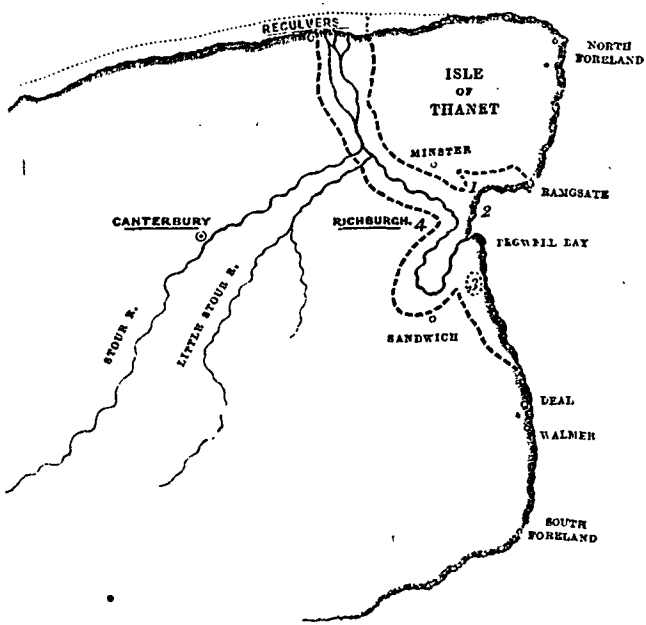
2. The spot called the Boarded Groin (Lewis, p. 83), also marked in the Ordnance Survey as the landing-place of the Saxons. But this must then have been covered by the sea.

3. Stonar, near Sandwich. Sandwich MS., in Boys' Sandwich,

p. 836. But this, even if not covered by the sea, must have been a mere island (Hasted, iv., 585).

4. Richborough. Ibid. p. 838. But this was not in the isle of Thanet,—and the story is probably founded, partly on Thorn's narrative (1758), which, by speaking of "Retesburgh, *in insula Thaneti*," shows that he means the whole port, and partly on its having been actually the scene of the final debarkation on the mainland, as described in p. 34.

MAP OF THE ISLE OF THANET AT THE TIME OF THE LANDING OF ST. AUGUSTINE.



Present line of coast ———
Present towns, as *Deal*.
Ancient line of coast.....

Ancient Towns. *Reculver*.
1, 2, 3, 4, the alleged landing-places

The Murder of Becket.

REPRINTED, WITH ADDITIONS,
FROM THE "QUARTERLY REVIEW," SEPTEMBER 1853.

The Murder of Becket.

EVERY one is familiar with the reversal of popular judgments respecting individuals or events of our own time. It would be an easy, though perhaps an invidious task, to point out the changes from obloquy to applause, and from applause to obloquy, which the present generation has witnessed; and it would be instructive to examine in each case how far these changes have been justified by the facts. What thoughtful observers may thus notice in the passing opinions of the day, it is the privilege of history to track through the course of centuries. Of such vicissitudes in the judgment of successive ages, one of the most striking is to be found in the conflicting feelings with which different epochs have regarded the contest of Becket with Henry II. During its continuance, the public opinion of England and of Europe was, if not unfavourable to the Archbishop, at least strongly divided. After its tragical close, the change from indifference or hostility to unbounded veneration was instantaneous. In certain circles his saintship, and even his salvation,[1] was questioned: but these were exceptions to the general enthusiasm. This veneration, after a duration of more than three centuries, was superseded, at least in England, by a contempt as general and profound as had

[1] 14 Robertson, p. 312.

been the previous admiration. And now, after three centuries more, the revolution of the wheel of fortune has again brought up, both at home and abroad, worshippers of the memory of St. Thomas of Canterbury, who rival the most undoubting devotee that ever knelt at his shrine in the reign of the Plantagenet kings. Indications[1] are not wanting, that the pendulum which has been so violently swung to and fro, is at last about to settle into its proper place; and we may trust that on this, as on many other controverted historical points, a judgment will be pronounced in our own times, which, if not irreversible, is less likely to be reversed than those which have gone before. But it may contribute to the decision upon the merits of the general question if a complete picture is presented of the passage of his career which has left by far the most indelible impression,—its terrible close. And even though the famous catastrophe had not turned the course of events for generations to come, and exercised an influence which is not yet fully exhausted, it would still deserve to be minutely described, from its intimate connection with the stateliest of English cathedrals, and with the first great poem of the English language.

The labour of Dr. Giles has collected no less than nineteen biographies, or fragments of biographies, all of which appear to have been written within fifty years of the murder, and some of which are confined to that single subject.[2] To these we must add the French biography in verse[3] by

[1] The Rev. J. C. Robertson, of Bekesbourne, was perhaps the first author who, in two articles in the "English Review" of 1846, took a detailed and impartial survey of the whole struggle. To these articles I have to acknowledge a special obligation, as having first introduced me to the copious materials from which this account is derived. This summary has since been expanded into a full biography. A shorter view of the struggle may be seen in the narrative given by the Dean of St. Paul's, in the third volume of "The History of Latin Christianity," and in the "History of England," by Dr. Pauli, to whose kindness I have been also much indebted for some of the sources of the "martyrdom." An interesting account of Becket's death is affixed to the collection of his letters published in the "Remains of the late Mr. Froude." But that account, itself pervaded by a one-sided view, is almost exclusively drawn from a single source, the narrative of Fitzstephen.

[2] Vitæ et Epistolæ S. Thomæ Cantuariensis, ed. Giles. 8 volumes.

[3] Part of the poem was published by Emmanuel Bekker, in the Berlin Trans-

Guernes, or Garnier, of Pont S. Maxence, which was composed only five years after the event—the more interesting from being the sole record which gives the words of the actors in the language in which they spoke; and, although somewhat later, that by Robert of Gloucester in the 13th,[1] and by Grandison Bishop of Exeter in the 14th century.[2] We must also include the contemporary or nearly contemporary chroniclers — Gervase, Diceto, Hoveden, and Giraldus Cambrensis; and, in the next century, Matthew Paris and Brompton.

Of these twenty-nine narrators, four — Edward Grim, William Fitzstephen, John of Salisbury (who unfortunately supplies but little), and the anonymous author of the Lambeth MS.—claim to have been eye-witnesses. Three others —William of Canterbury,[3] Benedict, afterwards abbot of Peterborough, and Gervase of Canterbury—were monks of the convent, and, though not present at the massacre, were probably somewhere in the precincts. Herbert of Bosham, Roger of Pontigny, and Garnier, though not in England at the time, had been on terms of intercourse more or less intimate with Becket, and the two latter especially seem to have taken the utmost pains to ascertain the truth of the facts they relate. From these several accounts we can recover the particulars of the death of Archbishop Becket to the minutest details. It is true that, being written by monastic or clerical historians after the national feeling had been roused to enthusiasm in his behalf, allowance must be made for exaggeration, suppression, and every kind of false colouring which could set off their hero to advantage. It is

actions, 1838, pt. 2, pp. 25-168, from a fragment in the Wolfenbuttel MSS., and the whole has since appeared in the same Transactions, 1844, from a MS. in the British Museum. It was also published in Paris, by Le Roux de Lancy in 1843.

[1] This metrical Life and Martyrdom of S. Thomas (composed in the reign of Henry III.) has been printed for the Percy Society, and edited by Mr. Black.

[2] Grandison's Life exists only in MS. The copy which I have used is in the Bodleian Library. (MS. 493.)

[3] A complete MS. of William of Canterbury has been found by Mr. Robertson at Winchester, of which parts are published in the Archæologia Cantiana, vol. vi. 4.

true, also, that on some few points the various authorities are hopelessly irreconcilable. But still a careful comparison of the narrators with each other, and with the localities, leads to a conviction that on the whole the facts have been substantially preserved, and that, as often happens, the truth can be ascertained in spite, and even in consequence, of attempts to distort and suppress it. Accordingly, few occurrences in the middle ages have been so graphically and copiously described, and few give such an insight into the manners and customs, the thoughts and feelings, not only of the man himself, but of the entire age, as the eventful tragedy, known successively as the "martyrdom," the "accidental death," the "righteous execution," and the "murder" of Thomas Becket.

1170 The year 1170 witnessed the termination of the struggle of eight years between the King and the Archbishop; in July the final reconciliation had been effected with Henry in France; in the beginning of December Becket had landed at Sandwich[1]—the port of the Archbishops of Canterbury—and thence entered the metropolitical city, after an absence of six years, amidst the acclamations of the people. The cathedral was hung with silken drapery; magnificent banquets were prepared; the churches resounded with organs and bells; the palace-hall with trumpets; and the Archbishop preached in the chapter-house on the text "Here we have no abiding city, but we seek one to come."[2] Great difficulties, however, still remained. In addition to the general question of the immunities of the clergy from secular jurisdiction, which was the original point in dispute between the King and Archbishop, another had arisen within this very year, of much less importance in itself, but which now threw the earlier controversy into the shade,[3] and eventually brought about the final catastrophe. In the preceding June Henry, with the view of consolidating his power in England, had caused his eldest son to be crowned King,

[1] Garnier, 59, 9. [2] Fitzstephen, ed. Giles, i. 283. [3] Giles, Epp. i. 65.

not merely as his successor, but as his colleague; insomuch 1170.
that by contemporary chroniclers he is always called "the young King," sometimes even "Henry III."[1] In the absence of the Archbishop of Canterbury the ceremony of coronation was performed by Roger of Bishop's Bridge, Archbishop of York, assisted by Gilbert Foliot and Jocelyn the Lombard, Bishops of London and of Salisbury, under (what was at least believed to be) the sanction of a Papal brief.[2] The moment the intelligence was communicated to Becket, who was then in France, a new blow seemed to be struck at his rights; but this time it was not the privileges of his order, but of his office, that were attacked. The inalienable right[3] of crowning the sovereigns of England,

[1] Hence, perhaps, the precision with which the number "III." is added (for the first time) on the coins of Henry III.

[2] See Milman's "Hist. of Latin Christianity," iii. 510, 511.

[3] This contest with Becket for the privileges of the see of York, though the most important, was not the only one which Archbishop Roger sustained. At the court of Northampton their crosses had already confronted each other, like hostile spears.—Fitzstephen, 226. It was a standing question between the two Archbishops, and Roger continued to maintain pre-eminence of his see against Becket's successor. "In 1176," says Fuller, "a synod was called at Westminster, the Pope's legate being present thereat; on whose right hand sat Richard Archbishop of Canterbury, as in his proper place; when in springs Roger of York, and, finding Canterbury so seated, fairly sits him down on Canterbury's lap, "irreverently pressing his haunches down upon the Archbishop," says Stephen of Birchington. "It matters as little to the reader as to the writer," the historian continues, "whether Roger beat Richard—or Richard beat Roger; yet, once for all, we will reckon up the arguments which each see alleged for its proceedings:" which accordingly follow with his usual racy humour.—Fuller's "Church Hist." iii. § 3. (see also Memorials of Westminster, chap. v.) Nor was York the only see which contested the Primacy of Canterbury at this momentous crisis. Gilbert Foliot endeavoured in his own person to revive the claims of London, which had been extinct from the fabulous age of Lucius son of Cole. "He aims," says John of Salisbury, in an epistle burning with indignation, "he aims at transferring the metropolitical see to London, where he boasts that the Archflamen once sate, whilst Jupiter was worshipped there. And who knows but that this religious and discreet bishop is planning the restoration of the worship of Jupiter: so that, if he cannot get the Archbishopric in any other way, he may have at least the name and title of Archflamen? He relies," continues the angry partisan, "on an oracle of Merlin, who, inspired by I know not what spirit, is said before Augustine's coming to have prophesied the transference of the dignity of Canterbury to London."—Ussher, "Brit. Eccl. Ant." 711. The importance attached to this question of coronation may be further illustrated by the long series of effigies of the Primates of Germany, in Mayence Cathedral, where the Archbishops of that see—the Canterbury of the German Empire—are represented in the act of crowning the German Emperors as the most characteristic trait in their archiepiscopal careers.

1170. from the time of Augustine downwards inherent in the see of Canterbury, had been infringed, and with his usual ardour he procured from the Pope letters against the three prelates who had taken part in the daring act, probably with the authority of the Pope himself. These letters consisted of a suspension of the Archbishop of York, and a revival of a former excommunication of the Bishops of London and Salisbury. His earliest thought on landing in England was to get them conveyed to the offending prelates, who were then at Dover. They sent some clerks to remonstrate with him at Canterbury, but finding that he was not to be moved they embarked for France, leaving, however, a powerful auxiliary in the person of Randulf de Broc, a knight to whom the King had granted possession of the archiepiscopal castle of Saltwood, and who was for this, if for no other reason, a sworn enemy to Becket and his return. The first object of the Archbishop was to conciliate the young King, who was then at Woodstock, and his mode of courting him was characteristic. Three splendid[1] chargers, of which his previous experience of horses enabled him to know the merits, were the gift by which he hoped to win over the mind of his former pupil; and he himself, after a week's stay at Canterbury, followed the messenger who was to announce his present to the Prince. He passed through Rochester in state, entered London in a vast procession that advanced three miles out of the city to meet him, and took up his quarters at Southwark, in the palace of the aged Bishop of Winchester, Henry of Blois, brother of King Stephen. Here he received orders from the young King to proceed no further, but return instantly to Canterbury. In obedience to the command, but professedly (and this is a characteristic illustration of much that follows) from a desire to be at his post on Christmas-day, he relinquished his design, and turned for the last time from the city of his birth to the city of his death.

[1] Fitzstephen, 284, 285.

One more opening of reconciliation occurred. Before 1170.
he finally left the vicinity of London he halted for a few days at his manor-house at Harrow, probably to make inquiries about a contumacious priest who then occupied the vicarage of that town. He sent thence to the neighbouring abbey of St. Albans to request an interview with the Abbot Simon. The[1] Abbot came over with magnificent presents from the good cheer of his abbey; and the Archbishop was deeply affected on seeing him, embraced and kissed him tenderly, and urged him, pressing the Abbot's hand to his heart under his cloak and quivering with emotion, to make a last attempt on the mind of the Prince. The Abbot went to Woodstock, but returned without success. Becket, heaving a deep sigh, and shaking his head significantly, said, "Let be—let be. Is it not so, is it not so, that the days of the end hasten to their completion?" He then endeavoured to console his friend:—"My Lord Abbot, many thanks for your fruitless labour. The sick man is sometimes beyond the reach of physicians, but he will soon bear his own judgment." He then turned to the clergy around him, and said, with the deep feeling of an injured Primate, "Look you, my friends, the Abbot, who is bound by no obligations to me, has done more for me than all my brother-bishops and suffragans;" alluding especially to the charge which the Abbot had left with the cellarer of St. Albans to supply the Archbishop with everything during his own absence at Woodstock. At last the day of parting came. The Abbot, with clasped hands, intreated Becket to spend the approaching festival of Christmas and St. Stephen's day at his own abbey of the great British martyr. Becket, moved to tears, replied:—"O, how gladly would I come, but it has been otherwise ordered. Go in peace, dear brother, go in peace to your church, which may God pre-

[1] This interview is given at length in Matthew Paris, who, as a monk of St. Albans, probably derived it from the traditions of the Abbey. Hist. Angl. 124. Vit. Abbat. 91.

1170. serve; but I go to a sufficient excuse for my not going with you. But come with me, and be my guest and comforter in my many troubles." They parted on the high ridge of the hill of Harrow to meet no more.

It was not without reason that the Archbishop's mind was filled with gloomy forebodings. The first open manifestations of hostility proceeded from the family of the Brocs of Saltwood. Already, tidings had reached him that Randulf de Broc had seized a vessel laden with wine from the King, and had killed the crew, or imprisoned them in Pevensey Castle. This injury was promptly repaired at the bidding of the young King, to whom the Archbishop had sent a complaint through the Prior of Dover,[1] and the friendly Abbot of St. Albans. But the enmity of the Brocs was not so easily allayed. No sooner had the Primate reached Canterbury than he was met by a series of fresh
Dec. 24. insults. Randulf, he was told, was hunting down his archiepiscopal deer with his own dogs in his own woods; and Robert, another of the same family, who had been a Cistercian monk, but had since taken to a secular life, sent out his nephew John to waylay and cut off the tails of a sumpter mule and a horse of the Archbishop. This jest, or outrage (according as we regard it), which occurred on Christmas-eve, took deep possession of Becket's mind.[2] On Christmas-day,
Dec. 25. after the solemn celebration of the usual midnight mass, he entered the cathedral for the services of that great festival. Before the performance of high mass he mounted the pulpit in the chapter-house, and preached on the text, "On earth, peace to men of good will." It was the reading (perhaps the true reading) of the Vulgate version; and had once before afforded him the opportunity of rejecting the argument on his return that he ought to come in peace. "There is no peace," he said, "but to men of good will."[3] On this limitation of the universal message of Christian love, he now proceeded to discourse. He began by speaking of the

[1] Fitzstephen, 286. [2] Fitzstephen, 287. [3] Fitzstephen, 283.

sainted fathers of the church of Canterbury, the presence of whose bones made doubly hallowed the consecrated ground. "One martyr," he said, "they had already"—Alfege, murdered by the Danes, whose tomb stood on the north side of the high altar; "it was possible," he added, "that they would soon have another."[1] The people who thronged the nave were in a state of wild excitement; they wept and groaned; and an audible murmur ran through the church, "Father, why do you desert us so soon? to whom will you leave us?" But, as he went on with his discourse, the plaintive strain gradually rose into a tone of fiery indignation. "You would have thought," says Herbert of Bosham, who was present, "that you were looking at the prophetic beast, which had at once the face of a man and the face of a lion." He spoke—the fact is recorded by all the biographers, without any sense of its extreme incongruity—he spoke of the insult of the docked tail[2] of the sumpter mule, and in a voice of thunder[3] excommunicated Randulf and Robert de Broc; and in the same sentence included the Vicar of Thirlwood, and Nigel of Sackville, the Vicar of Harrow, for occupying those incumbencies without his authority, and refusing access to his officials.[4] He also publicly denounced and forbade communication with the three bishops who, by crowning the young King, had not feared to incroach upon the prescriptive rights of the church of Canterbury. "May they be cursed," he said, in conclusion, "by Jesus Christ, and may their memory be blotted out of the assembly of the

1170. Dec. 25.

[1] Fitzstephen, 292.

[2] According to the popular belief, the excommunication of the Broc family was not the only time that Becket avenged a similar offence. Lambard, in his "Perambulations of Kent," says that the people of Stroud, near Rochester, insulted Becket as he rode through the town, and, like the Brocs, cut off the tails of his horses. Their descendants, as a judgment for the crime, were ever after born with horses' tails. (See, however, the previous Lecture, p. 53.) A curse lighted also on the blacksmiths of a town, where one of that trade had "dogged his horse."—(Fuller's Worthies.) "Some in Spain (to my own knowledge), at this very day, believe that the English, especially the Kentish men, are born with tails, for curtailing Becket's mule."—(Covel on the Greek Church, Pref. p. xv.)

[3] Herbert, i. 323; Garnier, 63, 4.

[4] Garnier, 71, 15.

1170. Dec. 25. saints, whoever shall sow hatred and discord between me and my Lord the King."[1] With these words he dashed the candle on the pavement,[2] in token of the extinction of his enemies; and as he descended from the pulpit, to pass to the altar to celebrate mass, he repeated to his Welsh cross-bearer, Alexander Llewellyn, the prophetic words, "One martyr, St. Alfege, you have already—another, if God will, you will have soon."[3] The service in the cathedral was followed by the banquet in his hall, at which, although Christmas-day fell this year on a Friday, it was observed that he ate as usual, in honour of the joyous festival of the Nativity. On the next day, Saturday, the Feast of St. Stephen, and on Sunday, the Feast of St. John, he again celebrated mass; and towards the close of the day, under cover of the dark, he sent away, with messages to the King of France and the Archbishop of Sens, his faithful servant Herbert of Bosham, telling him that he would see him no more, but that he was anxious not to expose him to the further suspicions of Henry. Herbert departed with a heavy heart,[4] and with him went Alexander Llewellyn the Welsh crossbearer. The Archbishop sent off another servant to the Pope, and two others to the Bishop of Norwich, with a letter relating to Hugh Earl of Norfolk. He also drew up a deed appointing his priest William to the chapelry of Penshurst, with an excommunication against any one who should take it from him.[5] These are his last recorded public acts. On the night of the same Sunday he received a warning letter from France, announcing that he was in peril from some new attack.[6] What this was is now to be told.

The three prelates of York, London, and Salisbury, having left England as soon as they heard that the Archbishop was immovable, arrived in France a few days before

[1] Fitzstephen, 292.
[2] Grim, ed. Giles, i. 68.
[3] Fitzstephen, 292.
[4] Herbert, 324, 325.
[5] Fitzstephen, 292, 293.
[6] Anon. Passio Tertia, ed. Giles, ii. 156.

Christmas,[1] and immediately proceeded to the King, who 1170.
was then at the castle of Bur, near Bayeux.[2] It was a place Dec. 24.
already famous in history as the scene of the interview between William and Harold, when the oath was perfidiously exacted and sworn which led to the conquest of England. All manner of rumours about Becket's proceedings had reached the ears of Henry, and he besought the advice of the three prelates. The Archbishop of York answered cautiously, "Ask council from your barons and knights; it is not for us to say what must be done." A pause ensued; and then it was added—whether by Roger or by some one else does not clearly appear—"As long as Thomas lives, you will have neither good days, nor peaceful kingdom, nor quiet life."[3] The words goaded the King into one of those paroxysms of fury to which all the earlier Plantagenet princes were subject, and which was believed by themselves to arise from a mixture of demoniacal blood in their race. It is described in Henry's son John as "something beyond anger: he was so changed in his whole body that a man would hardly have known him. His forehead was drawn up into deep furrows; his flaming eyes glistened; a livid hue took the place of colour."[4] Henry himself is said at these moments to have become like a wild beast; his eyes, naturally dove-like and quiet, seemed to flash lightning; his hands struck and tore whatever came in their way: on one occasion he flew at a messenger who brought him bad tidings to tear out his eyes; at another time he is represented as having flung down his cap, torn off his clothes, thrown the silk coverlet from his bed, and rolled upon it, gnawing the straw and rushes. Of such a kind was the frenzy which struck terror through all hearts at the Council of Clarendon, and again at Northampton, when, with tremendous menaces, sworn upon his usual oath "the eyes of God," he insisted on

[1] Herbert, 319.
[2] Garnier, 65 (who gives the interview in great detail). Florence of Worcester, i. 153.
[3] Fitzstephen, 390.
[4] Richard of Devizes, § 40.

1170. Dec. 24. Becket's appearance.[1] Of such a kind was the frenzy which he showed on the present occasion. "A fellow," he exclaimed, "that has eaten my bread has lifted up his heel against me—a fellow that I loaded with benefits dares insult the King and the whole royal family, and tramples on the whole kingdom—a fellow that came to court on a lame horse, with a cloak for a saddle, sits without hindrance on the throne itself. What sluggard wretches," he burst forth again and again, "what cowards have I brought up in my court, who care nothing for their allegiance to their master! not one will deliver me from this low-born priest!"[2] and with these fatal words he rushed out of the room.

There were present among the courtiers four knights, whose names long lived in the memory of men, and every ingenuity was exercised to extract from them an evil augury of the deed which has made them famous—Reginald Fitzurse, "son of the Bear," and of truly "bearlike" character (so the Canterbury monks represented it); Hugh de Moreville, "of the city of death"—of whom a dreadful story was told of his having ordered a young Saxon to be boiled alive on the false accusation of his wife; William de Tracy—a brave soldier, it was said, but "of parricidal wickedness;" Richard le Brez or le Bret, commonly known as Brito, from the Latinised version of his name in the Chronicles—more fit, they say, to have been called the "Brute."[3] They are all described as on familiar terms with the King himself, and sometimes, in official language, as gentlemen of the bed-chamber.[4] They also appear to have been brought together by old associations. Fitzurse, Moreville, and Tracy, had all sworn homage to Becket while Chancellor. Fitzurse, Tracy, and Bret, had all connections

[1] Roger, 124, 104.

[2] Will. Cant., ed. Giles, ii. p. 30; Grim, 68; Gervase, 1414.

[3] Will. Cant., 31. This play on the word will appear less strange, when we remember the legendary superstructure built on the identity of the Trojan *Brutus* with the primitive *Briton*. See Lambard's "Kent," p. 306. Fitzurse is called simply "Reginald Bure."

[4] Cubicularii.

with Somersetshire. Their rank and lineage can even now be accurately traced through the medium of our county historians and legal records. Moreville was of higher rank and office than the others. He was this very year Justice-Itinerant of the counties of Northumberland and Cumberland, where he inherited the barony of Burgh-on-the-Sands and other possessions from his father Roger and his grandfather Simon. He was likewise forester of Cumberland, owner of the castle of Knaresborough, and added to his paternal property that of his wife, Helwise de Stute-ville.[1] Tracy was the younger of two brothers, sons of John de Sudely and Grace de Traci. He took the name of his mother, who was daughter of William de Traci, a natural son of Henry I. On his father's side he was descended from the Saxon Ethelred. He was born at Toddington, in Gloucestershire,[2] where, as well as in Devonshire,[3] he held large estates. Fitzurse was the descendant of Urso, or Ours, who had, under the Conqueror, held Grittleston in Wiltshire, of the Abbey of Glastonbury. His father, Richard Fitzurse, became possessed in the reign of Stephen of the manor of Willeton in Somersetshire, which had descended to Reginald a few years before the time of which we are speaking.[4] He was also a tenant in chief in Northamptonshire, in tail in Leicestershire.[5] Richard the Breton was, it would appear from an incident in the murder, intimate with Prince William, the King's brother.[6] He and his brothe Edmund had succeeded to their father Simon le Bret, who had probably come over with the Conqueror from Brittany, and settled in Somersetshire, where the property of the family long continued in the same rich vale under the Quantock Hills, which contains Willeton, the seat of the Fitzurses.[7] There is some reason to suppose that he was related to

1170. Dec. 24.

[1] Foss's Judges of England, i. 279.
[2] Rudder's Gloucestershire, 770; Pedigree of the Tracys in Britton's Toddington.
[3] Liber Niger Scaccarii, 115-221.
[4] Collinson's Somersetshire, iii. 487.
[5] Liber Niger Scaccarii, 216-88.
[6] Fitzstephen, 303.
[7] Collinson's Somersetshire, iii. 514.

1170. Gilbert Foliot.[1] If so his enmity to the Archbishop is
Dec. 24. easily explained.

It is not clear on what day the fatal exclamation of the King was made; Fitzstephen[2] reports it as taking place on Sunday, the 27th of December. Others,[3] who ascribe a more elaborate character to the whole plot, date it a few days before, on Thursday the 24th—the whole Court taking part in it, and Roger Archbishop of York giving full instructions to the knights as to their future course. This perhaps arose from a confusion with the Council of Barons[4] actually held after the departure of the knights, of which, however, the chief result was to send three courtiers after them to arrest their progress. This second mission arrived too late. The four knights left Bur on the night of the King's fury. They then, it was thought, proceeded by different roads to the French coast, and crossed the Channel on the following day. Two of them landed, as was afterwards noticed with malicious satisfaction, at the port of "*Dogs*" near Dover,[5] two of them at Winchelsea,[6] and all four arrived at the same hour[7] at the fortress of Saltwood Castle, the property of the see of Canterbury, but now occupied, as we have seen, by Becket's chief enemy—Dan Randolph of Broc—who came out to welcome them.[8] Here they would doubtless be told of the excommunication launched against their host on Christmas-Day. In the darkness of the night—the long
Dec. 28. winter night of the 28th of December[9]—it was believed that, with candles extinguished, and not even seeing each other's faces, the scheme was concerted. Early in the morning of the next day they issued orders in the King's name[10] for a troop of soldiers to be levied from the neighbourhood to march with them to Canterbury. They themselves mounted

[1] See Robertson's Becket, 266.
[2] Fitzstephen, 290.
[3] Garnier, 65, 17; so also Gervase, Chron., 1414.
[4] Robertson's Becket, 268.
[5] Grim, 69; Gervase, Chron., 1414.
[6] Garnier, 66, 67.
[7] Fitzstephen, 290.
[8] Garnier, 66, 29.
[9] Garnier, 66, 22.
[10] Grim, 69; Roger, i. 160; Fitzstephen, 293; Garnier, 66, 6.

their chargers and galloped along the old Roman road from Lymne to Canterbury, which, under the name of Stone Street, runs in a straight line of nearly fifteen miles from Saltwood to the hills immediately above the city. They proceeded instantly to St. Augustine's Abbey, outside the walls, and took up their quarters with Clarembald, the Abbot.[1] 1170. Dec. 29.

The Abbey was in a state of considerable confusion at the time of their arrival. A destructive fire had ravaged the buildings two years before,[2] and the reparations could hardly have been yet completed. Its domestic state was still more disturbed. It was now nearly ten years since a feud had been raging between the inmates and their Abbot, who had been intruded on them in 1162, as Becket had been on the ecclesiastics of the Cathedral,—but with the ultimate difference, that, whilst Becket had become the champion of the clergy, Clarembald had stood fast by the King, his patron, which perpetuated the quarrel between the monks and their superior. He had also had a dispute with Becket about his right of benediction in the abbey, and had been employed by the king against him on a mission in France. He would, therefore, naturally be eager to receive the new comers, and with him they concerted measures for their future movements.[3] Having sent orders to the mayor or provost of Canterbury to issue a proclamation in the King's name, forbidding any one to offer assistance to the Archbishop,[4] the knights once more mounted their chargers, and, accompanied by Robert of Broc, who had probably attended them from Saltwood, rode under the long line of wall which still separates the city and the precincts of the cathedral from St. Augustine's monastery, till they reached the great gateway which opened into the court of the Archbishop's palace.[5] They were followed by a band of about a dozen

[1] Gervase, Chron., 1414.
[2] Thorn's Chronicles, 1817.
[3] Gervase, Chron., 1414.
[4] Garnier, 66, b. 10.
[5] The Archbishop's palace is now almost entirely destroyed, and its place occupied by modern houses. But an ancient gateway on the site of the one here mentioned, though of later date, still leads from *Palace* Street into these houses.

1170. armed men, whom they placed in the house of one Gilbert,[1] which stood hard by the gate.

Dec. 29. It was Tuesday the 29th of December. Tuesday, his friends remarked, had always been a significant day in Becket's life. On a Tuesday he was born and baptised—on a Tuesday he had fled from Northampton—on a Tuesday he had left England on his exile—on a Tuesday he had received warning of his martyrdom in a vision at Pontigny—on a Tuesday he had returned from that exile—it was now on a Tuesday that the fatal hour came[2]—and (as the next generation observed) it was on a Tuesday that his enemy King Henry was buried—on a Tuesday that the martyr's relics were translated[3]—and Tuesday was long afterwards regarded as the week-day especially consecrated to the saint, with whose fortunes it had thus been so strangely interwoven.[4] Other omens were remarked. A soldier who was in the plot whispered to one of the cellarmen of the Priory that the Archbishop would not see the evening of Tuesday. Becket only smiled. A citizen of Canterbury, Reginald by name, had told him that there were several in England who were bent on his death; to which he answered, with tears, that he knew he should not be killed out of church.[5] He himself had told several persons in France, that he was convinced he should not outlive the year,[6] and in two days the year would be ended.

Whether these evil auguries weighed upon his mind, or whether his attendants afterwards ascribed to his words a more serious meaning than they really bore, the day opened with gloomy forebodings. Before the break of dawn, the Archbishop startled the clergy of his bed-chamber by asking whether it would be possible for any one to escape to Sand-

[1] Fitzstephen, 297.

[2] Robert of Gloucester, Life of Becket, 285.

[3] Diceto (Giles), i. 377; Matthew Paris, 97. It was the fact of the 29th of December falling on a Tuesday that fixes the date of his death to 1170, not 1171; Gervase, 1418.

[4] See the deed quoted in Journal of British Archæol. Assoc., April 1854.

[5] Grandison, c. 5. See p. 71.

[6] Benedict, 71.

wich before daylight, and on being answered in the affirmative, added, "Let any one escape who wishes." That morning he attended mass in the cathedral; then passed a long time in the chapter-house, confessing to two of the monks, and receiving, as seems to have been his custom, three scourgings.[1] Then came the usual banquet in the great hall of the Palace at three in the afternoon. He was observed to drink more than usual, and his cup-bearer in a whisper, reminded him of it.[2] "He who has much blood to shed," answered Becket, "must drink much."[3] 1170. Dec. 29.

The dinner[4] was now over; the concluding hymn or "grace" was finished;[5] and Becket had retired to his private-room,[6] where he sat on his bed,[7] talking with his friends; whilst the servants, according to the practice which is still preserved in our old collegiate establishments, remained in the hall making their meal of the broken meat which was left.[8] The floor of the hall was strewn with fresh hay and straw,[9] to accommodate with clean places those who could not find room on the benches;[10] and the crowd of beggars and poor,[11] who daily received their food from the Archbishop, had gone[12] into the outer yard, and were lingering before their final dispersion. It was at this moment that the four knights dismounted in the court before the hall,[13] the doors were all open, and they passed through the crowd without opposition. Either to avert suspicion or from deference to the feeling of the time, which forbade the entrance of armed men into the peaceful precincts of the cathedral,[14] they left their weapons behind, and their coats of mail were concealed by the usual cloak and gown,[15] the dress

[1] Garnier, 70, b. 25.
[2] Anon. Lambeth, ed. Giles, ii. 121; Roger, 169; Garnier, 77, b. 2.
[3] Grandison, c. 5. See p. 53.
[4] Grandison, c. 5.
[5] For the account of his dinners, see Herbert, 63, 64, 70, 71.
[6] Grim, 70; Benedict, ii. 55.
[7] Roger, 163. [8] Garnier, 20, b. 10.
[9] Fitzstephen, 189. This was in winter. In summer it would have been fresh rushes and green leaves.
[10] Grim, 70; Fitzstephen, 294.
[11] Garnier, 66, b. 17.
[12] Fitzstephen, 310.
[13] Gervase, 1415.
[14] Grim, 70; Roger, 161.
[15] Garnier, 66, b. 25, 67, b. 10; Roger, 161; Grim, 70. See the Archbishop's permission in p. 54.

1170. Dec. 29. of ordinary life. One attendant, Radulf, an archer, followed them. They were generally known as courtiers; and the servants invited them to partake of the remains of the feast. They declined, and were pressing on, when, at the foot of the staircase leading from the hall to the Archbishop's room, they were met by William Fitz-Nigel, the seneschal, who had just parted from the Primate with a permission to leave his service, and join the King in France. When he saw the knights, whom he immediately recognised, he ran forward and gave them the usual kiss of salutation, and at their request ushered them to the room where Becket sate. "My lord," he said, "here are four knights from King Henry, wishing to speak to you."[1] "Let them come in," said Becket. It must have been a solemn moment, even for those rough men, when they first found themselves in the presence of the Archbishop. Three of them—Hugh de Moreville, Reginald Fitzurse, and William de Tracy—had known him long before in the days of his splendour as Chancellor and favourite of the King. He was still in the vigour of strength, though in his fifty-third year: his countenance, if we may judge of it from the accounts at the close of the day, still retained its majestic and striking aspect; his eyes were large and piercing, and always glancing to and fro;[2] and his tall[3] figure, though really spare and thin, had a portly look from the number of wrappings which he wore beneath his ordinary clothes. Round about him sate or lay on the floor the clergy of his household—amongst them, his faithful counsellor John of Salisbury, William Fitzstephen his chaplain, and Edward Grim a Saxon monk of Cambridge,[4] who had arrived but a few days before on a visit.

When the four knights appeared, Becket, without looking at them, pointedly continued his conversation with the monk who sate next him, and on whose shoulder he was leaning.[5] They, on their part, entered without a word, beyond a

[1] Garnier, 67, 15. [2] Herbert, 63. [3] Fitzstephen, 185.
[4] Herbert, 337. [5] Garnier, 67, 20, 26.

greeting exchanged in a whisper to the attendant who stood near the door,[1] and then marched straight to where the Archbishop sate, and placed themselves on the floor at his feet, among the clergy who were reclining around. Radulf the archer sate behind them,[2] on the boards. Becket now turned round for the first time, and gazed steadfastly on each in silence,[3] which he at last broke by saluting Tracy by name. The conspirators continued to look mutely at each other, till Fitzurse,[4] who throughout took the lead, replied, with a scornful expression, "God help you!" Becket's face grew crimson,[5] and he glanced round at their countenances,[6] which seemed to gather fire from Fitzurse's speech. Fitzurse again broke forth,—"We have a message from the King over the water—tell us whether you will hear it in private, or in the hearing of all."[7] "As you wish," said the Archbishop. "Nay, as *you* wish," said Fitzurse.[8] "Nay, as *you* wish," said Becket. The monks at the Archbishop's intimation withdrew into an adjoining room; but the doorkeeper ran up and kept the door ajar, that they might see from the outside what was going on.[9] Fitzurse had hardly begun his message, when Becket, suddenly struck with a consciousness of his danger, exclaimed, "This must not be told in secret," and ordered the doorkeeper to recall the monks.[10] For a few seconds the knights were left alone with Becket; and the thought occurred to them, as they afterwards confessed, of killing him with the cross-staff which lay at his feet—the only weapon within their reach.[11] The monks hurried back, and Fitzurse, apparently calmed by their presence, resumed his statement of the complaints of the King. These complaints,[12] which are given by various

1170. Dec. 29.

[1] Benedict, 55.
[2] Roger, 161; Garnier, 67.
[3] Roger, 161.
[4] Roger, 161.
[5] Grim, 70; Garnier, 67, 18.
[6] Roger, 161.
[7] Grim, 70; Roger, 161; Garnier, 67, b. 10-15.
[8] Roger, 161; Garnier, 67, b. 19.
[9] Roger, 161; Benedict, 55.
[10] Roger, 162; Benedict, 56; Garnier, 67, b. 20.
[11] Grim, 71; Roger, 165; Garnier, 67, b. 25. It was probably Tracy's thought, as his was the confession generally known.
[12] In this dialogue I have not attempted

1170. Dec. 29. chroniclers in very different words, were three in number. "The King over the water commands you to perform your duty to the King on this side the water, instead of taking away his crown." "Rather than take away his crown," replied Becket, "I would give him three or four crowns."[1] "You have excited disturbances in the kingdom, and the King requires you to answer for them at his court." "Never," said the Archbishop, "shall the sea again come between me and my church, unless I am dragged thence by the feet." "You have excommunicated the bishops, and you must absolve them." "It was not I," replied Becket, "but the Pope, and you must go to him for absolution." He then appealed, in language which is variously reported, to the promises of the King at their interview in the preceding July. Fitzurse burst forth, "What is it you say? You charge the King with treachery." "Reginald, Reginald," said Becket, "I do no such thing; but I appeal to the archbishops, bishops, and great people, five hundred and more, who heard it, and you were present yourself, Sir Reginald." "I was not," said Reginald, "I never saw nor heard anything of the kind." "You were," said Becket, "I saw you."[2] The knights, irritated by contradiction, swore again and again, "by God's wounds," that they had borne with him long enough.[3] John of Salisbury, the prudent counsellor of the Archbishop, who perceived that matters were advancing to extremities, whispered, "My lord, speak privately to them about this." "No," said Becket; "they make proposals and demands which I cannot and ought not to admit."[4]

He, in his turn, complained of the insults he had

to give more than the words of the leading questions and answers, in which most of the chroniclers are agreed. Where the speeches are recorded with great varieties of expression, it is impossible to distinguish accurately between what was really spoken, and what was afterwards written as likely to have been spoken.

[1] Benedict, 56; Garnier, 68.

[2] He was remarkable for the tenacity of his memory, never forgetting what he had heard or learned (Gervase, Chron.).

[3] Benedict, 59; Garnier, 68, 16.

[4] Fitzstephen, 295.

received. First came the grand grievances of the preceding week. "They have attacked my servants, they have cut off my sumpter-mule's tail, they have carried off the casks of wine that were the King's own gift."[1] It was now that Hugh de Moreville, the gentlest of the four,[2] put in a milder answer: "Why did you not complain to the King of these outrages? Why do you take upon yourself to punish them by your own authority?" The Archbishop turned round sharply upon him; "Hugh, how proudly you lift up your head! When the rights of the Church are violated, I shall wait for no man's permission to avenge them. I will give to the King the things that are the King's; but to God the things that are God's. It is my business, and I alone will see to it."[3] For the first time in the interview the Archbishop had assumed an attitude of defiance; the fury of the knights broke at once through the bonds which had partially restrained it, and displayed itself openly in those impassioned gestures which are now confined to the half-civilised nations of the south and east, but which seem to have been natural to all classes of mediæval Europe. Their eyes flashed fire; they sprang upon their feet, and rushing close up to him, gnashed their teeth, twisted their long gloves, and wildly threw their arms above their heads. Fitzurse exclaimed, "You threaten us, you threaten us;[4] are you going to excommunicate us all?" One of the others added, "As I hope for God's mercy, he shall not do that; he has excommunicated too many already." The Archbishop also sprang from his couch, in a state of strong excitement. "You threaten me," he said, "in vain; were all the swords in England hanging over my head, you could not terrify me from my obedience to God, and my lord the Pope.[5] Foot to foot shall you find me in the battle of the Lord.[6] Once

1170. Dec. 29.

[1] Roger, 163; Benedict, 61; Gervase, 1415; Garnier, 68, b. 26.
[2] Benedict, 62.
[3] Roger, 163, 164.
[4] Fitzstephen, 296. "Minæ, minæ," a common expression as it would seem. Compare Benedict, 71.
[5] Roger, 163; Benedict, 61; Gervase 1415.
[6] Benedict, 61.

1170. Dec. 29. I gave way. I returned to my obedience to the Pope, and will never more desert it. And besides you know what there is between you and me; I wonder the more that you should thus threaten the Archbishop in his own house." He alluded to the fealty sworn to him while Chancellor by Moreville, Fitzurse, and Tracy, which touched the tenderest nerve of the feudal character. "There is nothing," they rejoined, with an anger which they doubtless felt to be just and loyal, "there is nothing between you and us which can be against the King."[1]

Roused by the sudden burst of passion on both sides, many of the servants and clergy, with a few soldiers of the household, hastened into the room, and ranged themselves round the Archbishop. Fitzurse turned to them and said, "You who are on the King's side, and bound to him by your allegiance, stand off." They remained motionless, and Fitzurse called to them a second time, "Guard him; prevent him from escaping." The Archbishop said, "I shall not escape." On this the knights caught hold of their old acquaintance, William Fitz-Nigel, who had entered with the rest, and hurried him with them, saying, "Come with us." He called out to Becket, "You see what they are doing with me." "I see," replied Becket; "this is their hour, and the power of darkness."[2] As they stood at the door, they exclaimed,[3] "It is you who threaten;" and in a deep undertone they added some menace, and enjoined on the servants obedience to their orders. With the quickness of hearing for which he was remarkable, he caught the words of their defiance, and darted after them to the door, entreating them to release Fitz-Nigel;[4] then he implored Moreville, as more courteous than the others, to return[5] and repeat their mes-

[1] Fitzstephen, 296; Grim, 72; Anon. Passio Quinta, 174.

[2] Fitzstephen, 296.

[3] Garnier, 68, b. 15. For the general fact of the acuteness of his senses, both hearing and smell, see Roger, 95. "Vix aliquid in ejus presentiâ licet longiusculè et submisse dici posset, quod non audiret si aurem apponere voluisset."

[4] Fitzstephen, 296.

[5] Benedict, 62; Garnier, 69.

sage; and lastly, in despair and indignation, he struck his neck repeatedly with his hand, and said, "Here, here you will find me."[1] 1170. Dec. 29.

The knights, deaf to his solicitations, kept their course, seizing, as they went, another soldier Radulf Morin, and passed through the hall and court, crying, "To arms! to arms!" A few of their companions had already taken post within the great gateway, to prevent the gate being shut; the rest, at the shout, poured in from the house where they were stationed hard by, with the watchword, "King's men! King's men!" (Réaux! Réaux!) The gate was instantly closed, to cut off communication with the town; the Archbishop's porter was removed, and in front of the wicket, which was left open, William Fitz-Nigel, who seems suddenly to have turned against his master, and Simon of Croil, a soldier attached to the household of Clarembald, kept guard on horseback.[2] The knights threw off their cloaks and gowns under a large sycamore in the garden,[3] appeared in their armour, and girt on their swords.[4] Fitzurse armed himself in the porch,[5] with the assistance of Robert Tibia, trencherman of the Archbishop. Osbert and Algar, two of the servants, seeing their approach, shut and barred the door of the hall, and the knights in vain endeavoured to force it open.[6] But Robert de Broc, who had known the palace during the time of its occupation by his uncle Randolf,[7] called out, "Follow me, good sirs, I will show you another way!" and got into the orchard behind the kitchen. There was a staircase leading thence to the ante-chamber between the hall and the Archbishop's bed-room. The

[1] Grim, 73; Roger, 163; Garnier, 69; b. 5 (though he places this speech earlier).

[2] Fitzstephen, 298.

[3] Gervase, Act. Pont. 1672.

[4] Garnier, 70, 11.

[5] Fitzstephen, 298. The porch of the hall, built, doubtless, on the plan of the one here mentioned by Archbishop Langton about fifty years later, still in part remains, incorporated in one of the modern houses now occupying the site of the Palace. There is a similar porch, in a more complete state, the only fragment of a similar hall, adjoining the palace at Norwich.

[6] Fitzstephen, 297, 298.

[7] Fitzstephen, 298; Roger, 165; Garnier, 70.

1170. Dec. 29. wooden steps were under repair, and the carpenters had gone to their dinner, leaving their tools on the stairs.[1] Fitzurse seized an axe, and the others hatchets, and thus armed they mounted the staircase to the ante-chamber,[2] broke through an oriel-window which looked out on the garden,[3] entered the hall from the inside, attacked and wounded the servants who were guarding it, and opened the door to the assailants.[4] The Archbishop's room was still barred and inaccessible.

Meanwhile Becket, who resumed his calmness as soon as the knights had retired, reseated himself on his couch, and John of Salisbury again urged moderate counsels,[5] in words which show that the estimate of the Archbishop in his lifetime justifies the impression of his vehement and unreasonable temper which has prevailed in later times, though entirely lost during the centuries which elapsed between his death and the Reformation. "It is wonderful, my Lord, that you never take any one's advice; it always has been, and always is your custom, to do and say what seems good to yourself alone." "What would you have me do, Dan John?"[6] said Becket. "You ought to have taken counsel with your friends, knowing as you do that these men only seek occasion to kill you." "I am prepared to die," said Becket. "We are sinners," said John, "and not yet prepared for death; and I see no one who wishes to die without cause except you."[7] The Archbishop answered, "Let God's will be done."[8] "Would to God it might end well," sighed John in despair.[9] The dialogue was interrupted by one of the monks rushing in to announce that the knights were arming. "Let them arm," said Becket. But in a few minutes the violent assault on the door of the hall, and the crash of a wooden partition in the passage from the orchard, announced that danger was

[1] Roger, 165; Benedict, 63.
[2] Grim, 73; Fitzstephen, 298; Garnier, 70, b. 1.
[3] Garnier, 70, b. 2.
[4] Benedict, 63.
[5] Fitzstephen, 298; Benedict, 62.
[6] Roger, 164; Garnier, 69, b. 25.
[7] Garnier, 70, b. 10.
[8] Roger, 164; Benedict, 62; Garnier, 70, 10.
[9] Benedict, 62.

close at hand. The monks, with that extraordinary timidity which they always seem to have displayed, instantly fled, leaving only a small body of his intimate friends or faithful attendants.[1] They united in entreating him to take refuge in the cathedral. "No," he said; "fear not; all monks are cowards."[2] On this some sprang upon him, and endeavoured to drag him there by main force; others urged that it was now five o'clock, that vespers were beginning, and that his duty called him to attend the service. Partly forced, partly persuaded by the argument,[3] partly feeling that his doom called him thither, he rose and moved, but seeing that his cross-staff was not, as usual, borne before him, he stopped and called for it.[4] He remembered, perhaps, the memorable day at the Council of Northampton, when he had himself borne the cross[5] through the royal Hall to the dismay and fury of his opponents. His ordinary cross-bearer, Alexander Llewellyn, had, as we have seen, left him for France[6] two days before, and the cross-staff was, therefore, borne by one of his clerks, Henry of Auxerre.[7] They first attempted to pass along the usual passage to the cathedral, through the orchard, to the western front of the church. But both court and orchard being by this time thronged with armed men,[8] they turned through a room which conducted to a private door[9] that was rarely used, and which led from the palace to the cloisters of the monastery. One of the monks ran before to force it, for the key was lost. Suddenly the door flew open as if of itself,[10] and in the confusion of the moment, when none had leisure or inclination to ask how so opportune a deliverance occurred, it was natural for the story to

1170. Dec. 29.

[1] Garnier, 70, b. 16.

[2] Roger, 165; Fitzstephen, 298.

[3] Fitzstephen, 299. He had dreamed, or anticipated, that he should be killed in church, and had communicated his apprehensions to the abbots of Pontigny and Val-Luisant (Benedict, 65), and, as we have seen, to a citizen of Canterbury on the eve of this day.

[4] Fitzstephen, 299; Benedict, 64.

[5] Herbert, 143.

[6] Herbert, 330.

[7] Fitzstephen, 299.

[8] Roger, 165.

[9] Garnier, 71.

[10] *Grim*, 73; Roger, 166; Garnier, 17, b. 9.

1170. Dec. 29. arise which is related, with one exception,[1] in all the narratives of the period—that the bolt came off as though it had merely been fastened on by glue, and left their passage free. This one exception is the account by Benedict, then a monk of the monastery, and afterwards abbot of Peterborough, and his version, compared with that of all the other historians, is an instructive commentary on a thousand fables of a similar kind. Two cellarman, he says, of the monastery, Richard and William, whose lodgings were in that part of the building, hearing the tumult and clash of arms, flew to the cloister, drew back the bolt from the other side, and opened the door to the party from the palace. Benedict knew nothing of the seeming miracle, as his brethren were ignorant of the timely interference of the cellarmen. But both miracle and explanation would at the moment be alike disregarded. Every monk in that terrified band had but a single thought—to reach the church with their master in safety. The whole march was a struggle between the obstinate attempt of the Primate to preserve his dignity, and the frantic eagerness of his attendants to gain the sanctuary. As they urged him forward, he coloured and paused, and repeatedly asked them what they feared. The instant they had passed through the door which led to the cloister, the subordinates flew to bar it behind them, which he as peremptorily forbade.[2] For a few steps he walked firmly on, with the cross-bearer and the monks before him; halting once, and looking over his right shoulder, either to see whether the gate was locked, or else if his enemies were pursuing. Then the same ecclesiastic who had hastened forward to break open the door, called out, "Seize him, and

[1] Benedict, 64. It is curious that a similar miracle was thought to have occurred on his leaving the royal castle at Northampton. He found the gate locked and barred. One of his servants caught sight of a bundle of keys hanging aloft, seized it, and with wonderful quickness (*quod quasi miraculum quibusdam visum est*), picked out the right key from the tangled mass, and opened the door (Roger, 142). The cellarman, Richard, was the one who had received intimation of the danger (as mentioned in p. 74), and who would therefore be on the watch.

[2] Fitzstephen, 292.

carry him."[1] Vehemently he resisted, but in vain. Some pulled him from before, others pushed from behind;[2] half carried, half drawn, he was borne along the northern and eastern cloister, crying out, "Let me go, do not drag me." Thrice they were delayed, even in that short passage, for thrice he broke loose from them—twice in the cloister itself, and once in the chapter-house, which opened out of its eastern side.[3] At last they reached the door at the lower north transept of the cathedral, and here was presented a new scene. 1170. Dec. 29.

The vespers had already begun, and the monks were singing the service in the choir, when two boys rushed up the nave, announcing, more by their terrified gestures than by their words, that the soldiers were bursting into the palace and monastery.[4] Instantly the service was thrown into the utmost confusion; part remained at prayer—part fled into the numerous hiding-places the vast fabric affords; and part went down the steps of the choir into the transept to meet the little band at the door.[5] "Come in, come in!" exclaimed one of them, "come in, and let us die together." The Archbishop continued to stand outside, and said, "Go and finish the service. So long as you keep in the entrance, I shall not come in." They fell back a few paces, and he stepped within the door, but, finding the whole place thronged with people, he paused on the threshold and asked, "What is it that these people fear?" One general answer broke forth, "The armed men in the cloister." As he turned and said, "I shall go out to them," he heard the clash of arms behind.[6] The knights had just forced their way into the cloister, and were now (as would appear from their being thus seen through the open door) advancing along its southern side. They were in mail, which covered their

[1] Roger, 166.
[2] Garnier, 71, 27.
[3] Roger, 166. It is from this mention of the chapter-house, which occupied the same relative position as the present one, that we ascertain the sides of the cloister by which Becket came.
[4] Will. Cant. 32.
[5] Fitzstephen, 249.
[6] Benedict, 64; Herbert, 330.

1170. faces up to their eyes, and carried their swords drawn.[1]
Dec. 29. With them was Hugh of Horsea, surnamed Mauclerc, a subdeacon, chaplain of Robert de Broc.[2] Three had hatchets.[3] Fitzurse, with the axe he had taken from the carpenters, was foremost, shouting as he came, "Here, here, king's men!" Immediately behind him followed Robert Fitzranulph,[4] with three other knights, whose names are not preserved; and a motley group—some their own followers, some from the town—with weapons, though not in armour, brought up the rear.[5] At this sight, so unwonted in the peaceful cloisters of Canterbury, not probably beheld since the time when the monastery had been sacked by the Danes, the monks within, regardless of all remonstrances, shut the door of the Cathedral, and proceeded to barricade it with iron bars.[6] A loud knocking was heard from the terrified band without, who, having vainly endeavoured to prevent the entrance of the knights into the cloister, now rushed before them to take refuge in the church.[7] Becket, who had stepped some paces into the cathedral, but was resisting the solicitations of those immediately about him to move up into the choir for safety, darted back, calling aloud as he went, "Away, you cowards! By virtue of your obedience I command you not to shut the door—the church must not be turned into a castle."[8] With his own hands he thrust them away from the door, opened it himself, and catching hold of the excluded monks, dragged them into the building, exclaiming, "Come in, come in—faster, faster!"[9]

At this moment the ecclesiastics who had hitherto clung round him fled in every direction; some to the altars in the numerous side chapels, some to the secret chambers with which the walls and roof of the cathedral are filled. Even John of Salisbury, his tried and faithful counsellor, escaped

[1] Garnier, 71, b. 10.
[2] Gervase, Act. Pont. 1672.
[3] Garnier, 71, b. 12.
[4] Foss's Judges, i. 243.
[5] Fitzstephen, 300.
[6] Herbert, 331; Benedict, 65.
[7] Anon. Lambeth, 121. Herbert (331) describes the knocking, but mistakingly supposes it to be the knights.
[8] Garnier, 71, b. 24. This speech occurs in all.
[9] Benedict, 65.

PLAN
of
CANTERBURY CATHEDRAL,
AT THE TIME OF BECKETS MURDER

Chiefly from the Work of Professor Willis.

(The portion of the Cathedral in lighter tint is the conjectural restoration of Lanfrancs Church.)

The spots connected with the murder are marked red.

A The Nave.
B Lady Chapel
C Chapel of S[t] Benedict with S[t] Blaise above
D Chapel of S[t] Michael
E Choir.
F Presbytery.
G Chapel of S[t] Anselm.
H Chapel of S[t] Andrew.
K Trinity Chapel with the Crypt underneath.

1 High Altar.
2 Altar of S[t] Alfage.
3 Altar of S[t] Dunstan.
4 Patriarchal Chair.
5 Altar of S[t] John Baptist. (in the Crypt.)
6 Altar of S[t] Augustine (in the Crypt.)

1. Door of the Cloister.
2. Door of the Cathedral.
3. Staircase to the roof.
4. Staircase to the Crypt.
5. Staircase to the Choir.
6. Pillar where the Archbishop stood.
7. Spot where he fell.
8. Spot where the body lay during the night.
9. Spot where the body was buried in the Crypt.
— The course of the Archbishop.
— The course of the Knights.

Buildings of the Monastery.

Chapter House

Cloisters

Collatrers' Lodgings

Cemetery

1170. Dec. 29. in a winter evening;[1] the shades of night were gathering, and were deepened into a still darker gloom within the high and massive walls of the vast cathedral, which was only illuminated here and there by the solitary lamps burning before the altars. The twilight,[2] lengthening from the shortest day a fortnight before, was but just sufficient to reveal the outline of objects. The transept[3] in which the knights found themselves is the same as that which—though with considerable changes in its arrangements — is still known by its ancient name of "The Martyrdom." Two staircases led from it, one from the east to the northern aisle, one on the west to the entrance of the choir. At its south-west corner, where it joined the nave, was the little chapel and altar of the Virgin, the especial patroness of the Archbishop. Its eastern apse was formed by two chapels, raised one above the other; the upper in the roof, containing the relics of St. Blaise, the first martyr whose bones had been brought into the church, and which gave to the chapel a peculiar sanctity; the lower containing[4] the altar of St. Benedict, under whose rule from the time of Dunstan the monastery had been placed. Before and around this altar were the tombs of four Saxon and two Norman archbishops. In the centre of the transept was a pillar, supporting a gallery leading to the chapel of St. Blaise,[5] and hung at

[1] "Nox longissima instabat." Fitzstephen, 301.

[2] The 29th of December of that year corresponded (by the change of style) to our 4th of January.

[3] Garnier, 74, b. 11:

"Pur l'iglise del *nort* e en l'ele del *nort*,
Envers le *nort* suffri li bons sainz
Thomas mort."

For the ancient arrangements of "the martyrdom," see Willis's Account of Canterbury Cathedral, 18, 40, 71, 96. The chief changes since that time are:—

(1.) The removal of the Lady Chapel in the Nave.

(2.) The removal of the central pillar.

(3.) The enlargement of the Chapel of St. Benedict.

(4.) The removal of the Chapel of St. Blaise.

(5.) The removal of the eastern staircase.

In the two last points, a parallel to the old arrangement may still be found in the southern transept.

[4] It may be mentioned, as an instance of Hume's well-known inaccuracy, that he represents Becket as taking refuge "in the church of St. Benedict," evidently thinking, if he thought at all, that it was a parish-church dedicated to that saint.

[5] Garnier, 72-79, b. 6. Willis's Canterbury Cathedral, p. 47.

great festivals with curtains and draperies. Such was the outward aspect, and such the associations, of the scene which now, perhaps, opened for the first time on the four soldiers. But the darkness, coupled with the eagerness to find their victim, would have prevented them from noticing anything more than its prominent features. At the moment of their entrance the central pillar exactly intercepted their view of the Archbishop ascending (as would appear from this circumstance) the eastern staircase.[1] Fitzurse, with his drawn sword in one hand, and the carpenter's axe in the other, sprang in first, and turned at once to the right of the pillar. The other three went round it to the left. In the dim twilight they could just discern a group of figures mounting the steps.[2] One of the knights called out to them "Stay." Another, "Where is Thomas Becket, traitor to the King?" No answer was returned. None could have been expected by any who remembered the indignant silence with which Becket had swept by when the same word had been applied by Randulf of Broc at Northampton.[3] Fitzurse rushed forward, and, stumbling against one of the monks, on the lower step,[4] still not able to distinguish clearly in the darkness, exclaimed, "Where is the Archbishop?" Instantly the answer came—"Reginald, here I am, no traitor, but the Archbishop and Priest of God; what do you wish?"[5]—and from the fourth step,[6] which he had reached in his ascent, with a slight motion of his head—noticed apparently as his peculiar manner in moments of excitement[7]—Becket descended to the transept. Attired, we are told, in his white rochet,[8] with a cloak and hood thrown over his shoulders, he thus suddenly confronted his assailants. Fitzurse sprang back two or three paces, and Becket passing[9] by him took up his station between the

1170. Dec. 29.

[1] Garnier, 72, 10.
[2] Garnier, 72, 11.
[3] Roger, 142.
[4] Garnier, 72, 14.
[5] Gervase, Act. Pont. 1672; Garnier, 72, 15.
[6] Gervase, Act. Pont. 1673.
[7] As in his interview with the Abbot of St. Albans, at Harrow. See p. 65.
[8] Grandison, c. 9.
[9] Grim, 75; Roger, 166.

1170. central pillar[1] and the massive wall which still forms the
Dec. 29. south-west corner of what was then the chapel of St. Benedict.[2] Here they gathered round him, with the cry, "Absolve the bishops whom you have excommunicated." "I cannot do other than I have done," he replied, and turning[3] to Fitzurse, he added—"Reginald, you have received many favours at my hands; why do you come into my church armed?" Fitzurse planted the axe against his breast, and returned for answer, "You shall die—I will tear out your heart."[4] Another, perhaps in kindness, struck him between the shoulders with the flat of his sword, exclaimed, "Fly; you are a dead man."[5] "I am ready to die," replied the Primate, "for God and the Church; but I warn you, I curse you in the name of God Almighty, if you do not let my men escape."[6]

The well-known horror which in that age was felt at an act of sacrilege, together with the sight of the crowds who were[7] rushing in from the town through the nave, turned their efforts for the next few moments to carrying him out of the church.[8] Fitzurse threw down the axe,[9] and tried to drag him out by the collar of his long cloak,[10] calling "Come with us—you are our prisoner." "I will not fly, you detestable fellow,"[11] was Becket's reply, roused to his usual vehemence, and wrenching the cloak out of Fitzurse's grasp.[12] The three knights, to whom was now added Hugh Mauclerc, chaplain of Robert de Broc,[13] struggled violently to put him on Tracy's shoulders.[14] Becket set his back against the pillar,[15] and resisted with all his might, whilst Grim,[16] vehemently remonstrating, threw his arms around him to aid his efforts. In the scuffle Becket fastened upon Tracy, shook

[1] Roger, 166.
[2] Willis's Canterbury, 41. It was afterwards preserved purposely.
[3] Garnier, 72, 20.
[4] Grim, 79; Anon. Passio Quinta, 176.
[5] Grim, 75, 76; Roger, 166.
[6] Herbert, 338; Garnier, 72, b. 25; Fitzstephen, 302; Grim, 76; Roger, 166.
[7] Anon. Lamb. 122; Fitzstephen, 302.
[8] Grim, 76; Roger, 166.
[9] Fitzstephen, 302; Benedict, 88.
[10] Garnier, 72, 20, 30.
[11] "Vir abominabilis." Gervase, Act. Pont. 1673.
[12] Garnier, 73, 21.
[13] Roger, 166; Garnier, 71.
[14] Roger, 166.
[15] Garnier, 72, 73, b. 5; Grim, 75.
[16] Fitzstephen, 302; Garnier, 73, b. 6.

him by his coat of mail, and exerting his great strength, 1170.
flung him down on the pavement.[1] It was hopeless to Dec. 29.
carry on the attempt to remove him. And in the final struggle which now began, Fitzurse, as before, took the lead. But, as he approached with his drawn sword, the sight of him kindled afresh the Archbishop's anger, now heated by the fray; the spirit of the chancellor rose within him, and with a coarse[2] epithet, not calculated to turn away his adversary's wrath, exclaimed, "You profligate wretch, you are my man—you have done me fealty—you ought not to touch me."[3] Fitzurse, glowing all over with rage, retorted—"I owe you no fealty or homage, contrary to my fealty to the King,"[4] and waving the sword over his head, cried "Strike, strike!" ("Ferez, ferez"), but merely dashed off his cap. The Archbishop covered his eyes with his joined hands, bent his neck, and said[5] "I commend my cause and the cause of the Church to God, to St. Denys the martyr of France, to St. Alfege, and to the saints of the Church." Meanwhile Tracy, who, since his fall, had thrown off his hauberk[6] to move more easily, sprang forward, and struck a more decided blow. Grim, who up to this moment had his arm round Becket, threw it up, wrapped in a cloak, to intercept the blade, Becket exclaiming, "Spare this defence." The sword lighted on the arm of the monk, which fell wounded or broken;[7] and he fled disabled to the

[1] Benedict, 66; Roger, 166; Gervase, Act. Pont. 1173; Herbert, 331; Garnier, 72, b. 30. All but Herbert and Garnier believe this to have been Fitzurse, but the reference of Herbert to Tracy's confession is decisive.

[2] "Lenonem appellans," Roger, 167; Grim, 66. It is this part of the narrative that was so ingeniously, and, it must be confessed, not altogether without justice, selected as the ground of the official account of Becket's death, published by King Henry VIII., and representing him as having fallen in a scuffle with the knights, in which he and they were equally aggressors. The violence of Becket's language was well known. His usual name for Geoffry Riddell, *Archdeacon* of Canterbury, was *Arch-devil*. Anselm, the king's brother, he called a "catamite and bastard."

[3] Grim, 66.

[4] Grim, 66; Roger, 167; Garnier, 73, b. 11.

[5] Garnier, 73, 25. These are in several of the accounts made his last words (Roger, 167; Alan, 336, and Addit. to John of Salisbury, 376); but this is doubtless the moment when they were spoken.

[6] Garnier, 73, b. 1.

[7] Garnier, 73, b. 18. The words in which this act is described in almost all

1170. nearest altar,[1] probably that of St. Benedict within the chapel.
Dec. 29. It is a proof of the confusion of the scene, that Grim, the receiver of the blow, as well as most of the narrators, believed it to have been dealt by Fitzurse, while Tracy, who is known to have been[2] the man from his subsequent boast, believed that the monk whom he had wounded was John of Salisbury. The spent force of the stroke descended on Becket's head, grazed the crown, and finally rested on his left shoulder,[3] cutting through the clothes and skin. The next blow, whether struck by Tracy or Fitzurse, was only with the flat of the sword, and again on the bleeding head,[4] which Becket drew back as if stunned, and then raised his clasped hands above it. The blood from the first blow was trickling down his face in a thin streak; he wiped it with his arm, and when he saw the stain, he said—"Into thy hands, O Lord, I commend my spirit." At the third blow, which was also from Tracy, he sank on his knees—his arms falling—but his hands still joined as if in prayer. With his face turned towards the altar of St. Benedict, he murmured in a low voice, which might just have been caught by the wounded Grim,[5] who was crouching close by, and who alone reports the words—"For the name of Jesus, and the defence of the Church, I am willing to die." Without moving hand or foot,[6] he fell flat on his face as he spoke, in front of the corner wall of the chapel, and with such dignity that his

the chronicles have given rise to a curious mistake:—"Brachium Edwardi *Grim fere* abscidit." By running together these two words, later writers have produced the name of "Grimfere." Many similar confusions will occur to classical scholars. In most of the mediæval pictures of the murder, Grim is represented as the cross-bearer, which is an error. Grandison alone speaks of Grim, "*cum cruce*." The acting cross-bearer, Henry of Auxerre, had doubtless fled. Another error respecting Grim has been propagated in much later times by Thierry, who, for the sake of supporting his theory that Becket's cause was that of the Saxons against the Normans, represents him as remonstrating against the Primate's acquiescence in the Constitutions of Clarendon. The real cross-bearer who so remonstrated (Alan of Tewkesbury, i. 340) was not a Saxon but a Welshman (see Robertson, 335).

[1] Will. Cant. 32.

[2] Will. Cant. 33; Fitzstephen, 302; Garnier, 73, b. 17.

[3] Garnier, 73, b. 8.

[4] Will. Cant. 32; Grim, 66.

[5] Grim, 66.

[6] Gervase, Chron. 2466.

mantle, which extended from head to foot, was not dis- 1170.
arranged. In this posture he received from Richard the Dec. 29.
Breton a tremendous blow, accompanied with the exclamation (in allusion to a quarrel of Becket with Prince William), "Take this for love of my lord William, brother of the King."[1] The stroke was aimed with such violence that the scalp or crown of the head[2]—which, it was remarked, was of unusual size—was severed from the skull, and the sword snapt in two on the marble pavement.[3] The fracture of the murderous weapon was reported by one of the eye-witnesses as a presage of the ultimate discomfiture of the Archbishop's enemies.[4] Hugh of Horsea, the subdeacon who had joined them as they entered the church,[5] taunted by the others

[1] Fitzstephen, 303.

[2] Grim, 77; Roger, 167; Passio Quinta, 177. Great stress was laid on this, as having been the part of his head which had received the sacred oil (John of Salisbury, 376). There was a dream, by which he was said to have been troubled at Pontigny—curious, as in some respects so singularly unlike, in others so singularly like, his actual fate. He was at Rome, pleading his cause before the Pope and cardinals, the adverse cardinals rushed at him with a shout that drowned the remonstrances of the Pope, and tried to pluck out his eyes with their fingers, then vanished, and were succeeded by a band of savage men, who struck off his scalp, so that it fell over his forehead (Grim, 58).

[3] Benedict, 66. For the pavement being marble, see Benedict, 66, and Garnier, 79, b. 19. Baronius (vol. xix. p. 379) calls it "lapideum pavimentum." A spot is still shown in Canterbury Cathedral, with a square piece of stone said to have been inserted in the stone pavement in the place of a portion taken out and sent to Rome. That the spot so marked is precisely the place where Becket fell is proved by its exact accordance with the localities so minutely described in the several narratives. But whether the flagstones now remaining are really the same, must, perhaps, remain in doubt. The piece said to have been sent to Rome, I ascertained, after diligent inquiry, to be no longer in existence; and Mr. Robertson has clearly pointed out that the passage quoted, in earlier editions of this work, from Baronius (vol. xix. p. 371) in proof of the story, has no bearing upon it; and also that the tradition respecting it at Canterbury cannot be traced beyond the beginning of this century. Another story states that Benedict, when appointed Abbot of Peterborough in 1177, being vexed at finding that his predecessor had pawned or sold the relics of the abbey, returned to Canterbury, and carried off, amongst other memorials of St. Thomas, the stones of the pavement which had been sprinkled with his blood, and had two altars made from them for Peterborough Cathedral. Still, as the whole floor must have been flooded, he may have removed only those adjacent to the flagstone from which the piece was taken—a supposition with which the present appearance of the flagstone remarkably corresponds.

[4] Will. Cant. (Arch. Cant. vi. 42).

[5] Benedict (66) ascribes this to Brito: the anonymous Passio Quinta (177) to Fitzurse; Herbert (345) and Grandison (iv. 1) to Robert de Broc. The rest to Mauclerc.

1170. with having taken no share in the deed, planted his foot on
Dec. 29. the neck of the corpse, thrust his sword into the ghastly wound, and scattered the brains over the pavement—"Let us go—let us go," he said in conclusion, "the traitor is dead; he will rise no more."[1]

This was the final act. One only of the four knights had struck no blow. Hugh de Moreville throughout retained the gentler disposition for which he was distinguished, and contented himself with holding back at the entrance of the transept the crowds who were pouring in through the nave.[2]

The murderers rushed out of the church, through the cloisters, into the palace. Tracy, in a confession made long afterwards to Bartholomew, Bishop of Exeter, said that their spirits, which had before been raised to the highest pitch of excitement, gave way when the deed was perpetrated, and that they retired with trembling steps, expecting the earth to open and swallow them up.[3] Such, however, was not their outward demeanour, as it was recollected by the monks of the place. With a savage burst of triumph they ran shouting as if in battle, the watchword of the kings of England[4]—"The king's men, the king's men!"—wounding, as they went, a servant of the Archdeacon of Sens for lamenting the murdered prelate.[5] Robert de Broc, as knowing the palace, had gone before to take possession of the private apartments. There they broke open the bags and coffers, and seized many papal bulls, charters,[6] and other documents, which Randolph de Broc sent to the King. They then traversed the whole of the palace, plundering gold and silver vases;[7] the magnificent vestments and utensils employed in the services of the church; the furniture and books of the chaplains' rooms; and, lastly, the horses from the stables, on which Becket had prided him-

[1] Fitzstephen, 303; Roger, 268; Benedict, 67; Garnier, 74, 25.
[2] Roger, 108; Grim, 77; Garnier, 74, 11. [3] Herbert, 351; Grandison, c. 9.
[4] Garnier, 74, b. 1; Grim, 79; Roger, 168; Fitzstephen, 305.
[5] Fitzstephen, 305. See Ducange *in voce*; Robertson, p. 282.
[6] Garnier, 74, 5.
[7] Fitzstephen, 305.

self to the last, and on which they rode off.[1] The amount of plunder was estimated by Fitzstephen at 2000 marks. To their great surprise they found two haircloths among the effects of the Archbishop, and threw them away. As the murderers left the cathedral, a tremendous storm of thunder and rain burst over Canterbury, and the night fell in thick darkness[2] upon the scene of the dreadful deed. 1170. Dec. 29.

The crowd was every instant increased by the multitudes flocking in from the town on the tidings of the event. There was still at that moment, as in his lifetime, a strong division of feeling, and Grim overheard even one of the monks declare that the Primate had paid a just penalty for his obstinacy,[3] and was not to be lamented as a martyr. Others said, "He wished to be king, and more than king —let him be king, let him be king."[4] Whatever horror was expressed, was felt (as in the life-long remorse of Robert Bruce for the slaughter of the Red Comyn in the Church of Dumfries) not at the murder, but at the sacrilege.

At last, however, the cathedral was cleared, and the gates shut;[5] and for a time the body lay entirely deserted. It was not till the night had quite closed in, that Osbert, the chamberlain[6] of the Archbishop, entering with a light, found the corpse lying on its face,[7] the scalp hanging by a piece of skin: he cut off a piece of his shirt to bind up the frightful gash. The doors of the cathedral were again opened, and the monks returned to the spot. Then, for the first time, they ventured to give way to their grief, and a loud lamentation resounded through the stillness of the night. When they turned the body with its face upwards, all were struck by the calmness and beauty of the countenance: a smile still seemed to play on the features—the colour on the cheeks was fresh—and the eyes were closed as if in sleep.[8] The top of the head, wound round with

[1] Herbert, 352.
[2] Fitzstephen, 304.
[3] Will. Cant. 33. The same appearances are described on the subsequent morning, in Herbert, 358; Grandison, c. 9.
[4] Benedict, 67.
[5] Roger, 169.
[6] Fitzstephen, 305.
[7] Grandison, iv. 1.

1170. Dec. 29. Osbert's shirt, was bathed in blood, but the face was marked only by one faint streak that crossed the nose from the right temple to the left cheek.[1] Underneath the body they found the axe which Fitzurse had thrown down, and a small iron hammer, brought, apparently, to force open the door; close by were lying the two fragments of Le Bret's broken sword, and the Archbishop's cap, which had been struck off in the beginning of the fray. All these they carefully preserved. The blood, which, with the brains, was scattered over the pavement, they collected and placed in vessels; and as the enthusiasm of the hour increased, the bystanders, who already began to esteem him a martyr, cut off pieces of their clothes to dip in the blood, and anointed their eyes with it. The cloak and outer pelisse, which were rich with sanguinary stains, were given to the poor—a proof of the imperfect apprehension as yet entertained of the value of these relics, which a few years afterwards would have been literally worth their weight in gold, and which were now sold for some trifling sum.[2]

After tying up the head with clean linen, and fastening the cap over it, they placed the body on a bier, and carried it up the successive flight of steps which led from the transept through the choir—"the glorious choir," as it was called, "of Conrad"—to the high altar, in front of which they laid it down. The night was now far advanced, but the choir was usually lighted—and probably, therefore, on this great occasion—by a chandelier with twenty-four wax tapers. Vessels were placed underneath the body to catch any drops of blood that might[3] fall, and the monks sat weeping around.[4] The aged Robert, canon of Merton, the earliest friend and instructor of Becket, and one of the three who had remained with him to the last, consoled

[1] Benedict, 68; or (as Robert of Gloucester states it), "from the left half of his forehead to the left half of his chin." By this mark, the subsequent apparitions of Becket were often recognised.

[2] Benedict, 68.

[3] Benedict, 69.

[4] Roger, 168.

them by a narration of the austere life of the martyred pre- 1170.
late, which hitherto had been only known to himself, as the Dec. 29.
confessor of the Primate, and to Brun the valet.[1] In proof of it he thrust his hand under the garments, and showed the monk's habit and haircloth shirt, which he wore next to his skin. This was the one thing wanted to raise the enthusiasm of the bystanders to the highest pitch. Up to that moment there had been a jealousy of the elevation of the gay chancellor to the Archbishopric of Canterbury. The primacy involved the abbacy of the cathedral monastery, and the primates therefore had been, with two exceptions, always chosen from some monastic society. The fate of these two had, we are told, weighed heavily on Becket's mind. One was Stigand, the last Saxon archbishop, who ended his life in a dungeon, after the Conquest; the other was Elsey, who had been appointed in opposition to Dunstan, and who, after having triumphed over his predecessor Odo by dancing on his grave, was overtaken by a violent snow-storm in passing the Alps, and, in spite of the attempts to resuscitate him by plunging his feet in the bowels of his horse, was miserably frozen to death. Becket himself, it was believed, had immediately after his consecration received, from a mysterious[2] apparition, an awful warning against appearing in the choir of the cathedral in his secular dress as chancellor. It now for the first time appeared that, though not formerly a monk, he had virtually become one by his secret austerities. The transport of the fraternity, on finding that he had been one of themselves, was beyond all bounds. They burst at once into thanksgivings, which resounded through the choir; fell on their knees; kissed the hands and feet of the corpse, and called him by the name of "SAINT THOMAS,"[3] by which, from that time forward, he was so long known to the European world. At the sound of the shout of joy there was a general rush to the choir, to see the saint in sackcloth who had hitherto been known as the chancellor

[1] Fitzstephen, 308. [2] Grim, 16. [3] Fitzstephen, 308.

1170. in purple and fine linen.[1] A new enthusiasm was kindled by
Dec. 29. the spectacle; Arnold, a monk, who was goldsmith to the monastery, was sent back, with others, to the transept to collect in a basin any vestiges of the blood and brains, now become so precious; and benches were placed across the spot, to prevent its being desecrated by the footsteps of the crowd.[2] This perhaps was the moment that the great ardour of the citizens first began for washing their hands and eyes with the blood. One instance of its application gave rise to a practice which became the distinguishing characteristic of all the subsequent pilgrimages to the shrine. A citizen of Canterbury dipped a corner of his shirt in the blood, went home, and gave it, mixed in water, to his wife, who was paralytic, and who was said to have been cured. This suggested the notion of mixing the blood with water, which, endlessly diluted, was kept in innumerable vials, to be distributed to the pilgrims;[3] and thus, as the palm[4] was a sign of a pilgrimage to Jerusalem, and a scallop-shell of the pilgrimage to Compostella, so a leaden vial or bottle suspended from the neck became the mark of a pilgrimage to Canterbury.

Dec. 30. Thus passed the night, and it is not surprising that in[5] the red glare of an aurora borealis, which, after the stormy evening, lighted up the midnight sky, the excited populace, like that at Rome after the murder of Rossi, should fancy that they saw the blood of the martyr go up to heaven; or that, as the wax lights sank down in the cathedral, and the first streaks of the grey winter morning broke through the stained windows of Conrad's choir, the monks who sate round the corpse should imagine that the right arm of the dead man was slowly raised in the sign of the cross, as if to bless his faithful followers.[6]

[1] Fitzstephen, 308; Gervase, Chron. 1416.
[2] Fitzstephen, 308.
[3] Fitzstephen, 309.
[4] Garnier, 78, b. 16; Anon. Lambeth, p. 134.
[5] Fitzstephen, 304.
[6] Anon. Passio Tertia, 156; Hoveden, 299.

Early in the next day a rumour or message came to the monks that Robert de Broc forbade them to bury the body among the tombs of the archbishops, and that he threatened to drag it out, hang it on a gibbet, tear it with horses, cut it to pieces,[1] or throw it in some pond or sink to be devoured by swine or birds of prey, as a fit portion for the corpse of his master's enemy. "Had St. Peter so dealt with the King," he said, "by the body of St. Denys, if I had been there I would have driven my sword into his skull."[2] They accordingly closed[3] the doors, which apparently had remained open through the night to admit the populace, and determined to bury the corpse in the crypt. Thither they carried it, and in that venerable vault proceeded to their mournful task, assisted by the Abbot of Boxley and the Prior[4] of Dover, who had come to advise with the Archbishop about the vacancy of the Priory at Canterbury.[5] A discussion seems to have taken place whether the body should be washed, according to the usual custom, which ended in their removing the clothes for the purpose. The mass of garments in which he was wrapt is almost incredible, and appears to have been worn chiefly for the sake of warmth, and in consequence of his naturally chilly temperament.[6] First, there was the large brown mantle, with white fringes of wool; below this there was a white surplice, and again below this a white fur garment of lamb's wool. Next these were two short woollen pelisses, which were cut off with knives and given away, and under these the black cowled garment of the Benedictine[7] order and the shirt[8] without sleeves or fringe, that it might not be visible on the outside. The lowermost covering was the haircloth, which had been made of unusual roughness, and within the haircloth was a

1170. Dec. 30.

[1] Fitzstephen, 309; Anon. Lambeth, 134; Benedict, 69; Roger, 168; Herbert, 327; Grim, 81; Garnier, 76, b. 1.

[2] Garnier, 76, b. 7.

[3] Gervase, Chron. 1417.

[4] The Prior of Dover was no less a person than Richard, the Archbishop's chaplain, and his successor in the primacy. Matt. Paris, Hist. 127; Vit. Abb. St. A., 16, 91.

[5] Fitzstephen, 309.

[6] Garnier, 77, 1.

[7] Matt. Paris, 104.

[8] Garnier, 77; Herbert, 330.

1170. warning[1] letter he had received on the night of the 27th.
Dec. 30. The existence of the austere garb had been pointed out on the previous night by Robert of Merton; but as they proceeded in their task their admiration increased. The haircloth encased the whole body, down to the knees; the hair drawers,[2] as well as the rest of the dress, being covered on the outside with white linen, so as to escape observation; and the whole so fastened together as to admit of being readily taken off for his daily scourgings, of which yesterday's portion was still apparent in the stripes on his body.[3] The austerity of hair drawers, close fitted as they were to the bare flesh, had hitherto been unknown to English saints, and the marvel was increased by the sight[4]—to our notions so revolting—of the innumerable vermin with which the haircloth abounded—boiling over with them, as one account describes it, like water[5] in a simmering cauldron. At the dreadful sight all the enthusiasm of the previous night revived with double ardour. They looked at each other in silent wonder; then exclaimed, "See, see what a true monk he was, and we knew it not;" and burst into alternate fits of weeping and laughter, between the sorrow of having lost such a head, and the joy of having found such a saint.[6] The discovery of so much mortification, combined with the more prudential reasons for hastening the funeral, induced them to abandon the thought of washing a corpse already, as it was thought, sufficiently sanctified, and they at once proceeded to lay it out for burial.

Over the haircloth, linen shirt, monk's cowl, and linen hose,[7] they put first the dress in which he was consecrated, and which he had himself desired to be preserved[8]—namely, the alb, super-humeral, chrismatic, mitre, stole, and maniple; and over these, according to the usual custom in archiepis-

[1] Fitzstephen, 203; Roger, 169; Benedict, 20.
[2] Garnier, 77, 40.
[3] Anon. Passio Tertia, 156.
[4] Roger, 169; Fitzstephen, 309.
[5] Passio Quinta, 161.
[6] Roger, 169; Garnier, 77, b. 30.
[7] Fitzstephen; Benedict, 70; Matt. Paris, 124.
[8] Fitzstephen, 309.

copal funerals, the Archbishop's insignia—namely, the tunic, dalmatic, chasuble, the pall with its pins, the chalice, the gloves, the rings, the sandals, and the pastoral staff[1]—all of which, being probably kept in the treasury of the cathedral, were accessible at the moment. The ring which he actually wore at the time of his death, with a green gem[2] set in it, was taken off. Thus arrayed, he was laid by the monks in a new marble sarcophagus[3] which stood in the ancient crypt,[4] at the back of the shrine of the Virgin, between the altars of St. Augustine and St. John the Baptist,[5] the first Archbishop as it was observed, and the bold opponent of a wicked king. The remains of the blood and brains were placed outside the tomb, and the doors of the crypt closed against all entrance.[6] No mass was said over the Archbishop's grave;[7] for from the moment that armed men had entered, the church was supposed to have been desecrated; the pavement of the cathedral[8] was taken up; the bells ceased to ring; the walls were divested of their hangings; the crucifixes were veiled; the altars stripped, as in Passion Week; and the services were conducted without chanting[9] in the chapter-house. This desolation continued till the next year, when Odo the Prior, with the monks, took advantage of the arrival of the Papal legates, who came to make full inquiry into the murder, and requested their influence with the bishops to procure a re-consecration. The task was intrusted[10] to the Bishops of Exeter and Chester; and

1170. Dec. 30.

[1] Fitzstephen, 309.

[2] This, with a knife, and various portions of the dress, were preserved in the treasury of Glastonbury (John of Glastonbury, ed. Hearn, p. 28).

[3] Grim, 82; Benedict, 70; Gervase, Chron. 1417.

[4] Benedict, 70; Diceto (Addit. ad Alan), 377; Matt. Paris, 124.

[5] Fitzstephen, 309; Grandison, c. 9; Gervase, Act. Pont. 1673. (Gervase was present.) Alan. 339; M. Paris, 125; Garnier, 75. The arrangements of this part of the crypt were altered within the next fifty years; but the spot is still ascertainable, behind the Chapel of "Our Lady Undercroft," and underneath what is now the Trinity Chapel.

[6] Gervase, Chron. 1417.

[7] Fitzstephen, 310; Matt. Paris, 125; Diceto, 338.

[8] Diceto (558) speaks of the dirt of the pavement from the crowd who trod it with dusty and muddy feet. M. Paris, 126.

[9] Gervase, Chron. 1417.

[10] Gervase, 1421. Chester then was the seat of the see of Lichfield.

36295

1171. on the 21st of December, the Feast of St. Thomas the Apostle, 1171 (the day of St. Thomas of Canterbury was not yet authorised), Bartholomew, Bishop of Exeter, again celebrated mass, and preached a sermon on the text, "For the multitude of the sorrows that I had in my heart, thy comforts have refreshed my soul."[1]

Within three years the popular enthusiasm was confirmed by the highest authority of the Church. The Archbishop of York had, some time after the murder, ventured to declare that Becket had perished, like Pharaoh, in his pride, and the government had endeavoured to suppress the miracles. But the Papal court, vacillating, and often unfriendly in his lifetime, now lent itself to confer the highest honours on his martyrdom.[2] In 1172 legates were sent by Alexander III. to investigate the alleged miracles, and they carried back to Rome the tunic stained with blood, and a piece of the pavement on which the brains were scattered—relics which were religiously deposited in the Basilica of Sta. Maria Maggiore.[3]

1173. In 1173 a Council was called at Westminster to hear letters read from the Pope, authorising the invocation of the martyr as a saint. All the bishops who had opposed him were present, and after begging pardon for their offence, expressed their acquiescence in the decision of the Pope. In the course of the same year, on Ash Wednesday, the 21st of February,[4] he was regularly canonised, and the 29th of December was set apart as the Feast of St. Thomas of Canterbury. His sister Mary was appointed Abbess of Barking.[5]

[1] M. Paris, 125. Bartholomew's tomb may be seen in the Lady Chapel of Exeter Cathedral.

[2] Milman's Lat. Christianity, iii. 532.

[3] Baronius, xix. 396. A fragment of the tunic, and small blue bags said to contain portions of the brain, are still shown in the reliquary of this church.

[4] Florence of Worcester, 153.

[5] Matt. Paris, 126. At this Council took place, between Roger of York and Richard of Canterbury, the scene already mentioned (p. 63). Roger nearly lost his life under the sticks and fists of the opposite party, who shouted out, as he rose from the ground with crushed mitre and torn cope, "Away, away, traitor of St. Thomas—thy hands still reek with his blood!" Anglia Sacra, i. 72; (Gervase, 1433).

A wooden altar, which remained unchanged through the subsequent alterations and increased magnificence of the Cathedral, was erected on the site of the murder, in front of the ancient stone wall of St. Benedict's Chapel. It was this which gave rise to the mistaken tradition, repeated in books, in pictures, and in sculptures, that the Primate was slain whilst praying at the altar.[1] The crypt in which the body had been laid so hastily and secretly became the most sacred spot in the church, and, even after the "translation" of the relics, in 1220, continued to be known down to the time of the Reformation as "Becket's Tomb."[2] The subsequent history of those sacred spots must be reserved for a separate consideration. 1173.

It remains for us now to follow the fate of the murderers. On the night of the deed the four knights rode to Saltwood, leaving Robert de Broc in possession of the palace, whence, as we have seen, he brought or sent the threatening message to the monks on the morning of the 30th. They vaunted their deeds to each other, and it was then that Tracy claimed the glory of having wounded John of Salisbury. The next day they rode forty miles by the sea-coast to South-Malling, an archiepiscopal manor near Lewes. On entering the house, they threw off their arms and trappings on the large dining-table which stood in the hall, and after supper gathered round the blazing hearth; suddenly the table started back, and threw its burden on the ground. The attendants, roused by the crash, rushed in with lights and replaced the arms. But soon a second still louder crash was heard, and the various articles were thrown still further off. Soldiers and servants with torches searched in vain under the solid table 1170. Dec. 30. Dec. 31.

[1] The gradual growth of the story is curious:—1. The posthumous altar of the martyrdom is represented as standing there at the time of his death. 2. This altar is next confounded with the altar within the chapel of St. Benedict. 3. This altar is again transformed into the High Altar; and 4. In these successive changes the furious altercation is converted into an assault on a meek unprepared worshipper, kneeling before the altar.

[2] See Gough's Sepulchral Monuments, i. 26.

1171. to find the cause of its convulsions, till one of the conscience-stricken knights suggested that it was indignantly refusing to bear the sacrilegious burden of their arms. So ran the popular story; and as late as the fourteenth century it was still shown in the same place—the earliest and most memorable instance of a "rapping," "leaping," and "turning table."[1] From South-Malling they proceeded to Knaresborough Castle, a royal fortress then in the possession of Hugh de Moreville, where they remained for a year.[2] The local tradition still points out the hall where they fled for refuge, and the vaulted prison where they were confined after their capture.

From this moment they disappear for a time in the black cloud of legend with which the monastic historians have enveloped their memory. Dogs, it was said, refused to eat the crumbs that fell from their table.[3] One of them in a fit of madness killed his own son.[4] Struck with remorse, they went to Rome to receive the sentence of Pope Alexander III., and by him were sent to expiate their sins in the Holy Land. Moreville, Fitzurse, and Brito—so the story continues—after three years' fighting, died, and were buried, according to some accounts, in front of the Church of the Holy Sepulchre, or of the Templars at Jerusalem, according to others, in front of the church of "the Black Mountain,"[5] with an inscription on their graves,—

> "Hic jacent miseri qui martyris averunt
> Beatum Thomam Archiepiscopum Cantuariensem."

[1] Grandison, iv. 1. "Monstratur ibidem ipsa tabula in memoriam miraculi conservata." See also Giraldus, in Wharton's Anglia Sacra, 425.

[2] Brompton, 1064; Diceto, 557.

[3] Brompton, 1064; Hoveden, 299.

[4] Passio Tertia. Giles, vol. ii. p. 157.

[5] Baronius, xix. 399. The legend hardly aims at probabilities. The "Church of the Black Mountain" may possibly be a mountain so called in Languedoc, near the Abbey of St. Papoul. The front of the Church of the Holy Sepulchre is, and always must have been, a square of public resort to all the pilgrims of the world, where no tombs either of murderer or saint could have ever been placed. The Church of the Templars was "the Mosque of the Rock," and the front was the sacred platform of the sanctuary—a less impossible place, but still very improbable. Nothing of the kind now exists on either spot.

Tracy alone, it was said, was never able to accomplish his vow. The crime of having struck the first blow[1] was avenged by the winds of heaven, which always drove him back. According to one story, he never left England. According to another, and, as we shall see, more correct version, he reached the coast of Calabria, and was then seized at Cosenza with a dreadful disorder, which caused him to tear his flesh from his bones with his own hands, calling, "Mercy, St. Thomas," and there he died miserably, after having made his confession to the bishop of the place. His fate was long remembered among his descendants in Gloucestershire, and gave rise to the distich that—

> "The Tracys
> Have always the wind in their faces."

Another version of the story, preserved in the traditions of Flanders, was as follows. Immediately after the murder, they lost all sense of taste and smell. The Pope ordered them to wander through the world, never sleeping two nights in the same place, till both senses were recovered. In their travels they arrived at Cologne, and when wine was poured out for them in the inn, they perceived its taste (smacke); it seemed to them sweeter than honey—and they cried out "O blessed Cologne." They went on to Mechlin, and as they passed through the town, they met a woman, carrying a basket of newly-baked bread,—they "found the smell" (rueck) of it, and cried, "O holy Mechlin." Great were the benefits heaped by the Pope on these two towns, when he heard of it. The brothers (so they are styled in the Mechlin tradition) built huts for themselves under the walls of the church of St. Rumold, the patron saint of Mechlin, and died there. Over their grave, written on the outer wall of the circular chapel of St. Rumold, now destroyed, was the following epitaph:—*Rychardus Brito, necnon Morialius*

[1] "Primus percussor," Baronius, xix. p. 399. See Robert of Gloucester, 1301-1321; Fuller's Worthies, 357.

Hugo; Guilhelmus Traci, Reginaldus filius Ursi: Thomam martyrium subire fecere primatem.[1]

Such is the legend. The real facts, so far as we can ascertain them, are in some respects curiously at variance with it,—in other respects, no less curiously confirm it. On the one hand, the general fate of the murderers was far less terrible than the popular tradition delighted to believe. It would seem that, by a singular reciprocity, the principle for which Becket had contended—that priests should not be subjected to secular courts—prevented the trial of a layman for the murder of a priest by any other than by a clerical tribunal.[2] The consequence was, that the perpetrators of what was thought the most heinous crime since the Crucifixion could be visited with no other penalty than excommunication. That they should have performed a pilgrimage to Palestine is in itself not improbable, and one of them, as we shall see, certainly attempted it. The Bishops of Exeter and Worcester wrote to the Pope, urging the necessity of their punishment, but adding, that any one who undertook such an office would be regarded as an enemy of God, and of the Church.[3] But they seem before long to have recovered their position. The other enemies of Becket even rose to high offices—John of Oxford was made within five years Bishop of Norwich; and Geoffry Riddel, Becket's
1173. "arch-devil," within four years Bishop of Ely; and Richard of Ilchester, Archdeacon of Poitiers within three years. Even the murderers themselves, within the first two years of the murder, were living at court on familiar terms with the king, and constantly joined him in the pleasures of the chase.[4]

[1] Acta S. Rumoldi Sollerius, Antwerp, 1718; communicated by the kindness of Mr. King.

[2] Such at least seems the most probable explanation. The fact of the law is stated, as in the text, by Speed (p. 511). The law was altered in 1176 (23 H. II.), that is, seven years from the date of the murder, at the time of the final settlement of the Constitutions of Clarendon, between Henry II. and the Papal Legate (Matt. Paris, 132), and from that time slayers of clergy were punished before the Grand Justiciary in the presence of the Bishop.

[3] John of Salisbury's Letters (Giles, ii. 273).

[4] Gervase, 1422.

Moreville, who[1] had been Justice-Itinerant in the counties of Northumberland and Cumberland at the time of the murder, was discontinued from his office the ensuing year; but in the first year of King John he is recorded as paying twenty-five marks and three good palfreys for holding his court so long as Helwise his wife should continue in a secular habit. He procured about the same period a charter for a fair and market at Kirk Oswald, and died shortly afterwards, leaving two daughters.[2] The sword which he wore during the murder is stated by Camden to have been preserved in his time; and is believed to be the one still shown in the hall of Brayton[3] Castle, between Carlisle and Whitehaven. Fitzurse is said to have gone over to Ireland, and there to have become the ancestor of the M'Mahon family in the north of Ireland—M'Mahon being the Celtic translation of Bear's son.[4] On his flight, the estate which he held in the Isle of Thanet, Barham or Berham Court, lapsed to his kinsman Robert of Berham—Berham being, as it would seem, the English, as M'Mahon was the Irish version, of the name Fitzurse.[5] His estate of Willeton, in Somersetshire, he made over, half to the knights of St. John the year after the murder, probably in expiation—the other half to his brother Robert, who built the chapel of Willeton. The descendants of the family lingered for a long time in the neighbourhood under the same name, successively corrupted into Fitzour, Fishour, and Fisher.[6] The family of Bret or Brito was carried on, as we shall shortly see, through at least two generations of female descendants. The village of Sanford, in Somersetshire, is still called from the family "Sanford *Bret*."[7]

[1] Foss's Judges, i. 279, 280.

[2] Lysons' Cumberland, p. 127. Nichols' Pilgrimage of Erasmus, p. 220. He must not be confounded with his namesake, the founder of Dryburgh Abbey.

[3] Now the property of Sir Wilfrid Lawson, Bart., where I saw it in 1856. The sword bears as an inscription, "Gott bewahr die aufrichten Schotten." The word "bewahr" proves that the inscription (whatever may be the date of the sword) cannot be older than the sixteenth century.

[4] Fuller's Worthies.

[5] Harris's Kent, 313.

[6] Collinson's Somersetshire, iii. 487.

[7] *Ibid.* iii. 514.

Robert Fitzranulph, who had followed the four knights into the church, retired at that time from the shrievalty of Nottingham and Derby, which he had held during the six previous years, and is said to have founded a priory of Beauchief in expiation of his crime.[1] But his son William succeeded to the office, and was in places of trust about the court till the reign of John.[2] Robert Brock appears to have had the custody of the castle of Hagenett or Agenet in East Anglia.[3]

The history of Tracy is the most remarkable of the whole. Within four years from the murder he appears as Justiciary of Normandy; he was present at Falaise in 1174, when William, king of Scotland, did homage to Henry II., and in 1176 was succeeded in his office by the Bishop of Winchester.[4] This is the last authentic notice of him. But his name appears long subsequently in the somewhat conflicting traditions of Gloucestershire and Devonshire, the two counties where his chief estates lay. The local histories of the former endeavour to identify him in the wars of John and of Henry III., as late as 1216 and 1222. But, even without cutting short his career by any untimely end, such longevity as this would ascribe to him—bringing him to a good old age of ninety—makes it probable that he has been confounded with his son or grandson.[5] There can be little doubt, however, that his family still continues in Gloucestershire. His daughter married Sir Gervase de Courtenay, and it is apparently from their son, Oliver de Tracy, who took the name of his mother, that the present Lord Wemyss and Lord Sudley are both descended. The pedigree, in fact, contrary to all received opinions on the subject of judgments on sacrilege, "exhibits a very singular instance of an estate descending for upwards of seven hundred years

[1] The tradition is disputed, but without reason, in Pegge's Beauchief Abbey, p. 34.

[2] Foss's Judges, i. 202.

[3] Brompton, 1089; Gervase, 1426.

[4] Nichols' Pilgrimage of Erasmus, p. 221.

[5] Rudder's Gloucestershire, 776.

in the male line of the same family."[1] The Devonshire story is more romantic, and probably contains more both of truth and of fable. There are two points on the coast of North Devon to which local tradition has attached his name. One is a huge rent or cavern called "Crookhorn" (from a crooked crag, now washed away) in the dark rocks immediately west of Ilfracombe, which is left dry at low water, but filled by the tide except for three months in the year. At one period within those three months, "Sir William Tracy," according to the story of the Ilfracombe boatmen, "hid himself for a fortnight immediately after the murder, and was fed by his daughter." The other and more remarkable spot is Morthoe, a village situated a few miles farther west on the same coast—"the height or hold of Morte." In the south transept of the parish church of this village, dedicated to Mary St. Magdalene, is a tomb, for which the transept has evidently been built. On the black marble covering, which lies on a freestone base, is an inscription closing with the name of "Sir William Tracy,—The Lord have mercy on his soul." This tomb was long supposed, and is still believed by the inhabitants of the village, to contain the remains of the murderer, who is further stated to have founded the church. The female figures sculptured on the tomb—namely St. Catherine and St. Mary Magdalene—are represented as his wife and daughter. That this story is fabulous has now been clearly proved by documentary evidence, as well as by the appearance of the architecture and the style of the inscription. The present edifice is of the reign of Henry VII. The tomb and transept are of the reign of Edward II. "Sir[2] William Tracy" was the rector of the parish, who died and left this chantry in 1322; and

[1] Rudder's Gloucestershire, 770. Britton's Toddington.

[2] Ecclesiastical Antiquities of Devonshire, ii. 82. The title "Sir" was the common designation of parish priests. I have here to express my obligations to the kindness of the Rev. Charles Crumpe, who has devoted much labour to prove that the lid of the tomb, though not the tomb itself, may have belonged to the grave of the murderer. For the reasons above given, I am unable to concur with him.

the figure carved on the tomb represents him in his sacerdotal vestments, with the chalice in his hand. But although there is thus no proof that the murderer was buried in the church, and although it is possible that the whole story may have arisen from the mistake concerning this monument, there is still no reason to doubt that in this neighbourhood "he lived a private life, when wind and weather turned against him."[1] William of Worcester states that he retired to the western parts of England, and this statement is confirmed by the well-attested fact of his confession to Bartholomew, Bishop of Exeter. The property belonged to the family, and there is an old farmhouse, close to the sea-shore, still called Woollacombe *Tracy*, which is said to mark the spot where he lived in banishment. Beneath it, enclosed within black jagged headlands, extends Morte Bay. Across the bay stretch the Woollacombe Sands, remarkable as being the only sands along the north coast, and as presenting a pure and driven expanse for some miles. Here, so runs the legend, he was banished "to make bundles of the sand, and binds (wisps) of the same."[2]

Besides these floating traditions there are what may be called two standing monuments of his connection with the murder. One is the Priory of Woodspring, near the Bristol Channel, which was founded in 1210 by William de Courtenay, probably his grandson, in honour of the Holy Trinity, the Blessed Virgin, and St. Thomas of Canterbury. To this priory lands were bequeathed by Maud, the daughter, and Alice the granddaughter, of the third murderer, Bret or Brito, in the hope, expressed by Alice, that the intercession of the glorious martyr might never be wanting to her and her children.[3] Its ruins still remain under the long promontory, called from it "St. Thomas's Head." In the old church of Kewstoke, about three miles from Woodspring, during some

[1] Pollwhele's Devonshire, i. 480.

[2] This I heard from the people on the spot. It is of course a mere appropriation of a wide-spread story, here suggested by the locality.

[3] Collinson's Somersetshire, iii. 487, 543.

repairs in 1852, a wooden cup, much decayed, was discovered in a hollow in the back of a statue of the Virgin fixed against the north wall of the choir. The cup contained a substance, which was decided to be the dried residuum of blood. From the connection of the priory with the murderers of Becket, and from the fact that the seal of the Prior contained a cup or chalice as part of its device, there can be little doubt that this ancient cup was thus preserved at the time of the Dissolution, as a valuable relic, and that the blood which it contained was that of the murdered Primate.[1]

The other memorial of Tracy is still more curious, as partially confirming, and certainly illustrating, the legendary account which has been given above of his adventure in Calabria. In the archives of Canterbury Cathedral a deed exists by which "William de Tracy, for the love of God, and the salvation of his own soul and his ancestors, and for the love of the blessed Thomas Archbishop and Martyr," makes over to the Chapter of Canterbury the Manor of Daccombe, for the clothing and support of a monk to celebrate masses for the souls of the living and dead. The deed is without date, and it might possibly, therefore, have been ascribed to a descendant of Tracy, and not to the murderer himself. But its date is fixed by the confirmation of Henry, attested as that confirmation is by "Richard, elect of Winchester," and "Robert, elect of Hereford," to the year 1174 (the only year when Henry's presence in England coincided with such a conjunction in the two sees).[2] The manor of Daccombe or Dockham in Devonshire, is still held under the Chapter of Canterbury, and is thus a present witness of the remorse with which Tracy humbly begged that, on the scene of his deed of blood, masses might be offered—not

[1] Journal of Archæol. Institute, vol. vi. p. 400.—The cup, or rather fragment of the cup, is in the museum at Taunton.

[2] This deed (which is given in the Appendix to "Becket's Shrine") is slightly mentioned by Lord Lyttelton in his History of Henry II., iv. 284, but he appears not to have seen it, and is ignorant of the circumstances which incontestably fix the date.

for himself individually (this, perhaps, could hardly have been granted)—but as included in the general category of "the living and the dead." But, further, this deed is found in company with another document, by which it appears that one William Thaun, *before his departure to the Holy Land with his master*, made his wife swear to render up to the Blessed Thomas and the monks of Canterbury, all his lands, given to him by his lord, William de Tracy. He died on his journey, his widow married again, and her second husband prevented her fulfilment of her oath; she, however, survived him, and the lands were duly rendered up. From this statement we learn that Tracy really did attempt, if not fulfil, a journey to the Holy Land. But the attestation of the bequest of Tracy himself enables us to identify the story still further. One of the witnesses is the Abbot of St. Euphemia, and there can be little doubt that this Abbey of St. Euphemia was the celebrated convent of that name in Calabria, not twenty miles from Cosenza, the very spot where the detention, though not the death, of Tracy, is thus, as it would appear, justly placed by the old story.

The figures of the murderers may be seen in the representations of the martyrdom, which on walls, or in painted windows, or in ancient frescoes have survived the attempted extermination of all the monuments of the traitor Becket by King Henry VIII. Sometimes three, sometimes four are given, but always so far faithful to history, that Moreville is stationed aloof from the massacre. Two vestiges of such representation still remain in Canterbury Cathedral. One is a painting on a board, now greatly defaced, at the head of the tomb of King Henry IV. It is engraved, though not quite correctly, in Carter's "Ancient Sculpture and Painting," and, through the help of the engraving, the principal figures can still be dimly discerned.[1] There is the common mistake of making the Archbishop kneel at the altar, and of representing Grim, with his blood-stained arm, as the bearer of

[1] A correct copy has now been made by Mr. George Austin, of Canterbury.

the cross. The knights are carefully distinguished from one another. Bret, with boars' heads embroidered on his surcoat, is in the act of striking. Tracy appears to have already dealt a blow, and the bloody stains are visible on his sword, to mark the "*primus percussor.*" Fitzurse, with bears on his coat, is "stirring the brains" of his victim, holding his sword with both hands perpendicularly, thus taking the part sometimes ascribed to him, though really belonging to Mauclerc. Moreville, distinguished by fleurs-de-lis, stands apart. All of them have beards of the style of Henry IV. On the ground lies the bloody scalp, or cap, it is difficult to determine which.[1] There is besides a sculpture over the south porch, where Erasmus states that he saw the figures of "the three murderers," with their names of "Tusci, Fusci, and Berri,"[2] underneath. These figures have disappeared; and it is as difficult to imagine where they could have stood, as it is to explain the origin of the names they bore; but in the portion which remains, there is a representation of an altar surmounted by a crucifix, placed between the figures of St. John and the Virgin, and marked as the altar of the

[1] A much more faithful representation is given in an illuminated Psalter in the British Museum (Harl. 1502), undoubtedly of the period, and, as Becket is depicted without the nimbus, probably soon after, if not before, the canonisation. He is represented in white drapery, falling towards the altar. His grey cap is dropping to the ground, Fitzurse and Tracy are rightly given, with coats of mail up to their eyes. Moreville is without helmet or armour. Fitzurse is wounding Grim. A light hangs from the roof. The palace (apparently), with the town wall, is seen in the distance. There is another illumination in the same Psalter, representing the burial. In the Journal of the Archæol. Assoc. April 1854, there is a full account of a fresco in St. John's Church, Winchester; in the Archæologia (vol. ix.), of one at Brereton in Cheshire. The widest deviation from historical truth is to be found in the modern altar-piece of the Church of St. Thomas, which forms the chapel of the English College at Rome. The saint is represented in a monastic garb, on his knees before the altar of a Roman Basilica: and behind him are the three knights, in complete classical costume, brandishing daggers like those of the assassins of Cæsar. The nearest likeness of the event is in the choir of Sens Cathedral. A striking modern picture of the scene, just before the onslaught of the murderers, is by the English artist Mr. Cross. (See Fraser's Magazine, June 1861.)

[2] "Berri" is probably a mistake for *Bear's Son*, Fitzurse's (Fusci's) English name. The same names occur in Hentzner's Travels in England, 1598. "In vestibulo templi quod est ad austrum in saxum incisi sunt tres armati . . . additis his cognominibus, *Tusci, Fusci, Berri.*"

martyrdom—"Altare ad punctum ensis,"—by sculptured fragments[1] of a sword which lie at its foot.

Thus far have we traced the history of the murderers,
1170. but the great expiation still remained. The King had gone from Bur to Argenton, a town situated on the high table-land of southern Normandy. The night before the news arrived (so ran the story[2]) an aged inhabitant of Argenton was startled in his sleep by a scream rising as if from the ground, and forming itself into these portentous words: "Behold my blood cries from the earth more loudly than the blood of righteous Abel, who was killed at the beginning of the world."—The old man, on the following day, was discussing with his friend what this could mean, when suddenly the tidings arrived that Becket had been slain at Canterbury. When the King heard it, he instantly shut himself up for three days, refused all food,[3] except milk of almonds, rolled himself in sackcloth and ashes, vented his grief in frantic lamentations, and called God to witness that he was in no way responsible for the Archbishop's death, unless that he loved him too little.[4] He continued in this solitude for five weeks, neither riding nor transacting public business, but exclaiming again and again, "Alas! alas! that it ever happened."[5]

The French King, the Archbishop of Sens, and others, had meanwhile written to the Pope, denouncing Henry in the strongest language as the murderer, and calling for vengeance upon his head;[6] and there was a fear that this vengeance would take the terrible form of a public excommunication of the King, and an interdict of the kingdom. Henry, as soon as he was roused from his retirement, sent off as envoys to Rome the Archbishop of Rouen, the Bishop

[1] That these are representations of the broken sword is confirmed by the exactly similar representation in the seal of the Abbey of Aberbrothock.

[2] Benedict, de Mirac. S. Thomæ, i. 3.

[3] Vita Quadrip., p. 143. "Milk of Almonds" is used in Russia during fasts instead of common milk.

[4] Matt. Paris, 125.

[5] Vita Quadrip. 146.

[6] Brompton, 1064.

of Worcester, and others of his courtiers, to avert the dreaded penalties by announcing his submission. The Archbishop of Rouen returned on account of illness, and Alexander III., who occupied the Papal See, and who after long struggles with his rival had at last got back to Rome, refused to receive the rest. He was, in fact, in the eyes of Christendom, not wholly guiltless himself, in consequence of the lukewarmness with which he had fought Becket's fights; and it was believed that he, like the King, had shut himself up on hearing the news as much from remorse as from grief. At last, by a bribe of 500 marks,[1] an interview was effected on the heights of ancient Tusculum—not yet superseded by the modern Frascati. Two Cardinals, Theodore (or Theodwin), Bishop of Portus, and Albert, Chancellor of the Holy See, were sent to Normandy to receive the royal penitent's submission,[2] and an excommunication was pronounced against the murderers on Maundy Thursday,[3] which is still the usual day for the delivery of Papal maledictions. The worst of the threatened evils—excommunication and interdict—were thus avoided; but Henry still felt so insecure that he crossed over to England, ordered all the ports to be strictly guarded to prevent the admission of the fatal document, and refused to see any one who was the bearer of letters.[4] It was during this short stay that he visited for the last time the old Bishop of Winchester,[5] Henry of Blois, brother of King Stephen, well known as the founder of the beautiful hospital of St. Cross, when the dying old man added his solemn warnings to those which were resounding from every quarter with regard to the deed of blood. From England Henry crossed St. George's Channel to his new conquests in Ireland, and it was on his return from the expedition that the first public expression of his penitence was made in Normandy.

[1] Gervase, 1418.
[2] Brompton, 1068.
[3] Gervase, 1418.
[4] Diceto, 556.
[5] Gervase, 1419.

He repaired to his castle of Gorram,[1] now Goron, on the
1172. banks of the Colmont, where he first met the Pope's Legates, and exchanged the kiss of charity with them. This was on the 16th of May, the Tuesday before the Rogation days; the next day he went on to Savigny, where they were joined by the Archbishop of Rouen and many bishops and noblemen; and finally proceeded to the Council, which was to be held under the auspices of the Legate at Avranches.

The great Norman cathedral of that beautiful city stood on what was perhaps the finest situation of any cathedral in Christendom,—on the brow of the high ridge which sustains the town of Avranches, and looking over the wide bay, in the centre of which stands the sanctuary of Norman chivalry and superstition, the majestic rock of St. Michael, crowned with its fortress and chapel. Of this vast cathedral one granite pillar alone has survived the storm of the French Revolution, and that pillar marks the spot where Henry performed his first penance for the murder of Becket. It bears an inscription with these words:—"Sur cette pierre, ici, à la porte de la cathédrale d'Avranches, après le meurtre de Thomas Becket, Archévêque de Cantorbéry, Henri II., Roi d'Angleterre et Duc de Normandie, reçut à genoux, des légats du Pape, l'absolution apostolique, le Dimanche, xxii Mai, MCLXXII."[2]

[1] Ep. St. Thomæ in MSS. Cott. Claud. b. ii. f. 350, epist. 94, also preserved in the Vita Quadripartita, edited by Lupus at Brussels, pp. 146, 147, 871, where, however, the epistle is numbered 88 from a Vatican MS.

The castle in question was procured by Henry I. from Geoffrey, third duke of Mayenne, and was well known for its deer preserves. To the ecclesiastical historian of the nineteenth century, the town near which it is situated will possess a curious interest as the original seat of the family of Gorram, or Gorham,—which, after giving birth to Geoffrey, the Abbot of St. Albans, and Nicholas the theologian, each famous in his day,—has become known in our generation through the celebrated Gorham controversy, which in 1850 invested for a time with an almost European interest the name of the late George Cornelius Gorham, vicar of Bramford Speke. To his courtesy and profound antiquarian knowledge, I was indebted for the above references and all the facts to which they relate.

[2] This was the transcript made on the spot. Mr. Gorham pointed out to me that the 22d of May did not that year fall on a Sunday:

"In A.D. 1171, Sunday fell on May 23d.
In A.D. 1172, „ „ May 21st.
In A.D. 1173, „ „ May 20th.
The only years in the reign of Henry II.

The council was held in the church, on the Friday of 1172.
the same week. On the following Sunday, being Rogation Sunday, or that which precedes the Ascension, the King swore on the Gospels that he had not ordered or wished the Archbishop's murder; but that as he could not put the assassins to death, and feared that his fury had instigated them to the act, he was ready on his part to make all satisfaction,—adding, of himself, that he had not grieved so much for the death of his father or his mother.[1] He next swore adhesion to the Pope, restitution of the property of the see of Canterbury, and renunciation of the Constitutions of Clarendon; and further promised, if the Pope required, to go a three years' crusade to Jerusalem, or Spain, and to support 200 soldiers for the Templars.[2] After this, he said aloud, "Behold, my Lords Legates, my body is in your hands; be assured that whatever you order, whether to go to Jerusalem or to Rome, or to St. James (of Compostella), I am ready to obey." The spectators, whose sympathy is usually with the sufferer of the hour, were almost moved to tears.[3] He was thence led by the legates to the porch, where he knelt, but was raised up, brought into the church, and reconciled. The young Henry, at his father's suggestion, was also present, and, placing his hand in that of Cardinal Albert,[4] promised to make good his father's oath. The Archbishop of Tours was in attendance, that he might certify the penance to the French king.

Two years passed again, and the fortunes of the King grew darker and darker with the rebellion of his sons. It was this which led to the final and greater penance at 1174.
Canterbury. He was conducting a campaign against Prince

in which May 22d fell on a Sunday, were A.D. 1155, 1160, 1166, 1177, 1183, 1188." There seems no reason to doubt the correctness of the year 1172, which is positively indeed fixed by the Cotton MS. Life of St. Thomas, before referred to; nor the general fact that it was in the month of May; not as Gervase (p. 422) erroneously states, on the 27th of September, misled perhaps, as Mr. Gorham suggests, by some legal document, subsequently signed by the King.

[1] *Diceto*, 557.

[2] *Alan., in Vita Quadrip.*, 147.

[3] *Gervase*, 1422.

[4] Alan., in Vita Quadrip., 147, 148.

Richard in Poitou when the Bishop of Winchester arrived with the tidings that England was in a state of general revolt. The Scots had crossed the border, under their King; Yorkshire was in rebellion, under the standard of Mowbray; Norfolk, under Bigod; the midland counties, under Ferrers and Huntingdon; and the Earl of Flanders with Prince Henry was meditating an invasion of England from Flanders. All these hostile movements were further fomented and sustained by the revival of the belief, not sufficiently dissipated by the penance at Avranches, that the King had himself been privy to the murder of the Saint. In the winter after that event, a terrible storm had raged through England, Ireland, and France, and the popular imagination heard in the long roll of thunder the blood of St. Thomas roaring to God for vengeance.[1] The next year, as we have seen, the Saint had been canonised; and his fame as the great miracle-worker of the time, was increasing every month. It was under these circumstances, that on the Midsummer-day of the year 1174 the Bishop found the King at Bonneville.[2] So many messages had been daily despatched, and so much importance was attached to the character of the Bishop of Winchester, that the Normans, on seeing his arrival, exclaimed, "The next thing that the English will send over to fetch the King will be the Tower of London itself."[3] Henry saw at once the emergency. That very day, with the Queens Eleanor and Margaret, his son and daughter John and Joan, and the princesses, wives of his other sons, he set out for England. He embarked, in spite of the threatening weather and the ominous looks of the captain. A tremendous gale sprang up, and the King uttered a public prayer on board the ship, that, "if his arrival in England would be for good, it might be accomplished; if for evil, never."

[1] Matthew of Westminster, 250.

[2] The chroniclers have made a confusion between June and July; but *July* is right.—*Hoveden*, 308.

[3] Diceto, 573.

The wind abated, and he arrived at Southampton on 1174.
Monday, the 8th of July. From that moment he began to live on the penitential diet of bread and water, and deferred all business till he had fulfilled his vow. He rode to Canterbury with speed, avoiding towns as much as possible, and on Friday, the 12th of July, approached the sacred city, probably by a road of which traces still remain, over the Surrey hills, and which falls into what was then as now the London road by the ancient village and hospital of Harbledown. This hospital, or leper-house, now venerable with the age of seven centuries, was then fresh from the hands of its founder, Lanfranc. Whether it had yet obtained the relic of the saint—the upper leather of his shoe, which Erasmus saw, and which, it is said, remained in the almshouse almost down to our own day—does not appear; but he halted there, as was the wont of all pilgrims, and made a gift of 40 marks to the little church. And now, as he climbed the steep road beyond the hospital, and descended on the other side of the hill, the first view of the cathedral burst upon him, rising, not indeed in its present proportions, but still with its three towers and vast front, and he leaped off his horse, and went on foot through a road turned into puddles by the recent storms,[1] to the outskirts of the town. Here, at St. Dunstan's[2] church, he paused again, entered the edifice with the prelates who were present, stripped off his ordinary dress, and walked through the streets in the guise of a penitent pilgrim—barefoot, and with no other covering than a woollen shirt, and a cloak thrown over it to keep off rain.[3]

So, amidst a wondering crowd—the rough stones of the streets marked with the blood that started from his feet—he reached the cathedral. There he knelt as at Avranches, in the porch, then entered the church, and went straight to

[1] Trivet, 104. Robert of Mont S. Michel. (Appendix to Sigebert in Perthes, vol. vi.)

[2] Grim, 86.

[3] Garnier, 78, vol. 29. He was present.

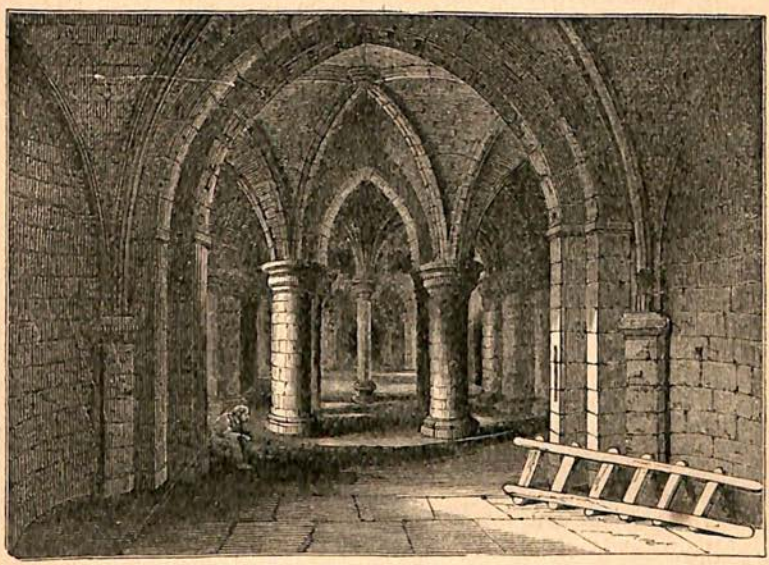
1174. the scene of the murder in the north transept. Here he knelt again, and kissed the sacred stone on which the Archbishop had fallen, the prelates standing round to receive his confession. Thence he was conducted to the crypt, where he again knelt, and with groans and tears kissed the tomb, and remained long in prayer. At this stage of the solemnity, Gilbert Foliot, Bishop of London—the ancient opponent and rival of Becket—addressed the monks and bystanders, announcing to them the King's penitence for having by his rash words unwittingly occasioned the perpetration of a crime of which he himself was innocent, and his intention of restoring the rights and property of the church, and bestowing 40 marks yearly on the monastery to keep lamps burning constantly at the martyr's tomb.[1] The King ratified all that the bishop had said, requested absolution, and received a kiss of reconciliation from the prior. He knelt again at the tomb, removed the rough cloak which had been thrown over his shoulders, but still retained the woollen shirt to hide the haircloth,[2] which was visible to near observation, next his skin, placed his head and shoulders in the tomb, and there received five strokes from each bishop and abbot who was present, beginning with Foliot, who stood by with the "balai," or monastic rod, in his hand,[3] and three from each of the eighty monks. Fully absolved, he resumed his clothes, but was still left in the crypt, resting against one of

[1] Garnier, 80, b. 9.

[2] Newburgh alone (1181) represents the penance as having taken place in the chapter-house, doubtless as the usual place for discipline. The part surrounding the tomb was superseded in the next generation by the circular vault which now supports the Trinity Chapel. But the architecture must have been like what is now seen in the western portion of the crypt.

[3] Grim, 86. A lively representation of Henry's penance is to be seen in Carter's Ancient Sculpture and Painting (p. 50.) The King is represented as kneeling, crowned but almost naked, before the shrine. Two great officers, one bearing the sword of State, stand behind him. The monks in their black Benedictine robes are defiling round the shrine, each with a large rod in his hand approaching the bare shoulders of the King. A good notion of this ceremony of the scourging is conveyed by the elaborate formalities with which it was nominally, and probably for the last time, exercised by Pope Julius II. and the Cardinals on the Venetian Deputies in 1509.—*Sketches of Venetian History*, c. 16.

the rude Norman[1] pillars, on the bare ground, with bare[2] feet still unwashed from the muddy streets, and passed the whole night fasting. At early matins he rose and went round the altars and shrines of the upper church, then returned to the



THE CRYPT, CANTERBURY CATHEDRAL.

tomb, and finally, after hearing mass, drank of the Martyr's well, and carried off one of the usual phials of Canterbury pilgrims, containing water mixed with the blood, and so rode to London.[3]

So deep a humiliation of so great a prince was unparalleled within the memory of that generation. The submission of Theodosius to Ambrose, of Louis the Debonnaire at Soissons, of Otho III. at Ravenna, of Edgar to Dunstan, of the Emperor Henry IV. to Gregory VII., were only known

[1] Garnier, 80, b. 29.
[2] Diceto, 575.
[3] See Note A. to the Essay on "Becket's Shrine."

as matters of history. It is not surprising that the usual figure of speech by which the chroniclers express it should be "the mountains trembled at the presence of the Lord" —"the mountain of Canterbury smoked before Him who touches the hills and they smoke."[1] The auspicious consequences were supposed to be immediate. The King had arrived in London on Sunday, and was so completely exhausted by the effects of the long day and night at Canterbury, that he was seized with a dangerous fever. On the following Thursday,[2] at midnight, the guards were roused by a violent knocking at the gates. The messenger, who announced that he brought good tidings, was reluctantly admitted into the King's bedroom. The King, starting from his sleep, said, "Who art thou?" "I am the servant of your faithful Count Ralph of Glanville," was the answer, "and I come to bring you good tidings." "Is our good Ralph well?" asked the King. "He is well," answered the servant, "and he has taken your enemy the King of the Scots prisoner at Richmond." The King was thunderstruck; the servant repeated his message, and produced the letters confirming it.[3] The King leaped from his bed, and returned thanks to God and "St. Thomas." The victory over William the Lion had taken place on the very Saturday on which he had left Canterbury, after having[4] made his peace with the martyr. On that same Saturday, the fleet, with which his son had intended to invade England from Flanders,[5] was driven back. It was in the enthusiasm of this crisis that Tracy, as it would seem, presented to the King the bequest of his manor of Daccombe to the monks of Canterbury, which accordingly received then and there, at Westminster, the Royal confirmation. Once more, as far as we know,

[1] Grim, 86.

[2] Gervase, Chron. 1427.

[3] Brompton, 1095. The effect of this story is heightened by Gaufridus Vosiensis (Script. Rer. Franc. 443), who speaks of the announcement as taking place in Canterbury Cathedral, after mass was finished.

[4] Brompton, 1096.

[5] M. Paris, p. 130.

[6] See Appendix to "Becket's Shrine."

the penitent king and the penitent knight met, in the December of that same year, when, in the fortress of Falaise, the captured king of Scotland did homage to his conqueror, Tracy standing, as of old, by his master's side, but now in the high position of Justiciary of Normandy. Nor did the association of his capture with the Martyr's power pass away from the mind of William the Lion. He, doubtless in recollection of these scenes, reared on his return to Scotland the stately abbey of Aberbrothock, to the memory of St. Thomas of Canterbury.

Thus ended this great tragedy. Its effects on the constitution of the country, and on the religious feeling not only of England but of Europe, would open too large a field. It is enough if, from the narrative we have given, a clearer notion can be formed of that remarkable event than is to be derived from the works either of his professed apologists or professed opponents—if the scene can be more fully realized, the localities more accurately identified, the man and his age more clearly understood. If there be any who still regard Becket as an ambitious and unprincipled traitor, plotting for his own aggrandisement against the welfare of the monarchy, they will perhaps be induced, by the accounts of his last moments, to grant to him the honour, if not of a martyr, at least of an honest and courageous man, and to believe that such restraints as the religious awe of high character, or of sacred place and office, laid on men like Henry and his courtiers, are not to be despised in any age, and in that lawless and cruel time were almost the only safeguards of life and property. If there be any who are glad to welcome or stimulate attacks, however unmeasured in language or unjust in fact, against bishops and clergy, whether Roman Catholic or Protestant, in the hope of securing the interests of Christian liberty against priestly tyranny, they may take warning by the reflection that the greatest impulse ever given in this country to the cause of sacerdotal independence was the reaction produced by the

horror consequent on the deed of Fitzurse and Tracy. Those, on the other hand, who, in the curious change of feeling that has come over our age, are inclined to the ancient reverence for St. Thomas of Canterbury, as the meek and gentle saint of holier and happier times than our own, may, perhaps, be led to modify their judgment by the description, taken not from his enemies, but from his admiring followers, of the violence, the obstinacy, the furious words and acts, which deformed even the dignity of his last hour, and well nigh turned the solemnity of his "martyrdom" into an unseemly brawl. They may learn to see in the brutal conduct of the assassins—in the abject cowardice of the monks—in the savage mortifications and the fierce passions of Becket himself—how little ground there is for that paradise of faith and love which some modern writers find for us in the age of the Plantagenet kings.[1] And for those who believe that an indiscriminate maintenance of ecclesiastical claims is the best service they can render to God and the Church, and that opposition to the powers that be is enough to entitle a bishop to the honours of a saint and a hero, it may not be without instruction to remember that the Constitutions of Clarendon, which Becket spent his life in opposing, and of which his death procured the suspension, are now incorporated in the English law, and are regarded, without a dissentient voice, as among the wisest and most necessary of English institutions; that the especial point for which he surrendered his

[1] One of the ablest of Becket's recent apologists (Ozanam, *Les Deux Chanceliers*), who combines with his veneration for the Archbishop that singular admiration which almost all continental Catholics entertain for the late "Liberator" of Ireland, declares that on O'Connell, if on any character of this age, the mantle of the saint and martyr has descended. Perhaps the readers of our narrative will think that, in some respects, the comparison of the Frenchman is true in another sense than that in which he intended it. So fixed an idea has the similarity become in the minds of foreign Roman Catholics, that in a popular life of St. Thomas, published as one of a series at Prague, under the authority of the Archbishop of Cologne, the concluding moral is an appeal to the example of "the most glorious of laymen," as Pope Gregory XVI. called Daniel O'Connell, who as a second Thomas strove and suffered for the liberties of his country and his church.

life was not the independence of the clergy from the encroachments of the Crown, but the personal and now forgotten question of the superiority of the see of Canterbury to the see of York.[1] Finally, we must all remember that the wretched superstitions which gathered round the shrine of St. Thomas, ended by completely alienating the affections of thinking men from his memory, and rendering the name of Becket a by-word of reproach as little proportioned to his real deserts as had been the reckless veneration paid to it by his worshippers in the middle ages.

[1] HÆC fuit vera et unica causa aut occasio necis S. Thomæ. Goussainville in Peter of Blois, ep. 22. (See Robertson, p. 200.)

Edward the Black Prince.

THIS lecture, it will be seen, dwells almost entirely upon those points which give an interest to the tomb at Canterbury. For any general view of the subject, the reader must go to Froissart, or to the biographies of Barnes and James; for any further details, to the excellent essays in the 20th, 22d, 28th, and 32d volumes of the Archæologia, and to the contemporary metrical life by Chandos, to which reference is made in the course of the lecture. The Ordinance founding his Chantry, and the Will which regulated his funeral and the erection of his tomb, are printed at the end, with notes by Mr. Albert Way.

Edward the Black Prince.

LECTURE DELIVERED AT CANTERBURY, JUNE, 1852.

EVERY one who has endeavoured to study history, must be struck by the advantage which those enjoy who live within the neighbourhood of great historical monuments. To have seen the place where a great event happened—to have seen the picture, the statue, the tomb, of an illustrious man, is the next thing to being present at the event in person, to seeing the scene with our own eyes. In this respect few spots in England are more highly favoured than Canterbury. It is not too much to say, that if any one were to go through the various spots of interest in or around our great Cathedral, and ask what happened here?—who was the man whose tomb we see?—why was he buried here?—what effect did his life or his death have on the world?—a real knowledge of the history of England would be obtained, such as the mere reading of books or hearing of lectures would utterly fail to supply. And it is my hope that by lectures of this kind you will be led to acquire this knowledge for yourselves far more effectually than by hearing anything which the lectures themselves convey—and you will have thus gained not only knowledge, but interest and amusement in the sight of what now seem to be

mere stones or bare walls, but what would then be so many chapters of English history, so many portraits and pictures of famous men and famous events in the successive ages of the world.

Let me, before I begin my immediate subject, show you very briefly how this may be done. First, if any one asks why Canterbury is what it is—why from this small town the first subject in this great kingdom takes his title—why we have any cathedral at all?—the answer is to be found in that great event, the most important that has ever occurred in English history, the conversion of Ethelbert, King of Kent, by the first missionary, Augustine. And if you would understand this, it will lead you to make out for yourselves the history of the Saxon kings—who they were—whence they came—and who Augustine was, why he came—and what was the city of Rome, from whence he was sent forth. And then if you enter the Cathedral, you will find in the tombs which lie within its walls, remembrances of almost every reign in the history of England. Augustine and the seven first Archbishops are buried at St. Augustine's; but from that time to the Reformation they have, with a very few exceptions, been buried in the Cathedral, and, even where no tombs are left, the places where they were buried are for the most part known. And, the Archbishops being at that time not only the chief ecclesiastics, but also the chief officers of state in the kingdom, their graves tell you not merely the history of the English clergy, but also of the whole Commonwealth and State of England besides. It is for this reason that there is no church, no place in the kingdom, with the exception of Westminster Abbey, that is so closely connected with the general history of our common country. The Kings before the Reformation are for the most part in the Abbey, but their Prime Ministers—so to speak—are for the most part in Canterbury Cathedral.[1]

[1] See Archbishop Parker's record, compendiously given in Professor Willis's History of Canterbury Cathedral, pp. 13, 134. I cannot forbear to express a hope

Ask who it was who first laid out the monastery, and who it was that laid the foundations of the Cathedral as it now stands, and you will find that it was Lanfranc, the new Archbishop whom William the Conqueror brought over with him from Normandy, and who thus re-established the old church with his Norman workmen. Then look at the venerable tower on the south side of the Cathedral, and ask who lies buried within, and from whom it takes its name? and you will find yourself with Anselm, the wise counsellor of William Rufus and Henry I.—Anselm, the great theologian, who, of all the primates of the see of Canterbury, is the most known by his life and writings throughout the world. And then we come to the most remarkable event that has happened at Canterbury since the arrival of Augustine, and of which the effect may be traced not in one part only, but almost through every stone in the Cathedral,—the murder of Becket; followed by the penance of Henry II. and the long succession of Canterbury pilgrims. Then, in the south aisle, the effigy of Hubert Walter brings before us the camp of the Crusaders at Acre, where he was appointed Archbishop by Richard I. Next look at that simple tomb in St. Michael's Chapel, half in and half out of the church, and you will be brought to the time of King John; for it is the grave of Stephen Langton, who, more than any one man, won for us the Magna Charta. Then look back at the north transept, at the wooden statue that lies in the corner. That is the grave of Archbishop Peckham, in the reign of King Edward I., and close beside that spot King Edward I. was married. And now we come to the time at which the subject of my lecture begins, the reign of King Edward III. And so we might pass on to Archbishop Sudbury, who lost his head in the reign of Richard II.; to Henry IV., who lies there himself; to Chichele, who takes us on to Henry V.

that this series of illustrious tombs will not be needlessly cut short for all future generations by the recent enactment forbidding the interment even of our archbishops within their own cathedrals.

and Henry VI.; to Morton, who reminds us of Henry VII. and Sir Thomas More; to Warham, the friend of Erasmus, predecessor of Archbishop Cranmer; and then to the subsequent troubles—of which the Cathedral still bears the marks—in the Reformation and the Civil Wars.

On some future occasion, perhaps, I may be permitted to speak of the more important of these, as opportunity may occur. But for the present let us leave the Primates of Canterbury, and turn to our especial subject. Let us place ourselves in imagination by the tomb of the most illustrious layman who rests among us, Edward Plantagenet, Prince of Wales, commonly called the Black Prince. Let us ask whose likeness is it that we there see stretched before us—why was he buried in this place, amongst the Archbishops and sacred shrines of former times—what can we learn from his life or his death?

1330. A few words must first be given to his birth and childhood. He was born on the 15th of June 1330, at the old palace of Woodstock, near Oxford, from which he was sometimes called Prince Edward of Woodstock.[1] He was, you will remember, the eldest son of King Edward III. and Queen Philippa, a point always to be remembered in his history, because, like Alexander the Great, and a few other eminent instances, he is one of those men in whom the peculiar qualities both of his father and his mother were equally exemplified. Every one knows the story of the siege of Calais, of the sternness of King Edward and the gentleness of Queen Philippa, and it is the union of these qualities in their son which gave him the exact place which he occupies in the succession of our English princes, and in the history of Europe.

We always like to know where a famous man was educated. And here we know the place, and also see the reason why it was chosen. Any of you who have been at Oxford will remember the long line of buildings which overlook the

[1] Archæol. xxii. 227.

beautiful curve of High Street, the buildings of "Queen's College," the College of the Queen. At the time of which I speak, that college was the greatest—two others only in any regular collegiate form existed in Oxford. It had but just been founded by the chaplain of Queen Philippa, and took its name from her. There it was that, according to tradition, the Prince of Wales, her son, as in the next generation, Henry V., was brought up. If we look at the events which 1342.
followed, he could hardly have been twelve years old when he went. But there were then no schools in England, and their place was almost entirely supplied by the universities. Queen's College is much altered in every way since the little Prince went there; but they still keep an engraving of the vaulted room, which he is said to have occupied;[1] and though most of the old customs which prevailed in the college, and which made it a very peculiar place even then, have long since disappeared, some which are mentioned by the founder, and which therefore must have been in use when the Prince was there, still continue. You may still hear the students summoned to dinner, as he was, by the sound of a trumpet, and, in the hall, you may still see, as he saw, the Fellows sitting all on one side of the table, with the Head of the college in the centre, in imitation of the "Last Supper," as it is commonly represented in pictures.[2] The very names of the Head and the twelve Fellows (the number first appointed by the founder, in likeness of our Lord and the Apostles), who were presiding over the college when the Prince was there, are known to us.[3] He must have seen what has long since vanished away, the thirteen beggars, deaf, dumb, maimed, or blind, daily brought into the hall, to receive their dole of bread, beer, potage, and fish.[4] He must have seen the seventy poor scholars, instituted after example of the seventy disciples, and learning from their two chaplains to chant the service.[5] He must have heard the

[1] It now hangs in the gallery above the hall of Queen's College.

[2] Statutes of Queen's College, p. 11.

[3] *Ib.* pp. 9, 33. [4] *Ib.* p. 30. [5] *Ib.* p. 27.

mill within or hard by the college walls grinding the Fellows' bread. He must have seen the porter of the college going round the rooms betimes in the morning to shave the beards, and wash the heads, of the Fellows.[1] In these and many other curious particulars, we can tell exactly what the customs and appearance of the College were when the Prince was there. It is more difficult to answer another question, which we always wish to know about famous men—Who were his companions? An old tradition (unfortunately beset with doubts) points to one youth, at that time in Oxford, and at Queen's College,[2] whom we shall all recognise as an old acquaintance—John Wycliffe, the first English Reformer, and the first translator of the Bible into English. He would have been a poor boy, in a threadbare coat,[3] and devoted to study, and the Prince probably never exchanged looks or words with him. But we shall be glad to be allowed to believe that once at least in their lives the great soldier of the age had crossed the path of the great Reformer. Each thought and cared little for the other; their characters, and pursuits, and sympathies, were as different as were their stations in life; let us be thankful if we have learned to understand them both, and see what was good in each, far better than they did themselves.

We now pass to the next events of his life; those which have really made him almost as famous in war, as Wycliffe has been in peace—the two great battles of Cressy and of Poitiers. I will not now go into the origin of the war, of which these two battles formed the turning-points. It is enough for us to remember that it was undertaken by Edward III. to gain the crown of France, a claim, through his mother, which he had solemnly relinquished, but which he now resumed to satisfy the scruples of his allies, the citizens of Ghent, who thought that their oath of allegiance to the

[1] Statutes of Queen's College, pp. 28, 29.

[2] For the doubts respecting the tradition of the Black Prince and of Wycliffe at Queen's College, see Appendix.

[3] See Chaucer's description of the Oxford Clerk.

"King of France," would be redeemed if their leader did but bear the name.

And now, first for Cressy. I shall not undertake to describe the whole fight, but will call your attention briefly to the questions which every one ought to ask himself, if he wishes to understand anything about any battle whatever. First, where was it fought? secondly, why was it fought? thirdly, how was it won? and fourthly, what was the result of it? And to this I must add, in the present instance, what part was taken in it by the Prince, whom we left as a little boy at Oxford, but who was now following his father as a young knight in his first great campaign? The first of these questions involves the second also. If we make out where a battle was fought, this usually tells us why it was fought; and this is one of the many proofs of the use of learning geography together with history. Each helps us to understand the other. Edward had ravaged Normandy and reached the very gates of Paris, and was retreating towards Flanders when he was overtaken by the French King, Philip, who, with an immense army, had determined to cut him off entirely, and so put an end to the war.[1] With difficulty and by the happy accident of a low tide, he crossed the mouth of the Somme and found himself in his own maternal inheritance of Ponthieu, and for that special reason encamped near the forest of Cressy, fifteen miles east of Abbeville: "I am," he said, "on the right heritage of Madam my mother, which was given her in dowry; I will defend it against my adversary, Philip of Valois." It was Saturday, the 28th of 1346.

[1] See the interesting details of the battle, in Arch. vol. xxviii., taken from records in the Town Hall at Abbeville. The scene of the battle has been the subject of much controversy. An able, though prejudiced attack on the traditional field, is contained in a Memoir on the subject by M. Ambert, a French officer (Spectateur Militaire, 1845, Paris, Rue Jacob, 30), which has been in turn impugned, as it seems to me with good reason, in the third edition of M. Seymour de Constant's Essay on the same subject. It is possible that the local traditions may be groundless, but I never saw any place (out of Scotland) where the recollection of a past event had struck such root in the minds of the peasantry. M. Ambert represents the event, not as a battle, but as "*un accident social*," "*un événement politique et social*," "*un choc*," "*une crise revolutionnaire*."

1346. August, 1346, and it was at four in the afternoon that the battle commenced. It always helps us better to imagine any remarkable event, when we know at what time of the day or night it took place; and on this occasion it is of great importance, because it helps us at once to answer the third question we asked—how was the battle won? The French army had advanced from Abbeville after a hard day's march to overtake the retiring enemy. All along the road, and flooding the hedgeless plains, which bordered the road, the army, swelled by the surrounding peasantry, rolled along, crying, "Kill! kill!" drawing their swords, and thinking that they were sure of their prey. What the French King chiefly relied upon (besides his great numbers) was the troop of fifteen thousand cross-bowmen from Genoa. These were made to stand in front: when, just as the engagement was about to take place, one of those extraordinary incidents occurred, which often turn the fate of battles, as they do of human life in general. A tremendous storm gathered from the west, and broke in thunder, and rain, and hail, on the field of battle. The sky was darkened, and the horror was increased by the hoarse cries of crows and ravens, which fluttered before the storm, and struck terror into the hearts of the Italian bowmen, who were unaccustomed to these northern tempests. And when at last the sky had cleared, and they prepared their cross-bows to shoot, the strings had been so wet by the rain that they could not draw them. By this time the evening sun streamed out in full splendour[1] over the black clouds of the western sky—right in their faces; and at the same moment the English archers, who had kept their bows in cases during the storm, and so had their strings dry, let fly their arrows so fast and thick, that those who were present could only compare it to snow or sleet. Through and through the heads, and necks, and hands of the Genoese bowmen, the arrows pierced. Unable

[1] A sun issuing from a cloud was the badge of the Black Prince, probably from this occurrence.—Arch. xx. 106.

to stand it, they turned and fled; and from that moment the panic and confusion was so great, that the day was lost.

But though the storm, and the sun, and the archers had their part, we must not forget the Prince. He was, we must remember, only sixteen, and yet he commanded the whole English army. It is said that the reason of this was, that the King of France had been so bent on destroying the English forces, that he had hoisted the sacred banner of France[1]—the great scarlet flag, embroidered with golden lilies, called the Oriflamme—as a sign that no quarter would be given; and that when King Edward saw this, and saw the hazard to which he should expose not only the army, but the whole kingdom, if he were to fall in battle, he determined to leave it to his son. On the top of a windmill, of which the solid tower still is to be seen on the ridge overhanging the field, the King, for whatever reason, remained bareheaded, whilst the young Prince, who had been knighted[2] a month before, went forward with his companions in arms, into the very thick of the fray; and when his father saw that the victory was virtually gained, he forebore to interfere. "Let the child *win his spurs*," he said, in words which have since become a proverb, "and *let the day be his*." The Prince was in very great danger at one moment; he was wounded and thrown to the ground, and only saved by Richard de Beaumont, who carried the great banner of Wales, throwing the banner over the boy as he lay on the ground, and standing upon it till he had driven back the assailants.[3] The assailants were driven back, and far through the long summer evening, and deep into the summer night, the battle raged. It was not till all was dark, that the Prince 1346.
and his companions halted from their pursuit; and then huge fires and torches were lit up, that the King might see where

[1] The Oriflamme of France, like the green Standard of the Prophet in the Turkish Empire, had the effect of declaring the war to be what was called a "Holy war;" that is, a war of extermination.

[2] Arch. xxxi. 3.

[3] Arch. xxxviii. 184.

they were. And then took place the touching interview between the father and the son; the King embracing the boy in front of the whole army, by the red light of the blazing fires, and saying, "*Sweet son, God give you good perseverance; you are my true son—right loyally have you acquitted yourself this day, and worthy are you of a crown,*"—and the young Prince, after the reverential manner of those times, "bowed to the ground, and gave all the honour to the King his father." The next day the King walked over the field of carnage with the Prince, and said, "*What think you of a battle, is it an agreeable game?*"[1]

The general result of the battle was the deliverance of the English army from a most imminent danger, and subsequently the conquest of Calais, which the King immediately besieged and won, and which remained in the possession of the English from that day to the reign of Queen Mary. From that time the Prince became the darling of the English, and the terror of the French; and, whether from this terror, or from the black armour which he wore on that day,[2] and which contrasted with the fairness of his complexion, he was called by them "Le Prince Noir," the Black Prince,[3] and from them the name has passed to us; so that all his other sounding titles, by which the old poems call him—"Prince of Wales, Duke of Aquitaine,"—are lost in the one memorable name which he won for himself in his first fight at Cressy.

1356. And now we pass over ten years, and find him on the field of Poitiers. Again we must ask, what brought him there, and why the battle was fought? He was this time alone; his father, though the war had rolled on since the battle of Cressy, was in England. But, in other respects,

[1] Arch. xxxviii. 187.

[2] The King dressed his son before the battle "en armure noire en fer bruni."—See Louandre, Histoire d'Abbeville, p. 230.

[3] See his Will (App p. 154), where he speaks of the black drapery of his "hall," the black banners, and the black devices which he used in tournaments. We may compare, too, the black pony upon which he rode, on his famous entry into London (Froissart).

the beginning of the fight was very like that of Cressy. 1356.
Gascony belonged to him by right, and from this he made a descent into the neighbouring provinces, and was on his return home, when the King of France—John, the son of Philip—pursued him as his father had pursued Edward III., and overtook him suddenly on the high upland fields, which extended for many miles south of the city of Poitiers. It is the third great battle which has been fought in that neighbourhood—the first was that in which Clovis defeated the Goths, and established the faith in the Creed of Athanasius throughout Europe—the second was that in which Charles Martel drove back the Saracens, and saved Europe from Mahometanism—the third was this, the most brilliant of English victories over the French.[1] The spot, which is about six miles south of Poitiers, is still known by the name of the Battle-field. Its features are very slightly marked—two ridges of rising ground, parted by a gentle hollow; behind the highest of these two ridges is a large tract of copse and underwood, and leading up to it from the hollow is a somewhat steep lane, there shut in by woods and vines on each side. It was on this ridge that the Prince had taken up his position, and it was solely by the good use which he made of this position that the victory was won.

[1] The battle of Clovis is believed to have been at Voulon, on the road to Bordeaux,—that of Charles Martel is uncertain. These three battles (with that of Moncontour, fought not far off, in 1569, after the siege of Poitiers, by Admiral Coligny) are well described by M. S. Hippolyte, in a number of the "Spectateur Militaire." For my acquaintance with this work, as well as for any details which follow relating to the battle, I am indebted to the kindness and courtesy of M. Foucart of Poitiers, in whose company I visited the field of battle, in the summer of 1851. The site of the field has been much contested by antiquaries, but now appears to be fixed beyond dispute. The battle is said to have been fought "at Maupertuis, between Beauvoir and the Abbey of Nouillé." There is a place called Maupertuis near a village Beauvoir, on the north of Poitiers, which has led some to transfer the battle thither; but, besides the general arguments, both from tradition and from the probabilities of the case in favour of the southern site, there is a deed in the municipal archives of Poitiers, in which the farm-house now called La Cardiniere (from its owner Cardina, to whom it was granted by Louis XIV., like many estates in the neighbourhood, called from their owners) is said to be "*alias* Maupertuis." The fine Gothic ruin of the Abbey of Nouillé also remains, a quarter of an hour's walk from the field.

1356. The French army was arranged on the other side of the hollow in three great divisions, of which the King's was the hindmost; the farm-house which marks the spot where this division was posted is visible from the walls of Poitiers. It was on Monday, Sept. 19, 1356, at 9 A.M., that the battle began. All the Sunday had been taken up by fruitless endeavours of Cardinal Talleyrand to save the bloodshed, by bringing the King and Prince to terms; a fact to be noticed for two reasons, first because it shows the sincere and Christian desire which animated the clergy of those times, in the midst of all their faults, to promote peace and goodwill amongst the savage men with whom they lived; and secondly because the refusal of the French King and Prince to be persuaded shows, on this occasion, the confidence of victory which had possessed them.

The Prince offered to give up all the castles and prisoners he had taken, and to swear not to fight in France again for seven years. But the King would hear of nothing but his absolute surrender of himself and his army on the spot. The Cardinal laboured till the very last moment, and then rode back to Poitiers, having equally offended both parties. The story of the battle, if we remember the position of the armies, is told in a moment. The Prince remained firm in his position: the French charged with their usual chivalrous ardour—charged up the lane; the English archers, whom the Prince had stationed behind the hedges on each side, let fly their showers of arrows, as at Cressy; in an instant the lane was choked with the dead; and the first check of such headstrong confidence was fatal. Here, as at Cressy, was exemplified the truth of the remark of the mediæval historian,—"We now no longer contest our battles, as did the Greeks and Romans; the first stroke decides all."[1] The Prince in his turn charged; a general panic seized the whole French army; the first and second division fled in the wildest

[1] Lanone, quoted in M. Ambert's Memoir on Cressy, p. 44.

confusion; the third alone where King John stood made a gallant resistance; the King was taken prisoner, and by noon the whole was over. Up to the gates of the town of Poitiers the French army fled and fell; and their dead bodies were buried by heaps within a convent which still remains in the city. It was a wonderful day. It was 8000 to 60,000; the Prince who had gained the battle was still only twenty-six, that is a year younger than Napoleon at the beginning of his campaigns, and the battle was distinguished from among all others, by the number, not of the slain but of the prisoners—one Englishman often taking four or five Frenchmen.[1]

"The day of the battle at night, the Prince gave a supper in his lodgings to the French King, and to most of the great lords that were prisoners. The Prince caused the King and his son to sit at one table, and other lords, knights, and squires at the others; and the Prince always served the King very humbly, and would not sit at the King's table, although he requested him—he said he was not qualified to sit at the table with so great a prince as the King was. Then he said to the King, 'Sir, for God's sake make no bad cheer, though your will was not accomplished this day. For, Sir, the King, my father, will certainly bestow on you as much honour and friendship as he can, and will agree with you so reasonably that you shall ever after be friends; and, Sir, I think you ought to rejoice, though the battle be not as you will, for you have this day gained the high honour of prowess, and have surpassed all others on your side in valour. Sir, I say not this in raillery, for all our party, who saw every man's deeds, agree in this, and give you the palm

[1] See the despatch addressed by the Black Prince to the Bishop of Worcester a month after the engagement (Archæologia, i. 213). It winds up with a list of prisoners, and finishes thus:—

"Et sont pris, etc., des gentz d'armes M.IXC.XXXIII.—Gaudete in Domino!
"Et outre sont mortz MMCCCCXXVI. Iterum dico Gaudete!"

It is remarkable that he notices that he had set out on his expedition on the eve of the Translation of St. Thomas.

and chaplet.' Therewith the Frenchmen whispered among themselves that the Prince had spoken nobly, and that most probable he would prove a great hero, if God preserved his life, to persevere in such good fortune."

It was after this great battle that we first hear of the Prince's connection with Canterbury. There is, it is true, a strange contradiction between[1] the English and French historians as to the spot of the Prince's landing and the course of his subsequent journey. But the usual story, as told by Froissart, is as follows:—

1357. On the 16th of April 1357, the Prince with the French King landed at Sandwich; there they stayed two days, and on the 19th entered Canterbury. Simon of Islip was now Archbishop, and he probably would be there to greet them. The French King, if we may suppose that the same course was adopted here as when they reached London, rode on a magnificent cream-coloured charger, the Prince on a little black pony at his side. They came into the cathedral, and made their offerings at the shrine of St. Thomas. Tradition[2] says, but without any probability of truth, that the old room above St. Anselm's Chapel was used as King John's prison. He may possibly have seen it, but he is hardly likely to have lived there. At any rate they were only here for a day, and then again advanced on their road to London. One other tradition we may perhaps connect with this visit. Behind the hospital at Harbledown is an old well, still called "the Black Prince's well." If this is the only time that he passed through Canterbury—and it is the only time that we hear of—then we may suppose that in the steep road underneath the hospital he halted, as we know that all pilgrims did, to see Becket's shoe, which was kept in the hospital, and that he may have gone down on the other side of the hill to wash, as others did, in the water of the spring; and we may well suppose that such an occasion would never

[1] See Appendix. p. 263. For his later visit to Canterbury, see "Becket's Shrine."

[2] Gostling, "Walks about Canterbury,"

be forgotten, and that his name would live long afterwards in the memory of the old alms-men.

Canterbury, however, had soon a more substantial con- 1363.
nection with the Black Prince. In 1363 he married his cousin Joan in the chapel at Windsor; which witnessed no other royal wedding till that beautiful and touching day which witnessed the union of our own Prince of Wales with the Princess Alexandra of Denmark. Of these nuptials Edward the Black Prince left a memorial in the beautiful chapel still to be seen in the crypt of the Cathedral, where two priests were to pray for his soul, first in his lifetime, and also, according to the practice of those times, after his death. It is now, by a strange turn of fortune, which adds another link to the historical interest of the place, the entrance to the chapel of the French congregation—the descendants of the very nation whom he conquered at Poitiers; but you can still trace the situation of the two altars where his priests stood, and on the groined vaultings you can see his arms, and the arms of his father, and, in connection with the joyful event, in thankfulness for which he founded the chapel, what seems to be the face of his beautiful wife, commonly known as the Fair Maid of Kent. For the permission to found this chantry, he left to the Chapter of Canterbury an estate which still belongs to them, not far from his own Palace of Kennington and from the road still called the "Prince's Road,"—the manor of "Fawkes' Hall." This ancient namesake of the more celebrated Guy was, as we learn from legal records, a powerful baron in the reign of John, and received from that king a grant of land in South Lambeth, where he built a hall or mansion-house, called from him Fawkes' Hall, or "La Salle de Fawkes." He would have little thought of the strange and universal fame his house would acquire in the form in which we are now so familiar with it in the gardens, the factories, the bridge, and the railway station of *Vauxhall*.[1]

[1] See Appendix. For the history of Fawkes, see Foss's Judges, vol. ii. p. 256. Archæological Journal, vol. iv. p. 275.

1366. And now we have to go again over ten years, and we find the Prince engaged in a war in Spain, helping Don Pedro, King of Spain, against his brother. But this would take us too far away—I will only say that here also he won a most brilliant victory, the battle of Nejara, in 1367, and it is interesting to remember that the first great commander of the English armies had a peninsular war to fight as well as the last, and that the flower of English chivalry led his troops through the pass of Roncesvalles,

"Where Charlemagne and all his peerage fell,"

in the days of the old romances.

1376. Once again, then, we pass over ten years—for, by a singular coincidence, which has been observed by others, the life of the Prince thus naturally divides itself—and we find ourselves at the end, at that last scene which is, in fact, the main connection of the Black Prince with Canterbury. The expedition to Spain, though accompanied by one splendid victory, had ended disastrously. From that moment the fortunes of the Prince were overcast. A long and wasting illness, which he contracted in the southern climate of Spain, broke down his constitution; a rebellion occasioned by his own wastefulness, which was one of the faults of his character, burst forth in his French provinces; his father was now sinking in years, and surrounded by unworthy favourites—such was the state in which the Prince returned, for the last time, to England. For four years he lived in almost entire seclusion at Berkhampstead, in preparation for his approaching end: often he fell into long fainting fits, which his attendants mistook for death. One of the traditions which connects his name with the well at Harbledown, speaks of his having had the water[1] brought thence to him as he lay sick—or, according to a more common but ground-

[1] There is no doubt that the well has always been supposed to possess medicinal qualities, and this was probably the cause of Lanfranc's selection of that spot for his leper-house.

less story, dying—in the Archbishop's palace at Canterbury. Once more, however, his youthful energy, though in a different form, shot up in an expiring flame. His father, I have said, was sinking into dotage, and the favourites of the court were taking advantage of him, to waste the public money. Parliament met—Parliament, as you must remember, unlike the two great Houses which now sway the destiny of the empire, but still feeling its way towards its present powers—Parliament met to check this growing evil; and then it was that, when they looked round in vain for a leader to guide their counsels and support their wavering resolutions, the dying Prince came forth from his long retirement, and was carried up to London, to assist his country in this time of its utmost need. His own residence was a palace which stood on what is now called Fish Street Hill, the street opposite the London Monument. But he would not rest there: he was brought to the Royal Palace of Westminster, that he might be close at hand to be carried from his sick bed to the Parliament, which met in the chambers of the Palace. This was on the 28th of April 1376. The spirit of the Parliament and the nation revived as they saw him, and the purpose for which he came was accomplished. But it was his last effort. Day by day his strength ebbed away, and he never again moved from the Palace at Westminster. On the 7th of June, he signed his will, by which, as we shall presently see, directions were given for his funeral and tomb. On the 8th he rapidly sank. The beginning of his end cannot be better told than in the words of the herald Chandos, who had attended him in all his wars, and who was probably present:—

> Then the Prince caused his chambers to be opened
> And all his followers to come in,
> Who in his time had served him,
> And served him with a free will;
> "Sirs," said he, "pardon me
> For, by the faith I owe you,

You have served me loyally,
Though I cannot of my means
Render to each his guerdon;
But God by his most holy name
And saints, will render it you."
Then each wept heartily
And mourned right tenderly.
All who were there present,
Earl, baron, and batchelor;
Then he said in a clear voice,
"I recommend to you my son,
Who is yet but young and small,
And pray, that as you served me
So from your heart you would serve him."
Then he called the King his father,
And the Duke of Lancaster his brother,
And commended to them his wife,
And his son, whom he greatly loved,
And straightway entreated them;
And each was willing to give his aid,
Each swore upon the book,
And they promised him freely
That they would comfort his son
And maintain him in his right;
All the princes and barons
Swore all round to this,
And the noble Prince of fame
Gave them an hundred thousand thanks.
But till then, so God aid me,
Never was seen such bitter grief
As was at his departure.
The right noble excellent Prince
Felt such pain at heart,
That it almost burst
With moaning and sighing,
And crying out in his pain
So great suffering did he endure,
That there was no man living
Who had seen his agony,
But would heartily have pitied him.[1]

---

[1] Chandos's "Poem of the Black Prince," edited and translated for the Roxburghe Club, by the Rev. H. O. Coxe, Sub-librarian of the Bodleian library at

In this last agony he was, as he had been through life, specially attentive to the wants of his servants and dependants; and after having made them large gifts, he called his little son to his bedside, and charged him on pain of his curse never to take them away from them as long as he lived.

The doors still remained open, and his attendants were constantly passing and re-passing, down to the least page, to see their dying master. Such a deathbed had hardly been seen since the army of Alexander the Great defiled through his room, during his last illness. As the day wore away, a scene occurred which showed how, even at that moment, the stern spirit of his father still lived on in his shattered frame. A knight, Sir Richard Strong by name, who had offended him by the evil counsel he had given to the King, came in with the rest. Instantly the Prince broke out into a harsh rebuke, and told him to leave the room, and see his face no more. This burst of passion was too much for him—he sank into a fainting fit—the end was evidently near at hand; and the Bishop of Bangor, who was standing by the bedside of the dying man, struck perhaps by the scene which had just occurred, strongly exhorted him from the bottom of his heart to forgive all his enemies, and ask forgiveness of God and of men. The Prince replied, "I will." But the good Bishop was not so to be satisfied. Again he urged, "It suffices not to say only 'I will,' but where you have power, you ought to declare it in words, and to ask pardon." Again and again the Prince doggedly answered, "I will." The Bishop was deeply grieved, and, in the belief of those times, of which we may still admire the spirit, though the form both of his act and expression, has long since passed away, he said, "An evil spirit holds his tongue—we must drive it away, or he will die in his sins." And so saying, he sprinkled holy water over the four corners of the room, and commanded

Oxford. May I take this opportunity of expressing my grateful sense of his assistance on this and on all other occasions when I have had the pleasure of referring to him?

the evil spirit to depart. The Prince *was* vexed by an evil spirit, though not in the sense in which the good Bishop meant it; he was vexed by the evil spirit of bitter revenge, which was the curse of those feudal times, and which now, thank God, though it still lingers amongst us, has ceased to haunt those noble souls which then were its especial prey. That evil spirit did depart, though not perhaps by the means then used to expel it; the Christian words of the good man had produced their effect, and in a moment the Prince's whole look and manner was altered. He joined his hands, lifted up his eyes to heaven, and said, "I give thee thanks, O God, for all thy benefits, and with all the pains of my soul I humbly beseech thy mercy to give me remission of those sins I have wickedly committed against thee; and of all mortal men whom, willingly or ignorantly, I have offended, with all my heart I desire forgiveness." With these words, which seem to have been the last effort of exhausted nature, he immediately expired.[1]

It was at 3 P.M., on Trinity Sunday—a festival which he had always honoured with especial reverence: it was on the 8th of June, just one month before his birthday, in his forty-sixth year—the same age which has closed the career of so many illustrious men both in peace and war—that the Black Prince breathed his last.

Far and wide the mourning spread when the news was known. Even amongst his enemies, in the beautiful chapel of the palace of the French kings—called the Sainte Chapelle, or Holy Chapel—funeral services were celebrated by King Louis, son of that King John whom he had taken prisoner at Poitiers. Most deeply, of course, was the loss felt in his own family and circle, of which he had been so long the pride and ornament. His companion in arms, the Captal de Buch, was so heart-broken, that he refused to take any food, and in few days died of starvation and grief. His

[1] Archæol. xxii. 229.

father, already shaken in strength and years, never recovered the blow, and lingered on only for one more year.

> "Mighty victor, mighty lord—
> Low on his funeral couch he lies.
> Is the sable warrior fled?
> Thy son is gone. He rests among the dead."

But most striking was the mourning of the whole English nation. Seldom, if ever, has the death of one man so deeply struck the sympathy of the English people. Our fathers saw the mourning of the whole country over the Princess Charlotte, and the great funeral procession which conveyed the remains of Nelson to their resting-place in St. Paul's—we ourselves have seen the deep grief over the sudden death of our most illustrious statesman—we know what is the feeling with which we should at this moment[1] regard the loss of the great commander who, perhaps more than any other single person, has filled in our minds the place of the Black Prince. But in order to appreciate the mourning of the people when Edward Plantagenet passed away, we must combine all these feelings. He was the cherished heir to the throne of England, and his untimely death would leave the crown in the hands of a child, the prey, as was afterwards proved, to popular seditions, and to ambitious rivals. He was the great soldier, "in whose health the hopes of Englishmen had flourished, in whose distress they had languished, in whose death they had died. In his life they had feared no invasion, no encounter in battle; he went against no army that he did not conquer, he attacked no city that he did not take," and now to whom were they to look? The last time they had seen him in public was as the champion of popular rights against a profligate court, as fearless in the House of Parliament as he had been on the field of battle. And yet more, he died at a moment when

[1] This was written in June, 1852, and (with all that follows) has been left unaltered. The coincidences with what actually took place in the autumn of that year, will occur to every one.

all was adverse and threatening—when all was blank in the future, and that future was dark with cloud and storm. John Wycliff, with whom we parted at Oxford thirty years ago, had already begun to proclaim those great changes which shook to their centre the institutions of the country. There were mutterings, too, of risings in classes hitherto not thought of—Wat Tyler and Jack Cade were already on the horizon of Kent and of England; and in the rivalry of the King's sons, now left without an acknowledged chief, were already laid the seeds of the long and dreadful wars of the houses of York and Lancaster.

It is by remembering these feelings that we shall best enter into the closing scene, with which we are here so nearly connected.

For nearly four months—from the 8th of June to the 29th of September—the coffined body lay in state at Westminster, and then, as soon as Parliament met again, as usual in those times, on the festival of Michaelmas, was brought to Canterbury. It was laid in a stately hearse, drawn by twelve black horses, and the whole Court, and both Houses of Parliament, followed in deep mourning. The great procession started from Westminster Palace; it passed through what was then the little village of Charing, clustered in the midst of the open fields of St. Martin, round Queen Eleanor's Cross. It passed along the Strand, by the houses of the great nobles, who had so often fought side by side with him in his wars, and the Savoy Palace, where, twenty years before, he had lodged the French King as his prisoner in triumph. It passed under the shade of the lofty tower of the old Cathedral of St. Paul's, which had so often resounded with Te Deums for his victories. It descended the steep hill, overhung by the grey walls of his own Palace, above London Bridge, and over that ancient bridge, then the only bridge in London, it moved onwards on its road to Canterbury—that same road which at this very time had become so well known from Chaucer's "Canterbury Tales."

On entering Canterbury they paused at the west gate of Canterbury—not the one which now stands there, which was built a few years later—but an older gateway, with the little chapel of Holycross at the top, surmounted by a lofty cross, seen far off, as the procession descended from Harbledown. Here they were met—so the Prince had desired in his will,[1] —by two chargers, fully caparisoned, and mounted by two riders in complete armour—one bearing the Prince's arms of England and France, the other the ostrich feathers—one to represent the Prince in his splendid suit as he rode in war, the other to represent him in black, as he rode to tournaments. Four black banners followed. So they passed through the streets of the city, till they reached the gate of the Precincts. Here, according to the custom, the armed men[2] halted, and the body was carried into the cathedral. In the space between the high altar and the choir, a bier was placed to receive it, whilst the funeral services were read, surrounded with burning tapers, and with all the heraldic pomp which marked his title and rank. It must have been an august assemblage which took part in those funeral prayers. The aged king, in all probability, was not there, but we cannot doubt that the executors were present. One was his rival brother John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster. Another was his long-tried friend, William of Wykeham, Bishop of Winchester, whose name is still dear to hundreds of Englishmen, old and young, from the two magnificent colleges which he founded at Winchester and at Oxford. A third was Courtenay, Bishop of London, who now lies at the Prince's feet, and Simon of Sudbury, who had been Archbishop of Canterbury in the previous years—he whose magnificent bequests still appear in the gates and walls of the city—he whose fate it was to be the first to suffer in the troubles which the Prince's death would cause, who was beheaded by the rebels, under Wat Tyler, on the Tower Hill, and whose burial was the next great funeral within the

[1] See Appendix.

[2] See "Murder of Becket," pp. 86, 90, 101.

walls of the cathedral. And now, from the choir, the body was again raised up, and carried to the tomb.

THE TOMB OF THE BLACK PRINCE IN CANTERBURY CATHEDRAL.

We have seen already that as long as twelve years before the Prince had turned his thoughts to Canterbury Cathedral as his last home, when in remembrance of his visit to the shrine of St. Thomas, and of the fact that the church was dedicated to the Holy Trinity, which, as we have seen, he had honoured with especial reverence, he founded the chapel in the crypt. In the centre of that crypt, on the spot where you now see the gravestone of Archbishop Morton, it had been his wish to be laid, as expressed in the will which he signed only the day before his death. But those who were concerned with the funeral had prepared for him a more magnificent resting-place: not in the darkness of the crypt, but high aloft in the sacred space behind the altar, and on the south side of the shrine of St. Thomas, in the chapel itself of the Holy Trinity, on the festival of which he had expired, they determined that the body of the hero should be laid. That

space is now surrounded with monuments; then it was entirely, or almost entirely, vacant.[1] The gorgeous shrine stood in the centre on its coloured pavement, but no other corpse had been admitted within that venerated ground—no other, perhaps, would have been admitted but that of the Black Prince. It was twenty-seven years before the iron gates of the chapel would again be opened to receive the dead, and this too would be a royal corpse—the body of King Henry IV., now a child of ten years old, and perhaps present as a mourner in this very funeral, but destined to overthrow the Black Prince's son, and then to rest by his side.

In this sacred spot—believed at that time to be the most sacred spot in England—the tomb stood in which "alone in his glory," the Prince was to be deposited, to be seen and admired by all the countless pilgrims who crawled up the stone steps beneath it on their way to the shrine of the saint.[2]

Let us turn to that tomb, and see how it sums up his whole life. Its bright colours have long since faded, but enough still remains to show us what it was as it stood after the sacred remains had been placed within it. There he lies: no other memorial of him exists in the world so authentic. There he lies, as he had directed, in full armour, his head resting on his helmet, his feet with the likeness of "the spurs he won" at Cressy, his hands joined as in that last prayer which he had offered up on his death-bed. There you can see his fine face with the Plantagenet features, the flat cheeks, and the well-chiselled nose, to be traced perhaps in the effigy of his father in Westminster Abbey, and his grandfather in Gloucester Cathedral. On his armour, you can still see the marks of the bright gilding with which the figure was covered from head to foot, so as to make it look like an

[1] The only exception could have been the tomb, which stands on the south-east side of the Trinity Chapel, and which, though not as early as Theobald to whom it is commonly ascribed, must be of the beginning of the thirteenth century.

[2] An exactly analogous position, by St. Alban's shrine, is assigned in the Abbey of St. Albans to the tomb of Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester.

image of pure gold. High above are suspended the brazen gauntlets, the helmet, with what was once its gilded leopard-crest, and the wooden shield, the velvet coat also, embroidered with the arms of France and England, now tattered and colourless, but then blazing with blue and scarlet. There, too, still hangs the empty scabbard of the sword, wielded perchance at his three great battles, and which Oliver Cromwell, it is said, carried away.[1] On the canopy

SURCOAT, HELMET, SHIELD, CREST, ETC., OF THE BLACK PRINCE, SUSPENDED OVER HIS TOMB.

over the tomb, there is the faded representation—painted after the strange fashion of those times—of the Persons of the Holy Trinity, according to the peculiar devotion which he had entertained. In the pillars you can see the hooks to which was fastened the black tapestry, with its crimson border and curious embroidery, which he directed in his

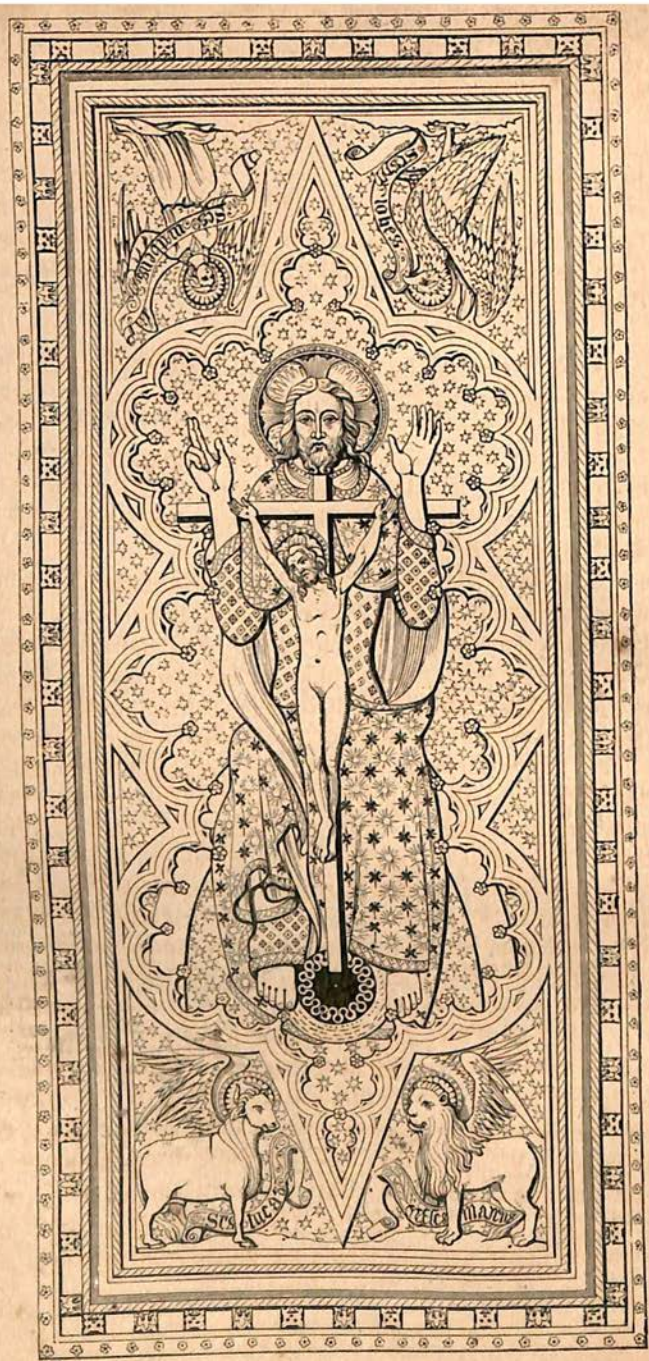
[1] For the history of this sword, see Appendix.

will should be hung round his tomb and the shrine of Becket. Round about the tomb, too, you will see the ostrich feathers,[1] which, according to the old, but I am afraid doubtful, tradition we are told he won at Cressy from the blind King of Bohemia, who perished in the thick of the fight; and interwoven with them, the famous motto,[2] with which he used to sign his name, "Houmout," "Ich diene." If, as seems most likely, they are German words, they exactly express what we have seen so often in his life, the union of "Hoch muth," that is, *high spirit*, with "Ich dien," *I serve*. They bring before us the very scene itself after the battle of Poitiers, where, after having vanquished the whole French nation, he stood behind the captive king, and served him like an attendant.

And, lastly, carved about the tomb, is the long inscription, composed by himself before his death, in Norman French, still the language of the Court, written, as he begged, clearly and plainly, that all might read it. Its purport is to contrast his former splendour, and vigour, and beauty, with the wasted body which is now all that is left. What was a natural thought at all times was specially characteristic of this period, as we see from the further exemplification of it in Chichele's tomb, a hundred years later, where the living man and the dead skeleton are contrasted with each other

[1] The Essay by the late Sir Harris Nicolas, in the Archæologia, vol. xxxii. gives all that can be said on this disputed question. The ostrich feathers are first mentioned in 1369, on the plate of Philippa, and were used by all the sons of Edward II., and of all subsequent kings, till the time of Arthur, son of Henry VII., after which they were appropriated as now to the Prince of Wales. The Black Prince had sometimes one ostrich feather; sometimes, as on the tomb, three. The old explanation given by Camden, was that they indicated *fleetness* in discharge of duty. The king of Bohemia's badge was a Vulture.

[2] *Houmout — Ich dien.* It occurs twice as his autograph signature (see Appendix). But its first public appearance is on the tomb, where the words are written alternately above the coats of arms, and also on the quills of the feathers. It is said, though without sufficient proof, that the King of Bohemia had the motto "Ich dien" from his following King Philip as a stipendiary. The Welsh antiquaries maintain that it is a Celtic and not a German motto, "Behold the man," the words used by Edward I. on presenting his first-born son to the Welsh, and from him derived to the subsequent Princes of Wales. "Behold the man," *i.e.*, the male child.



CANOPY OF THE BLACK PRINCE'S TOMB IN CANTERBURY CATHEDRAL.

in actual representation. But in this case it would be singularly affecting, if we can suppose it to have been written during the four years' seclusion, when he lay wasting away from his lingering illness, his high fortunes overclouded, and death full in prospect.

When we stand by the grave of a remarkable man, it is always an interesting and instructive question to ask—especially by the grave of such a man, and in such a place—what evil is there, which we trust is buried with him in his tomb? what good is there, which may still live after him? what is it, that, taking him from first to last, his life and his death teach us?

First, then, the thought which we most naturally connect with the name of the Black Prince, is the wars of the English and French—the victories of England over France. Out of those wars much noble feeling sprung,—feelings of chivalry and courtesy and respect to our enemies, and (perhaps a doubtful boon) of unshaken confidence in ourselves. Such feelings are amongst our most precious inheritances, and all honour be to him who first inspired them into the hearts of his countrymen, never to be again extinct. But it is a matter of still greater thankfulness to remember, as we look at the worn-out armour of the Black Prince, that those wars of English conquest are buried with him, never to be revived. Other wars may arise in the unknown future still before us—but such wars as he and his father waged, we shall, we may thankfully hope, see no more again for ever. We shall never again see a King of England, or a Prince of Wales, taking advantage of a legal quibble to conquer a great neighbouring country, and laying waste with fire and sword a civilised kingdom, from mere self-aggrandisement. We have seen how, on the eve of the battle of Poitiers, one good man with a patience and charity truly heroic did strive by all that Christian wisdom and forbearance could urge, to stop that unhallowed warfare. It

is a satisfaction to think that his wish is accomplished; that what he laboured to effect almost as a hopeless project, has now well-nigh become the law of the civilised world. It is true, that the wars of Edward III. and the Black Prince were renewed again on a more frightful scale in the next century, renewed at the instigation of an Archbishop of Canterbury, who strove thus to avert the storm which seemed to him to be threatening the Church: but these were the last, and the tomb and college of Chichele are themselves lasting monuments of the deep remorse for his sin, which smote his declining years. With him finished the last trace of those bloody wars: may nothing ever arise, in our time or our children's, to break the bond of peace between England and France, which is the bond of the peace of the world!

Secondly, he brings before us all that is most characteristic of the ages of chivalry. You have heard of his courtesy, his reverence to age and authority, his generosity to his fallen enemy. But before I speak of this more at length, here also I must in justice remind you, that the evil as well as the good of chivalry was seen in him, and that this evil, like that which I spoke of just now, is also, I trust, buried with him. One single instance will show what I mean. In those disastrous years which ushered in the close of his life, a rebellion arose in his French province of Gascony, provoked by his wasteful expenditure. One of the chief towns where the insurgents held out, was Limoges. The Prince, though then labouring under his fatal illness, besieged and took it; and as soon as it was taken, he gave orders that his soldiers should massacre every one that they found; whilst he himself, too ill to walk or ride, was carried through the streets in a litter, looking on at the carnage. Men, women, and children, threw themselves on their knees, as he passed on through the devoted city, crying, "Mercy, mercy;" but he went on relentlessly, and the massacre went on, till struck by the gallantry of three French knights, whom

he saw fighting in one of the squares against fearful odds, he ordered it to cease. Now, for this dreadful scene there were doubtless many excuses—the irritation of illness, the affection for his father, whose dignity he thought outraged by so determined a resistance, and the indignation against the ingratitude of a city on which he had bestowed many favours. But what is especially to be observed, is not so much the cruelty of the individual man, as the great imperfection of that kind of virtue which could allow of such cruelty. Dreadful as this scene seems to us, to men of that time it seemed quite natural. The poet who recorded it, had nothing more to say concerning it, than that—

> "All the townsmen were taken or slain
> By the noble Prince of price,
> Whereat great joy had all around,
> Those who were his friends;
> And his enemies were
> Sorely grieved, and repented
> That they had begun the war against him."

This strange contradiction arose from one single cause. The Black Prince, and those who looked up to him as their pattern, chivalrous, kind, and generous as they were to their equals, and to their immediate dependents, had no sense of what was due to the poor, to the middle, and the humbler classes generally. He could be touched by the sight of a captive king, or at the gallantry of the three French gentlemen; but he had no ears to hear, no eyes to see, the cries and groans of the fathers, and mothers, and children, of the poorer citizens, who were not bound to him by the laws of honour and of knighthood. It is for us to remember, as we stand by his grave, that whilst he has left us the legacy of those noble and beautiful feelings, which are the charm and best ornaments of life, though not its most necessary virtues, it is our further privilege and duty to extend those feelings towards the classes on whom he never cast a thought; to have towards *all* classes of society, and to make them have

towards each other, and towards ourselves, the high respect and courtesy, and kindness, which were then peculiar to one class only.

It is a well-known saying in Shakspeare, that—

> "The evil which men do lives after them;
> The good is oft interred with their bones."

But it is often happily just the reverse, and so it was with the Black Prince. His evil is interred with his bones; the good which he has done lives after him, and to that good let us turn.

He was the first great English captain, who showed what English soldiers were, and what they could do against Frenchmen, and against all the world. He was the first English Prince who showed what it was to be a true gentleman. He was the first, but he was not the last. We have seen how, when he died, Englishmen thought that all their hopes had died with him. But we know that it was not so; we know that the life of a great nation is not bound up with the life of a single man; we know that the valour and the courtesy and the chivalry of England are not buried in the grave of the Plantagenet Prince. It needs only a glance round the country, to see that the high character of an English gentleman, of which the Black Prince was the noble pattern, is still to be found everywhere; and has since his time been spreading itself more and more through classes, which in his time seemed incapable of reaching it. It needs only a glance down the nave of our own Cathedral; and the tablets on the walls, with their tattered flags, will tell you, in a moment, that he, as he lies up there aloft, with his head resting on his helmet, and his spurs on his feet, is but the first of a long line of English heroes—that the brave men who fought at Sobraon and Feroozeshah are the true descendants of those who fought at Cressy and Poitiers.

And not to soldiers only, but to all who are engaged in the long warfare of life, is his conduct an example. To unite in our lives the two qualities expressed in his motto,

"Hoch muth" and "Ich dien," "high spirit" and "reverent service," is to be, indeed, not only a true gentleman and a true soldier, but a true Christian also. To show to all who differ from us, not only in war but in peace, that delicate forbearance, that fear of hurting another's feelings, that happy art of saying the right thing to the right person, which he showed to the captive king, would indeed add a grace and a charm to the whole course of this troublesome world, such as none can afford to lose, whether high or low. Happy are they, who having this gift by birth or station, use it for its highest purposes; still more happy are they, who having it not by birth and station, have acquired it, as it may be acquired, by Christian gentleness and Christian charity.

And lastly, to act in all the various difficulties of our everyday life, with that coolness, and calmness, and faith in a higher power than his own, which he showed when the appalling danger of his situation burst upon him at Poitiers, would smooth a hundred difficulties, and ensure a hundred victories. We often think that we have no power in ourselves, no advantages of position, to help us against our many temptations, to overcome the many obstacles we encounter. Let us take our stand by the Black Prince's tomb, and go back once more in thought to the distant fields of France. A slight rise in the wild upland plain, a steep lane through vineyards and underwood, this was all that he had, humanly speaking, on his side; but he turned it to the utmost use of which it could be made, and won the most glorious of battles. So, in like manner, our advantages may be slight—hardly perceptible to any but ourselves—let us turn them to account, and the results will be a hundred-fold; we have only to adopt the Black Prince's bold and cheering words, when first he saw his enemies, "*God is my help, I must fight them as best I can;*" adding that lofty, yet resigned and humble prayer, which he uttered when the battle was announced to be inevitable, and which has since become a proverb, "*God defend the right.*"

APPENDIX AND NOTES,

BY MR. ALBERT WAY.

I.—ORDINANCE by EDWARD the BLACK PRINCE, for the TWO CHANTRIES, founded by him in the UNDERCROFT of the SOUTH TRANSEPT, CHRIST CHURCH, CANTERBURY. Recited in the Confirmation by Simon Islip, Archbishop of Canterbury, of the Assent and Ratification by the Prior and Chapter. Dated August 4, 1363.

(*Orig. Charter in the Treasury, Canterbury, No.* 145.)*

UNIVERSIS sancte matris ecclesie filiis ad quos presentes litere provenerint, Prior et Capitulum ecclesie Christi Cantuariensis salutem in omnium Salvatore. Ordinacionem duarum Cantariarum in ecclesia predicta fundatarum, unius videlicet in honore Sancte Trinitatis, et alterius in honore Virginis gloriose, inspeximus diligenter, Cujus quidem ordinacionis tenor sequitur in hec verba. Excellencia principis a regali descendens prosapia, quanto in sua posteritate amplius diffunditur et honorificencius sublimatur, tanto ad serviendum Deo prompcior esse debet, et cum devota graciarum accione capud suum sibi humiliter inclinare, ne aliter pro ingratitudine tanti muneris merito sibi subtrahatur beneficium largitoris. Sane nos, Edwardus, Princeps Wallie et serenissimi Principis ac domini nostri, domini Edwardi illustris Regis Anglie, primogenitus, pridem cupientes ad exaltacionem paterni solii nobis mulierem de genere suo clarissimo recipere in sociam et uxorem, demum post deliberaciones varias super diversis nobis oblatis matrimoniis, ad nobilem mulierem, dominam Johannam Comitissam Kancie, consanguineam dicti patris nostri et nostram, ipsam videlicet

* This document is copied in the Registers B. 2, fo. 46, and F. 8, fo. 83, v°, under this title,—Littera de Institucione duarum cantariarum domini Principis. In the text here given the contracted words are printed *in extenso*. I acknowledge with much gratification the privilege liberally granted to me of examining the ancient charters in the Treasury, amongst which this unpublished document has been found.

in secundo, et nos in tercio consanguinitatis gradibus contingentem, Dei pocius inspirante gracia quam hominis suasione, convertimus totaliter mentem nostram, et ipsam, de consensu dicti domini patris nostri et aliorum parentum nostrorum, dispensacione sedis apostolice super impedimento hujusmodi et aliis quibus libet primitus obtenta, preelegimus et assumpsimus in uxorem; Injuncto nobis etiam per prius eadem auctoritate apostolica quod duas Cantarias quadraginta Marcarum obtentu dispensacionis predicte ad honorem Dei perpetuas faceremus.[1] Nos vero, in Deo sperantes firmiter per acceptacionem humilem Injuncc̃onis hujus, et efficax ipsius complementum nupcias nostras Deo reddere magis placabiles, et paternum solium per adeo sibi propinque sobolis propagacionem condecenter diffundere et firmius stabilire, ad honorem Sancte Trinitatis, quam peculiari devocione semper colimus, et beatissime Marie, et beati Thome Martyris, infra muros ecclesie Christi Cantuariensis, matris nostre precipue et metropolitis, ad quam a cunabilis[2] nostris devocionem mentis ereximus, in quodam loco ex parte australi ejusdem ecclesie constituto, quem ad hoc, de consensu reverendissimi in Christo patris, domini Simonis Dei gracia Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi, tocius Anglie Primatis et apostolice sedis Legati, et religiosorum virorum Prioris et Capituli ipsius ecclesie, designavimus, duas capellas, quarum una Sancte Trinitatis intitulabitur, et altera beate et gloriose Virginis Marie, sub duabus cantariis duximus construendas, ut sic ad dictam ecclesiam confluentes, et capellas nostras intuentes, pro conjugii nostri prosperitate animarumque nostrarum salute deum exorare propencius excitentur. In nostris vero Cantariis ex nunc volumus et statuimus, quod sint duo sacerdotes idonei, sobrii et honesti, non contenciosi, non querelarum aut litium assumptores, non incontinentes, aut aliter notabiliter viciosi, quorum correccio, punicio, admissio et destitucio ad Archiepiscopum, qui tempore fuerit, loci diocesanum pertineat et debeat pertinere, eorem tamen statum volumus esse perpetuum, nisi per mensem et amplius a Cantariis suis hujusmodi absque causa racionabili et licencia a domino Cantuariensi Archiepiscopo, si in diocesi sua presens fuerit, vel aliter a Priore dicti monasterii, petita pariter et optenta, absentes fuerint; vel nisi viciosi et insolentes trina monicione per temporum competencium intervalla, vel aliter trina correccione emendati, ab insolenciis suis desistere non curaverint; quos tunc incorrigibiles seu intollerabiles censemus, et volumus per predictum ordinarium reputari, et propterea a dicta Cantaria penitus amoveri, nulla appellacione aut impetracione sedis Apostolice vel

[1] See the Bulls of Pope Innocent VI., concerning the marriage of the Prince with Countess of Kent, Rymer, Fœd. deit. 1830, vol. iii. part ii., pp. 627, 632.

[2] *Sic* in orig.

regis, aut alii[1] juris communis seu spiritualis remedio amoto hujusmodi aliqualiter valitura. Primum vero et principaliorem dominum Johannem Curteys, de Weldone, et dominum Willelmum Bateman, de Giddingg', secundarium, in eisdem nominamus et constituimus sacerdotes, quorum principalis in altari Sancte Trinitatis, et alter in altari beate Marie, cum per dominum Archiepiscopum admissi fuerint, pro statu salubri nostro, prosperitate matrimonii nostri, dum vixerimus, et animabus nostris, cum ab hac luce subtracti fuerimus, cotidie celebrabunt, nisi infirmitate aut alia causa racionabili fuerint perpediti. Cum vero alter eorum cesserit loco suo, vel decesserit, aut ipsum dimiserit, Nos, Edwardus predictus, in vita nostra, et post mortem nostram Rex Anglie, qui pro tempore fuerit, ad locum sit vacantem quem pro tunc secundum censemus quam cicius comode poterimus, saltem infra unius mensis spacium, dicto domino Archiepiscopo presentabimus et nominabimus ydoneum sacerdotem; et sic, quocienscunque vacaverit, imperpetuum volumus observari. Alioquin elapso hujusmodi tempore liceat Archiepiscopo illa vice loco sic vacante de sacerdote ydoneo providere, salvo jure nostro et successorum nostrorum in hac parte, ut prefertur, in proxima vacatione alterius sacerdotis. Volumus insuper et ordinamus quod dictus Archiepiscopus, qui fuerit, significata sibi morte per literas nostras aut successorum nostrorum hujusmodi vel aliter per literas Capellani qui supervixerit, aliquo sigillo autentico roboratas, statim absque inquisicione alia sive difficultate qualibet presentatum seu nominatum hujusmodi admittat, et literas suas suo consacerdoti et non alteri super admissione sua dirigat sive mittat. Dicent vero dicti sacerdotes insimul matutinas et ceteras horas canonicas in capella, videlicet sancte Trinitatis, necnon et septem psalmos penitenciales et quindecim graduales et commendacionem ante prandium, captata ad hoc una hora vel pluribus, prout viderint expedire. Et post prandium vesperas et completorium necnon placebo et dirige pro defunctis. Celebrabit insuper uterque ipsorum singulis diebus prout sequitur, nisi aliqua causa legitima sicut premittitur fuerint prepediti, unus eorum videlicet singulis diebus dominicis de die, si voluerit, vel aliter de Trinitate, et alter eorum de officio mortuorum, vel aliter de beata Virgine Maria. Feria secunda unus de festo novem lectionum, si acciderit, vel aliter de Angelis, et alius de officio mortuorum, vel de Virgine gloriosa. Feria tercia alter eorum de beato Thoma, et alius de beata Virgine vel officio mortuorum, nisi aliquod festum novem leccionum advenerit, tunc enim missa de beato Thoma poterit pretermitti. Feria quarta, si a festo novem leccionum vacaverit, unus de Trinitate et alter de beata Maria virgine vel officio mortuorum. Feria quinta unus de festo Corporis Christi, et alius de

[1] This word is contracted in original *al'*. The reading may be *alii* or *aliter*.

beata Virgine vel officio mortuorum, si a festo novem leccionum vacaverit. Feria sexta, si a festo novem leccionum vacaverit, unus de beata Cruce et alter de beata Virgine vel officio mortuorum. Singulis diebus sabbati, si a festo novem leccionem vacaverit, unus de beata Virgine et alter de officio mortuorum. Et hoc modo celebrabunt singulis diebus imperpetuum, et non celebrabunt simul et eadem hora, sed unus post alium, successive. Ante vero introitum missi quilibet rogabit et rogari publice faciat celebrans pro statu salubri utriusque nostrum dum vixerimus, et pro animabus nostris, cum ab hac luce migraverimus, et dicet Pater et Ave, et in singulis missis suis dum vixerimus de quocunque celebraverint collectam illam,— "Deus cujus misericordie non est numerus," et, cum ab hac miseria decesserimus,—"Deus venie largitor," cum devocione debita recitabunt. Et volumus quod post missas suas vel ante, secundum eorum discrecionem differendum vel anticipandum, cum doctor aut lector alius in claustro monachorum more solito legerit ibidem, nisi causa legitima prepediti fuerint, personaliter intersint, et doctrine sue corditer intendant, ut sic magis edocti Deo devocius et perfectius obsequantur. Principali vero sacerdote de medio sublato, aut aliter loco suo qualitercumque vacante, socius suus, qui tunc superstes fuerit, sicut prediximus locum Principaliorem occupabit, et secundum locum tenebit novus assumendus. Ordinamus etiam quod dicti sacerdotes singulis annis semel ad minus de eadem secta vestiantur, et quod non utantur brevibus vestimentis sed talaribus secundum decenciam sui status. Pro mora siquidem dictorum sacerdotum assignavimus quemdam habitacionis locum juxta Elemosinariam dicti Monasterii, in quo construetur ad usum et habitacionem eorum una Aula communis in qua simul cotidianam sument refeccionem, una cum quadam Camera per Cancellum dividenda, ita quod in utraque parte sic divisa sit locus sufficiens pro uno lecto competenti, necnon et pro uno camino nostris sumptibus erigendo. Ita tamen quod camera hujusmodi unicum habeat ostium pro Capellanorum ingressu et egressu. Cujus locum divisum viciniorem principaliori sacerdoti intitulari volumus et mandamus; sub qua Camera officia eis utilia constituent prout eis magis vides bitur expedire. Coquinam etiam habebunt competentem; quas quidem domus nostris primo sumptibus construendas prefati religiosi viri, Prior et Capitulum, quociens opus fuerit, reparabunt ac eciam reformabunt. De habitacione vero ipsorum hujusmodi liberum habebunt ingressum ad dictas capellas, et regressum pro temporibus et horis competentibus, ac retroactis temporibus pro ingressu secularium consuetis. Comedent eciam insimul in Aula sua cum perfecta fuerit, in ipsorum quoque cameris, et non alibi, requiescent. Ad hec dicti sacerdotes vestimenta et alia ornamenta dicte

Capelle assignanda fideliter conservabunt, et cum mundacione aut reparacione aliqua indigerint, predicti religiosi viri, Prior et Capitulum suis sumptibus facient reparari, et alia nova quociens opus fuerit inveteratis et inutilibus subrogabunt. Percipiet quidem uterque eorundem sacerdotum annis singulis de[1] Priore et Capitulo supradictis viginti marcas ad duos anni terminos, videlicet, ad festa sancti Michaelis et Pasche, per equales porciones, necnon ab eisdem Priore et Capitulo ministrabitur ipsis Capellanis de pane, vino, et cera, ad sufficienciam, pro divinis officiis celebrandis. Ita videlicet quod in matutinis, vesperis et horis sit continue cereus unus accensus, et missa quacumque duo alii cerei ad utrumque altare predictum. Quod si prefati Prior et Capitulum dictas pecunie summas in aliquo dictorum terminorum, cessante causa legitima, solvere distulerint ultra triginta dies ad majus, extunc sint ipso facto ab execucione divinorum officiorum suspensi, quousque ipsis Capellanis de arreragiis fuerit plenarie satisfactum. Pro supportacione vero predictorum onerum dictis Priori et Capitulo, ut premittitur, incumbencium, de licencia excellentissimi Principis domini patris nostri supradicti dedimus, concessimus et assignavimus eisdem Priori et Capitulo, eorumque successoribus, manerium nostrum de Faukeshalle juxta London', prout in cartis ejusdem patris nostri et nostris plenius continetur. Jurabit insuper uterque eorundem sacerdotum coram domino Archiepiscopo, qui pro tempore fuerit, in admissione sua, quod hanc ordinacionem nostram observabit et faciet, quantum eum concernit et sibi facultas prestabitur, in omnibus observari. Jurabunt insuper iidem sacerdotes Priori dicti Loci obedienciam, et quod nullum dampnum inferent dicto monasterio vel personis ejusdem injuriam seu grauamen. Rursum, si in presenti nostra ordinacione processu temporis inveniatur aliquod dubium seu obscurum, illud interpretandi, innovandi, corrigendi et eidem ordinacioni nostre addendi, diminuendi et declarandi, nobis quamdiu vixerimus, et post mortem nostram reverendo patri, domino Archiepiscopo Cantuariensi, qui pro tempore fuerit, specialiter reservamus.[2] Cui quidem ordinacioni sic salubriter composite et confecte tenore presencium nostrum prebemus assensum, onera nobis in eadem imposita agnoscimus, et cetera in eadem ordinacione contenta, quantum ad nos attinet vel attinere in futurum poterit, approbamus, ratificamus, et eciam confirmamus. In quorum omnium testimonium sigillum nostrum commune presentibus est appensum. Datum in domo nostra Capitulari Cantuar' ij°. Non' Augusti, Anno domini Millesimo Trescentesimo sexa-

[1] In the original—et Priore.

[2] The word *jus* seems to be omitted in this sentence, of which the sense as it stands is incomplete. Here the recital of the Ordinance ends.

gesimo tercio. Et nos, Simon, permissione divina Archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, supradictus, permissa omnia et singula quatenus ad nos attinet autorizamus, approbamus, ratificamus et tenore presencium auctoritate nostra ordinaria confirmamus. In cujus rei testimonium sigillum nostrum fecimus hiis apponi. Datum eciam Cantuar' die, anno et loco supradictis, et nostre consecracionis anno quartodecimo. (L.S. Seal lost.)

Endorsed.—Confirmacio Archiepiscopi et Conventus super Cantarias Edwardi principis Wallie in ecclesia nostra in criptis.[1] In a later hand,—Duplex.

II.—The Will of Edward Prince of Wales, A.D. 1376.[2]

Copia Testamenti Principis Wall'.

(Register of Archbishop Sudbury, in the Registry at Lambeth, fol. 90 b, and 91 a and b.)

En noun du Pere, du Filz, et de Saint Espirit, Amen. Nous, Eduuard, eisne filz du Roy d'Engletere et de Fraunce, prince de Gales, duc de Cornwaille, et counte de Cestre, le vij. jour de Juyn, l'an de grace mil troiscentz septantz et sisme, en notre chambre dedeyns le palois de notre tresredote seignour et pere le Roy à West'm esteantz en bon et sain memoire, et eiantz consideracion a le brieve duree de humaine freletee, et come non certein est le temps de sa resolucion à la divine volunte, et desiranz toujourz d'estre prest ove l'eide de dieu à sa disposicioun, ordenons et fesons notre testament en la manere qe ensuyt. Primerement nous devisons notre alme à Dieu notre Creatour, et à la seinte benoite Trinite et à la glorieuse virgine Marie, et à touz lez sainz et seintez; et notre corps d'estre enseveliz en l'eglise Cathedrale de la Trinite de Canterbirs, ou le corps du vray martir monseignour Seint Thomas repose, en mylieu de la chapelle de notre dame Under Crofte, droitement devant l'auter, siqe le bout de notre tombe devers les pees soit dix peez

[1] This document bears the following numbers, by which it has been classed at various times:—45 (erased.)—Duplex vi. (erased) A—C. 166.—C. 145, the latter being the right reference, according to the Indices now in use.

[2] The following document was printed by Mr. Nichols in his "Collection of Royal Wills," p. 66. It is here given with greater accuracy, through careful collation of the transcript in Archbishop Sudbury's Register at Lambeth. The remarkable interest of the will as connected with the Prince's interment and tomb at Canterbury, may fully justify its reproduction in this volume.

loinz de l'autier, et qe mesme la tombe soit de marbre de bone masonerie faite. Et volons qe entour la ditte tombe soient dusze escuchons de latone, chacun de la largesse d'un pie, dont les syx seront de noz armez entiers, et les autres six des plumez d'ostruce, et qe sur chacun escuchon soit escript, c'est assaveir sur cellez de noz armez et sur les autres des plumes d'ostruce, —Houmout.[1] Et paramont[2] la tombe soit fait un tablement de latone suzorrez de largesse et longure de meisme la tombe, sur quel nouz volons qe un ymage d'overeigne levez de latoun suzorrez soit mys en memorial de nous, tout armez de fier de guerre de nous armez quartillez et le visage mie, ove notre heaume du leopard mys dessouz la teste del ymage, Et volons qe sur notre tombe en lieu ou len le purra plus clerement lire en veoir soit escript ce qe ensuit, en la manere qe sera mielz aviz à noz executours :—

Tu qe passez ove bouche close, par la ou cest corps repose
Entent ce qe te dirray, sicome te dire la say;
Tiel come tu es, Je au ciel[3] fu, Tu seras tiel come Je su,
De la mort ne pensay je mie, Tant come j'avoy la vie.
En terre avoy grand richesse, dont Je y fys grand noblesse,
Terre, mesons, et grand tresor, draps, chivalx, argent et or.
Mes ore su je povres et cheitifs, perfond en la terre gys,
Ma grand beaute est tout alee, Ma char est tout gastee,
Moult est estroite ma meson, En moy na si verite non,
Et si ore me veissez, Je ne quide pas qe vous deeisez,
Qe jeusse onqes hom este, si su je ore de tout changee.
Pur Dieu pries au celestien[4] Roy, qe mercy eit de l'arme[5] de moy.
Tout cil qe pur moi prieront, ou à Dieu m'acorderont,
Dieu les mette en son parays,[6] (*sic*) ou nul ne poet estre cheitifs.[7]

[1] The escutcheons on the Prince's tomb are not in conformity with these directions. Over those charged with his arms appears the word *houmout*, on a little scroll, whilst over those bearing the three ostrich feathers is the motto—*ich diene*. There is probably an omission in the transcript of this passage in the Lambeth Register. The reading in the original document may have been—"sur cellez de noz armez—*ich diene*—et sur les autres des plumes d'ostruce—houmout." Representations of these escutcheons, as also of the altar tomb, showing their position, were given with the beautiful etchings of the figure of the Prince in Stothard's "Monumental Effigies." Representations on a larger scale will be found in the notes subjoined.—See pp. 177, 178.

[2] "Par-amont, en haut."—*Roquefort.*

[3] Thus in the MS. On the tomb the reading here is *autiel*, doubtless the word intended. "Auteil; pareil, de même." —*Roquefort.*

[4] The correct reading may be *celestieu*. Roquefort gives both *celestiau* and *celestien*.

[5] Thus written, as likewise on the tomb. Roquefort gives "Arme; ame, esprit," etc.

[6] Mr. Nichols printed this word —*paradys*, as Weever, Dart, Sandford, and others had given it. On the tomb the reading is—*paray*, which usually signifies in old French, *paroi*, *mur*, Lat. *paries*. Compare Roquefort, — "Paradis, *parehuis*, parvis, place qui est devant une eglise, etc. en bas Lat. parvisius."

[7] The inscription as it actually appears on the tomb is not literally in accordance with the transcript here given,

Et volons qe à quele heure qe notre corps soit amenez par my la ville de Canterbirs tantqe à la priorie, qe deux destrex covertz de noz armez, et deux hommez armez en noz armez et en noz heaumes voisent devant dit notre corps, c'est assavoir, l'un pur la guerre de noz armez entiers quartellez, et l'autre pur la paix de noz bages des plumes d'ostruce ove quatre baneres de mesme la sute, et qe chacum de ceux qe porteront lez ditz baneres ait sur sa teste un chapeu de noz armes. Et qe celi qe sera armez pur la guerre ait un homme armez portant a pres li un penon de noir ove plumes d'ostruce. Et volons qe le herce soit fait entre le haut autier et le cuer, dedeyns le quel nous voloms qe notre corps soit posee, tantqe les vigiliez, messes et les divines services soient faites; lesquelx services ensi faitez, soit notre corps portes en l'avant dite chappelle de notre dame ou il sera ensevillez. Item, nous donnons et devisoms al haut autier de la dite eglise notre vestement de velvet vert embroudez d'or, avec tout ce qe apperptient (*sic*) au dit vestement. Item, deux bacyns d'or, un chalix avec le patyn d'or, noz armez graves sur le pie, et deux cruetz d'or, et un ymage de la Trinite à mettre sur le dit autier, et notre grande croix d'argent suzorrez et enamellez, c'est assavoir la meliour croix qe nous avons d'argent; toutes lesqueles chosez nouz donnons et devisons au dit autier à y servir perpetuelement, sainz jammes le mettre en autre oeps pur nul mischiefs. Item, nous donnons et devisons al autier de notre dame en la chappelle surdite notre blank vestiment tout entier diapree d'une vine[1] d'azure, et auxi le frontel qe l'evesqe d'Excestre nous donna, q'est de l'assumpcion de notre dame en mylieu severee d'or et d'autre ymagerie, et un tabernacle de l'assumpcioun de notre dame, qe le dit evesqe nous donna auxi, et deux grandez chandelabres d'argent qe sont tortillez, et deux bacyns de noz armez, et un grand chalix suzorre et enameillez des armez de Garrenne, ove deux cruetz taillez come deux angeles, pur servir à mesme l'autier perpetuelement, sainz jamez le mettre en autre oeps pur nul meschief. Item, nous donnons et devisons notre sale[2] des plumes d'ostruce de tapicerie noir et la bordure rouge, ove cignes ove testez de dames, cest assavoir un dossier, et huyt pieces pur lez costers, et deux banqueres, à la dit esglise de Canterbirs. Et volons qe le dossier soit taillez ensi come mielz serra avis à noz executours pur servir devant et entour le haut autier, et ce qe ne busoignera à servir illec du remenant du dit

but the various readings are not of importance. The inscription is given accurately by Mr. Kempe in the account of the tomb, Stothard's Monumental Effigies.

[1] This word is printed by Mr. Nichols —*vine*. The white tissue was probably diapered with a trailing or branched pattern in azure, in form of a vine.

[2] A complete set of hangings for a chamber was termed a Hall, *salle*, and by analogy a large tent or pavilion formed of several pieces was called a Hall; the

dossier, et auxi les ditz banqueres, volons qe soit departiz à servir devant l'autier la ou monseignour saint Thomas gist, et à l'autier la ou la teste est, et à l'autier la ou la poynte de l'espie est, et entour notre corps en la dite chappelle de notre dame Undercrofte, si avant come il purra suffiere. Et voloms qe les costres de la dit Sale soient pur pendre en le quer tout du long paramont les estallez, et en ceste manere ordenons à servir et estre user en memorial de nous, à la feste de la Trinite, et à toutz lez principalez festes de l'an, et à lez festes et jour de Monseignour saint Thomas, et à toutez lez festes de notre dame, et les jours auxi de notre anniversaire perpetuelement, tant come ils purront durer sainz jamez estre mys en autre oeps. Item, nous donnons et devisons à notre chapelle de ceste notre dite dame Undercrofte, en la quele nous avoms fondes une chanterie de deux chapellayns à chanter pur nous perpetuelement, nostre missal et nostre portehors, lesquelx nous mesmes avons fait faire et enlimyner de noz armures en diversez lieux, et auxi de nos bages dez plumes d'ostruce; et ycelx missal et portehors ordenons à servir perpetuelement en la dite chappelle sainz james le mettre en autre oeps pur nul meschief; et de toutez cestes choses chargeons les armes des Priour et Couvent de la dite eglise, sicome ils vorront respondre devant Dieu. Item, nous donnons et divisons à la dite chappelle deux vestementz sengles, cest assavoir, aube, amyt, chesyble, estole et fanon, avec towaille covenables à chacum des ditz vestementz, à servir auxi en la dite chapelle perpetuelement. Item, nous donnons et devisons notre grand table d'or et d'argent tout pleyn dez precieuses reliques, et en my lieu un croix *de ligno sancte crucis*, et la dite table est garniz di perres et de perles, c'est assavoir, vingt cynq baleis, trent quatre safirs, cinquant oyt perles grosses, et plusours autres safirs, emeraudes et perles petitz, à la haut autier de notre meson d'Assherugge q'est de notre fundacioun,[1] à servir perpetuelement au

hangings, *aulæa*, were also called Hallynges.

[1] Mr. Nichols supposes this to be the Augustine College at Ashridge, Bucks, founded by Edmund, Earl of Cornwall, about 1283, but he was unable to trace any part taken by the Black Prince in the affairs of that house. In the last edition of Dugdale's "Monasticon," vol. vi., p. 515, it is stated that a copy of the statutes given to this house about a century after the foundation is preserved at Ashridge House. These, therefore, may have been given in the times of the Black Prince.

A copy of the Ashridge Statutes is now at Ashridge: the originals being in the Episcopal Registry of Lincoln. They bear date April 20, 1376, just before the Prince's death. He is expressly called the founder; and the reason given is, that he granted money for the maintenance of twenty brethren; which was the number of the original foundation; though owing to want of funds, seven priests only had been hitherto on the list. Archdeacon Todd (in a privately printed history of Berkhamstead) observes that there is a similar instance of the Prince claiming as his own foundation what was really

dit autier, sanz jamez le mettre en autre oeps pur nul meschief; et de ce chargeons les armes du Rectour et du Couvent de la dite meson à respondre devant Dieu. Item, nous donnons et devisons le remenant de touz noz vestimentz, draps d'or, le tabernacle de la Resurreccioun, deux cixtes[1] d'argent suzorrez et enameillez d'une sute, croix, chalix, cruetz, chandelabres, bacyns, liveres, et touz noz autrez ornementz appetenantz à seinte eglise, à notre chapelle de saint Nicholas dedeynz notre chastel de Walyngforde,[2] à y servir et demurer perpetuelement, sanz jamez le mettre en autre oeps; et de ceo chargeons les armes des doien et souz doyen de la dite chapelle à respondre devant Dieu, horspris toutesfoiz le vestement blu avec rosez d'or et plumes d'ostruce, liquel vestement tout entier avec tout ce qe appertient à ycelle nous donnons et devisons à notre filz Richard, ensemble avec le lit qe nous avons de mesme la sute et tout l'apparaille du dit lit, lequele notre tresredote seignour et pere le Roy nous donna. Item, nous donnons et devisons à notre dit filz notre lit palee de baudekyn et de camaca rouge q'est tout novel, avec tout ce qe appertient au dit lit. Item, nous donons et devisons à notre dit filz notre grand lit des angeles enbroudez, avec les quissyns, tapitz, coverture, linceaux et tout entierement l'autre apparalle appertienant au dit lit. Item, nous donnons et devisons à notre dit filz la Sale d'arras du pas de Saladyn, et auxi la Sale de Worstede embroudez avec mermyns de mier, et la bordure de rouge de noir pales et embroudes de cignes ove testez de dames et de plumes d'ostruce, lesqueles Sales nous volons qe notre dit filz ait avec tout ce qe appartient à ycelle. Et quant à notre vesselle d'argent, porce qe nous pensons qe nous receumes avec notre compaigne la princesse au temps de notre mariage, jusqes à la value de sept centz marcs d'esterlinges de la vesselle de notre dit compaigne, Nous volons qe elle ait du notre tantqe à la dite value; et du remenant de notre dit vesselle nous volons qe notre dit filz ait une partie covenable pur son estat, solonc l'avis de noz executours. Item, nous donnons et devisons à notre dit compaigne la princesse la Sale de Worstede rouge d'egles et griffons embroudez, avec la bordure de cignes ove testes de dames. Item, nous devisoms à Sire Roger de Claryndone[3] un lit de soie solonc l'avis de noz executours, avec tout ce qe

founded by the Earl of Cornwall at Wallingford, which the Prince calls "notre chapelle," though he only re-established it.

For this information I am indebted to the Rev. J. W. Cobb, formerly curate of Berkhamstead.

[1] *Cistes, cistæ*, shrines.

[2] Of this collegiate chapel, see the last edition of Dugdale's "Monast.," vol. vi., p. 1330. In 1356, the Prince had granted to it the advowson of the church of Harewell, Berkshire.

[3] Sir Roger was a natural son of the Prince, born probably at Clarendon, and thence named. See Sandford, Geneal.

appertient au dit lit. Item, nous donnons et devisons à Sire Robert de Walsham notre confessour un grand lit de rouge camoca avec noz armes embroudes à checum cornere, et le dit Camaka est diapreez en li mesmes des armes de Hereford, avec le celure entiere, curtyns, quissyns, traversin, tapitz de tapiterie, et tout entierment l'autre apparaille. Item, nous donnons et devisons à mons'r Alayn Cheyne notre lit de camoca blank poudres d'egles d'azure, c'est assavoir, quilte, dossier, celure entiere, curtyns, quissyns, traversyn, tapiz, et tout entierement l'autre apparaille. Et tout le remenant de noz biens et chateaux auxi bien vessel d'or et joialx come touz autere biens ou q'ils soient, outre ceux qe nous avons dessuz donnes et devisez come dit est, auxi toutez maneres des dettes à nous duex, en queconqe manere qe ce soit, ensemble avec touz les issuez et profitz qe purront sourdre et avenir de touz nos terrez et seignouries, par trois ans a pres ce qe dieux aura fait sa volonte de nous, lesquelx profitz notre dit seignour et pere nous a ottroiez pur paier noz dettetz, Nous ordenons et devisoms si bien pur les despenz funerales qe convenront necessairement estre faites pur nostre estat, come pur acquiter toutez noz dettez par les mains de noz executours, sique ils paient primerement les dis despencz funerales, et apres acquiptent principalement toutez les debtes par nous loialement dehues. Et cestes choses et perfourmez come dit est si rien remeint de noz ditz biens et chateaux, nous volons qe adonqes noz ditz executours solonc la quantite enguerdonnent noz povres servantz egalement selonc leur degreez et desertes si avant come ils purront avoir informacione de ceux qe en ont melliour cognissance, si come ils en vorront respondre devant Dieu au jour de Juggement, ou nul ne sera jugge qe un seul. Et quant à les annuytes qe nous avons donnes à noz chivalers, esquiers, et autres noz servitours, en gueredon des services q'ils nous ont fait et des travalx q'ils ont eeu entour nous, notre entiere et darriene volunte est qe les dictes annuytees estoisent, et qe touz ceux asquelx nous les avons donnes en soient bien et loialement serviz et paiez, solonc le purport de notre doun et de noz letres qels en ont de nous. Et chargeoms notre filz Richard sur notre beneson de tenir et confermer à checum quantqe nous lour avons ensi donnez, et si avant come Dieu nous a donnez poair sur notre dit filz nous li donnons notre malison s'il empesche ou soeffre estre empesches en quantqe en il est notre dit doun. Et de cest notre testament, liquel nous volons estre tenuz et perfourmez pur notre darreine

Hist. p. 189. He was made one of the knights of the chamber to his half-brother, Richard II., who granted to him an annuity of 100*l.* per ann., in 1389. He bore, *Or*, on a bend, *Sa*, three ostrich feathers *Arg.*, the quills transfixed through as many scrolls of the first.

volunte, fesons et ordenons noz executors notre trescher et tresame frere d'Espaigne, Duc de Lancastre, les reverenz peres en Dieu, William Evesqe de Wyncestre,[1] Johan Evesqe de Bathe,[2] William Evesqe de Saint Assaphe,[3] notre trescher en Dieu sire Robert de Walsham notre confessour, Hughe de Segrave Senescal de noz terres, Aleyn de Stokes, et Johan de Fordham; lesquelx nous prioms, requerons et chargeoms de executer et acomplir loialment toutez les choses susdites. En tesmoignance de toutez et checunes les choses susdites nous avons fait mettre à cest notre testament et darreine volunte nous prive et secree sealx,[4] et avons auxi commandez notre notair dessous escript de mettre notre dite darriere volunte et testament en fourme publique, et de soy souz escriere et le signer et mercher de son signe acustumez, en tesmoignance de toutez et checunes les choses dessusdictes.

Et ego, Johannes de Ormeshevede, clericus Karliolensis diocesis publicus autoritate apostolica Notarius, premissis omnibus et singulis dum sic ut premittitur sub anno Domini Millesimo, ccc. septuagesimo sexto, Indictione quartadecima, pontificatus sanctissimi in Christo patris et domini nostri domini Gregorii, divina providentia pape, undecimi, anno sexto, mense, die et loco predictis, predictum metuendissimum dominum meum principem agerentur et fierent, presentibus reverendo in Christo patre domino Johanne Herefordensi Episcopo, dominis Lodewico de Clifford, Nicholao Bonde, et Nicholao de Scharnesfelde, militibus, et domino Willelmo de Walsham clerico, ac aliis pluribus militibus, clericis et scutiferis, unacum ipsis presens fui eaque sic fieri vidi et audivi, et de mandato dicti domini mei principis scripsi, et in hanc publicam formam redegi, signoque meis et nomine consuetis signavi rogatus in fidem et testimonium omnium premissorum, constat michi notario predicto de interlinear' harum dictionum—*tout est*, per me fact, superius approbando.

[1] William of Wykeham, Bishop of Winchester, 1367-1404.

[2] John Harewell, Chancellor of Gascony and Chaplain to the Prince, was Bishop of Bath, 1366-1386.

[3] William de Springlington, appointed Bishop of St. Asaph, Feb. 4, 1376, in the same year as the Prince's will is dated.

[4] This expression deserves notice, as showing the distinction between the *Sigillum privatum* and the *secretum*. The seals of the Black Prince are numerous: eight are described by Sir H. Nicolas in his Memoir, Archæologia, vol. xxxi., p. 361, but none of them are identified with the seals above mentioned. The *secree seal* was doubtless the same kind of seal described in other instances as the Privy Signet. The will of Edward III. was sealed "sigillo privato et signeto nostris," with the Great Seal in confirmation. Richard II. on his deposition took from his finger a ring of gold of his own Privy Signet, and put it on the Duke of Lancaster's finger. The will of Henry V. was sealed with the Great and Privy Seals and the Privy Signet.

Probatio dicti Testamenti coram Simone Cantuar' Archiepiscopo, iv. Idus Junii, M.ccc.lxxvj. in camera infra scepta domus fratrum predicatorum conventus London'. Nostre Translationis anno secundo.

A marginal note records that John, Bishop of Durham, and Alan Stokes, executors of the will, had rendered their account of the goods, and have a full acquittance, as also another acquittance from the Prior and Chapter of Christ Church, Canterbury, for the legacies bequeathed to that church, as appears in the Register of William (Courtenay) Archbishop of Canterbury, under the year 1386.

NOTES ON THE WILL OF EDWARD PRINCE OF WALES.

IN perusing the foregoing document, so characteristic of the habitual feelings and usages of the times, and of deep interest in connection with the history of the Prince, we cannot fail to remark with surprise the deviation from his last wishes, in regard to the position of his tomb. The instructions here minutely detailed were probably written, from his own dictation, the day previous to his decease ;[1] and it were only reasonable to conclude, that injunctions, so solemnly delivered, would have been fulfilled with scrupulous precision by the executors, even in the most minute particulars. We are unable to suggest any probable explanation of the deviations which appear to have taken place : neither the chronicles of the period, nor the records of the Church of Canterbury, throw light upon the subject.

According to the instructions given by the Prince, the corpse on reaching the church was for a time to be deposited on a hearse, or temporary stage of framework, to be constructed between the high altar and the choir, namely, in that part of the fabric designated by Professor Willis as the Presbytery, parallel with the eastern transepts. There it was to remain, surrounded doubtless by the torches and all the customary funeral pageantry of the hearse, until the vigils, masses, and divine services were completed. The remains of the Prince were then to be conveyed to the Chapel of our Lady Under Croft and there in-

[1] The day given in the printed text of Walsingham, Hist. Angl. p. 190, as that of the Prince's death, namely July 8, is obviously incorrect. It is singular that Mr. Nichols should have followed this inadvertent error. Royal Wills, p. 77. Trinity Sunday in the year 1376 fell on June 8, and that is the day stated in the inscription on the tomb to have been that on which the Prince died.

terred: it is further enjoined that the foot of the tomb should be ten feet from the altar. If, therefore, it may be assumed, as appears highly probable, that the position of that chapel and altar at the period in question was identical with that of the Lady Chapel, of which we now see the remains in the centre of the crypt, it would appear that the site selected by Edward as his last resting-place was situate almost precisely below the high-altar in the choir above. It is obvious that the screen-work and decorations of the Chapel, now existing in a very dilapidated condition, are of a period subsequent to that of the Prince's death, and some have attributed the work to Archbishop Morton, towards the close of the fifteenth century. This, it will be remembered, is the Chapel of Our Lady, the surprising wealth of which is described by Erasmus, who, by favour of an introduction from Archbishop Warham, was admitted within the iron screens by which the treasure was strongly guarded.[1]

Here, then, in the obscurity of the crypt, and not far distant from the chantries which the Prince at the time of his marriage had founded in the Under Croft of the south transept, was the spot where Edward enjoined his executors to construct his tomb. It were vain to conjecture, in default of any evidence on the subject, to what cause the deviation from his dying wishes was owing; what difficulties may have been found in the endeavour to carry out the interment in the crypt, or what arguments may have been used by the prior and convent to induce the executors to place the tomb in the more conspicuous and sightly position above, near the shrine of Saint Thomas, in the Chapel of the Trinity, where it is actually to be seen.[2]

The instructions given by the Prince for the solemn pageant present a striking and characteristic picture of his obsequies, as the procession passed through the West Gate and along the High Street towards the Cathedral. He enjoined that two chargers (*dextrarii*), with trappings of his arms and badges, and two men accoutred in his panoply and wearing his helms, should precede the corpse. One "*cheval de dule*" is often mentioned in the splendid funerals

[1] Pilgrimage to St. Thomas of Canterbury, translated by John G. Nichols, p. 56. An interior view of this chapel is given by Dart, plate 9, showing also the large slab in the pavement, once encrusted with an effigy of brass, sometimes supposed to cover the burial-place of Archbishop Morton.

[2] The supposition that the tomb of the Prince might have been originally placed in the crypt, and removed subsequently into the Chapel of the Trinity, may appear very improbable. Yet it may be observed, that the iron railings around the monuments of Edward and of Henry IV. are apparently of the same age, and wrought by the same workman, as shown by certain ornamental details. This might seem to sanction a conjecture that the two tombs had been placed there simultaneously, that of the Prince having possibly been moved thither from the Under Croft when the memorial of Henry was erected.

of former times. In this instance there were two; one of them bearing the equipment of war, with the quarterly bearings of France and England, as seen upon the effigy of Edward and upon the embroidered surcoat still suspended over it. The array of the second was directed to be "*pur la paix, de noz bages des plumes d'ostruce;*" namely, that which the Prince had used in the lists and in the chivalrous exercises of arms distinguished from actual warfare, and termed *hastiludia pacifica*, or "justes of peas."[1] Four sable banners of the same suit, with the ostrich plumes, accompanied this noble pageant, and behind the war-horse followed a man armed, bearing a penon, likewise charged with ostrich plumes. This was the smaller flag, or streamer, attached to the warrior's lance, and it may here, probably, be regarded as representing that actually carried in the field by the Prince.[2]

There can be little doubt that on the beam above the Prince's tomb at Canterbury there were originally placed two distinct atchievements, composed of the actual accoutrements, "*pur la guerre*" and "*pur la paix*," which had figured in these remarkable funeral impersonations. It was the custom, it may be observed, when the courser and armour of the deceased formed part of a funeral procession, that the former was regarded as a mortuary due to the church in which the obsequies were performed, but the armour was usually hung up near the tomb. There may still be noticed two iron standards on the beam above mentioned, now bearing the few remaining reliques of these atchievements. One of these standards probably supported the embroidered armorial surcoat, or "coat of worship," by which Edward had been distinguished in the battle-field, charged with the bearings of France and England, his helm, his shield of war, likewise displaying the same heraldic ensigns, and the other appliances of actual warfare. The second trophy was doubtless composed of his accoutrements for the joust, characterised not by the proper charges of heraldry, but by his favourite badge of the ostrich feather, the origin of which still perplexes the antiquary. Conformably, moreover, to such arrangement of the twofold atchievements over the tomb, the escutcheons affixed to its sides are alternately of war and peace; namely, charged with the quarterly bearing, and with the feathers on a sable field.

[1] See the curious documents and memoir relating to the peaceable Justs or Tiltings of the Middle Ages, by Mr. Douce, Archæologia, vol. xvii., p. 290.

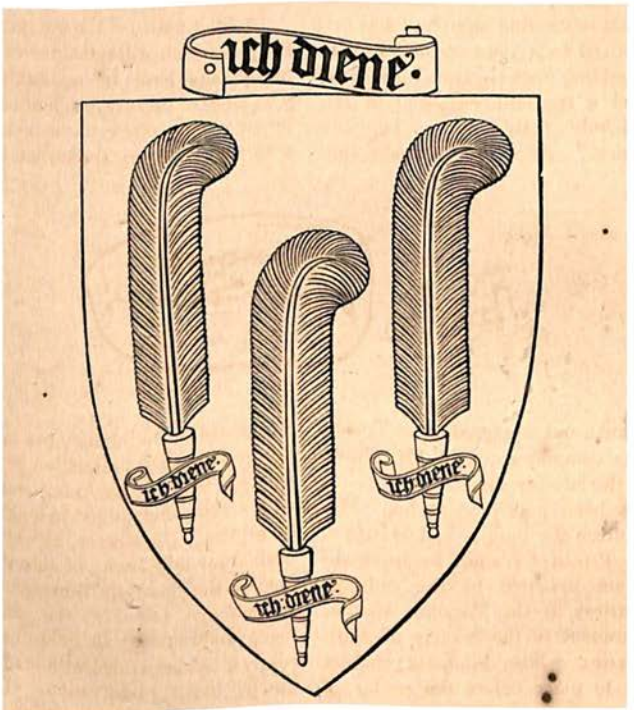
[2] A remarkable illustration of these instructions in Edward's Will is supplied by an illumination in the Metrical History of the Deposition of Richard II., where that king appears with a black surcoat powdered with ostrich plumes, his horse in trappings of the same, and a penon of the like badge carried behind him. Richard is represented in the act of conferring knighthood on Henry of Monmouth. Archæologia, vol. xx. p. 32, Plate II.

In regard to these richly enamelled escutcheons the Prince's instructions were given with much precision. They were to be twelve in number, each a foot wide, formed of latten or hard brass; six being "*de nos armes entiers,*" and the remainder of ostrich feathers; "*et qe sur chacun escuchon soit escript, c'est assavier sur celles de noz armes et sur les autres des plumes d'ostruce,—Houmout.*" Here, again the tomb presents a perplexing discrepancy from the letter of the will, which Sir Harris Nicolas, Mr. Planché, and other writers have noticed. The escutcheons of arms are actually surmounted by labels inscribed "*houmout,*" whilst those with ostrich feathers have the motto, "*ich diene,*" not mentioned in the Prince's injunctions. It must, however, be considered that the

ENAMELLED ESCUTCHEON AFFIXED TO THE ALTAR TOMB IN CANTERBURY CATHEDRAL UPON WHICH THE EFFIGY OF EDWARD THE BLACK PRINCE IS PLACED.

text of his will has not been obtained from the original instrument (no longer, probably, in existence), but from a transcript in Archbishop Sudbury's Register, and the supposition seems probable that the copier may have inadvertently omitted the words, "*ich diene*," after "*noz armez*," and the sentence as it now stands appears incomplete. Still, even if this conjecture be admitted, the mottos over the alternate escutcheons are transposed, as compared with the Prince's directions.

The origin and import of these mottos have been largely discussed; it may suffice to refer to the arguments advanced by the late Sir Harris Nicolas and by Mr. Planché, Archæologia, vol. xxxi., pp. 357, 372, and vol. xxxii., p. 69.[1] The



ENAMELLED ESCUTCHEON AFFIXED TO THE ALTAR TOMB IN CANTERBURY CATHEDRAL UPON WHICH THE EFFIGY OF EDWARD THE BLACK PRINCE IS PLACED.

[1] See also Mr. Planché's "History of British Costume," p. 178.

most remarkable fact connected with this subject is that the Prince actually used these mottos as a sign manual; thus, "*De par homout Ich dene*," the mottos being written one over the other, and enclosed within a line traced around them. This interesting signature was first noticed in a communication to the Spalding Society, some years since, and a facsimile engraved in Mr. Nichols' "Bibliotheca Topographica." Another document thus

signed, and preserved in the Tower, was communicated by Mr. Hardy to the late Sir Harris Nicolas. It has been published in his "Memoir on the Badges and Mottos of the Prince of Wales," before cited.[1] I am indebted to the obliging courtesy of the Viscount Mahon, President of the Society of Antiquaries, whose kindness enables me to place before the reader of these notes a faithful representation of the Prince's signature, as also the accompanying illustrations of the subject under consideration, being woodcuts prepared for the Memoirs, by Sir Harris Nicolas, in the Archæologia.

A brief notice of the interesting reliques which still remain over the tomb may here be acceptable.[2] The chief of these is the gamboised jupon of one pile crimson velvet, with short sleeves, somewhat like the tabard of the herald, but laced up the back; the foundation of the garment being of buckram, stuffed with cotton, and quilted in longitudinal ribs. The sleeves, as well as both front and back, of this coat display the quarterly bearing, the *fleurs-de-lys* (*semées*) and lions being embroidered in gold. Recently it has been lined with leather for its better preservation. The

[1] Archæologia, vol. xxxi., pp. 358, 381. The document in the Tower which bears this signature is dated April 25, 1370, being a warrant granted to John de Esquet for fifty marks per annum out of the Exchequer of Chester. The document given in Bibl. Topog., vol. iii., p. 90, seems not to have been noticed by Sir Harris Nicolas. It is described as a grant of twenty marks per ann., to John de Esquet, dated 34 Edw. III. (1360-61.)

[2] I regret much that I was unable to examine these highly interesting reliques. The following particulars are from the notes by Mr. Kempe in the letterpress of Stothard's Effigies, where admirable representations of these objects are given: a short account by Mr. J. Gough Nichols, in Gent. Mag., xxii., p. 384, and Mr. Hartshorne's Memoir on Mediæval Embroidery, Archæological Journal, vol. iii., pp. 326, 327.

shield is of wood, covered with moulded leather, or *cuir bouilli*, wrought with singular skill, so that the *fleurs-de-lys* and lions of the quarterly bearing which it displays preserve the sharpness of finish and bold relief in remarkable perfection. The iron conical-topped helm is similar in form to that placed under the head of the effigy; its original lining of leather may be seen, a proof of its having been actually intended for use; it has, besides the narrow *ocularia*, or transverse apertures for sight, a number of small holes pierced on the right side in front, probably to give air; they are arranged in form of a crown. Upon the red chapeau, or cap of estate, lined with velvet, with the ermined fore-part turned up, was placed the gilded lion which formed the crest. This is hollow, and constructed of some light substance, stated to be pasteboard, coated with a plastic composition, on which the shaggy locks of the lion's skin were formed by means of a mould. The chapeau and crest were, it is said, detached from the helm some years since, on the occasion of a visit by the Duchess of Kent to Canterbury. The gauntlets are of brass, differing only from those of the effigy in having been ornamented with small lions riveted upon the knuckles; the leather which appears on the inside is worked up the sides of the fingers with silk.[1] The fact that these gauntlets are of brass may deserve notice, as suggesting the probability that the entire suit which served as a model for the effigy of the Prince was of that metal. The scabbard of red leather, with gilt studs, and a fragment of the belt of thick cloth, with a single buckle, alone remain; it has been stated, on what authority I have not been able to ascertain, that the sword was carried away by Cromwell.[2]

A representation has happily

[1] It is to be regretted that the curious lioncels on the Prince's gauntlets should have been detached by "Collectors." One was shown me at Canterbury, now in private hands, which I much desire were deposited in the Library, in Dr. Bargrave's cabinet of coins and antiquities, or in some other place of safe custody. Another was in the possession of a Kentish collector, whose stores were dispersed by public auction a few years since.

[2] On this subject, it may be worth while to insert a letter received from the Rev. A. D. Wray, Canon of Manchester, in the hope of eliciting further information on the fate of the sword.—A. P. S.

"The sword, or supposed sword, of the Black Prince, which Oliver Cromwell is said to have carried away, I have seen and many times have had in my hands. There lived in Manchester, when I first came here, 1809, a Mr. Thomas Barritt, a saddler by trade; he was a great antiquarian, and had collected together helmets, coats of mail, horns, etc., and many coins. But what he valued most of all was a sword: the blade about two feet long, and on the blade was let in, in letters of gold, 'EDWARDUS WALLIE PRINCEPS.' I see from a drawing which I possess of himself and his curiosities, he was in possession of this sword A.D. 1794. He told me he purchased many of the ancient relics of a pedlar, who travelled through the country selling earthenware, and I think he said he got this sword from this pedlar. When Barritt died, in Octo-

been preserved of another relique, originally part of the funeral atchievements of the Black Prince, and which may have formed a portion of the accoutrements "*pur la paix.*" Edmund Bolton, in his "Elements of Armories," printed in 1610, remarks that the ancient fashion of shields was triangular, namely, that of the shield still to be seen over the Prince's tomb, but that it was not the only form, and he gives two examples, one being the "honorary," shield belonging to the most renowned Edward, Prince of Wales, whose tomb is in the Cathedral Church in Canterbury. "There (beside his quilted coat-armour with halfe-sleeves, taberd-fashion, and his triangular shield, both of them painted with the royall armories of our kings, and differenced with silver labels) hangs this kinde of Pavis or Targat,[1] curiously (for those times) embost and painted, the scucheon in the bosse beeing worne out, and the Armes (which it seems were the same with his coate-armour, and not any peculiar devise) defaced, and is altogether of the same kinde with that, upon which (Froissard reports) the dead body of the Lord Robert of Duras, and nephew to the Cardinall of Pierregourt was laid, and sent unto that Cardinall from the battell of Poictiers, where the Black Prince obtained a victorie, the renowne whereof is immortall."

The form of this Pavis is ovoid, that is, an oval narrowing towards the bottom: in the middle is a circle, apparently designated by Bolton as "the bosse," the diameter of which is considerably more than half the width of the shield at that part; this circle encloses an escutcheon of the arms of France and England quarterly, with a label of three points. All the rest of the shield around this circle is diapered with a trailing or foliated ornament.[2] Unfortunately, Bolton has not recorded the dimensions of this shield, but it may probably be concluded from his comparing it with the "*targe*," mentioned by Froissart, upon which the corpse of Duras was

ber, 1820, aged 76, his curiosities were sold by his widow at a raffle, but I believe this sword was not among the articles so disposed of. It had probably been disposed of beforehand: but to whom I never knew; yet I think it not unlikely that it is still in the neighbourhood. Mrs. Barritt is long since dead, and her only child, a daughter, leaving no representative. The sword was a little curved, scimitar-like, rather thick, broad blade, and had every appearance of being the Black Prince's sword. Mr. Barritt had made a splendid scabbard to hold it."

[1] A wood-cut is introduced here in the description. "Elements of Armories," p. 67. It has been copied in Brayley's "Graphic Illustrator," p. 128. It is remarkable that Bolton should assert that the arms both on the quilted coat and triangular shield were differenced by a label of silver; none is now to be seen; the silver may possibly have become effaced. The label appears on the shield figured by Bolton, as also on the effigy.

[2] A jousting-shield in the Goodrich Court Armory is decorated with gilt foliage in very similar style. See Skelton's Illustrations, vol i. pl. xii.

conveyed, that it was of larger proportions than the ordinary triangular war-shield.

cial veneration by the Black Prince. In the Ordinance of the chantries founded at Canterbury, printed in

REPRESENTATION OF EDWARD THE BLACK PRINCE, KNEELING IN VENERATION OF THE HOLY TRINITY.

From a metal preserved in the British Museum.
(Of the same dimensions as the original.)

The Holy Trinity, it has been remarked, was regarded with espe-

this volume, p. 162, the Prince states his purpose to be—"*ad*

honorem Sancte Trinitatis quam peculiari devocione semper colimus." On the wooden tester beneath which his effigy is placed, a very curious painting in distemper may still be discerned, representing the Holy Trinity; according to the usual conventional symbolism the Supreme Being is here portrayed seated on the rainbow and holding a crucifix, the foot of which is fixed on a terraqueous globe. The four angles contain the Evangelistic symbols. An interesting illustration of the Prince's peculiar veneration for the Holy Trinity is supplied by the curious metal badge, preserved in the British Museum, and of which Sir Harris Nicolas has given a representation in his "Observations on the Institution of the Order of the Garter."[1] On this relique the Prince appears kneeling before a figure of the Almighty, holding a crucifix, almost identical in design with the painting above mentioned. His gauntlets lie on the ground before him, he is bare-headed, the crested helm being held by an angel standing behind, and above is seen another angel issuing from the clouds, and holding his shield, charged with the arms of France and England, differenced by a label. The whole is surrounded by a Garter, inscribed hony soyt ke mal y pense. It is remarkable that on this plate, as also in the painting on the tester of the tomb, the dove, usually introduced to symbolise the third person of the Holy Trinity, does not appear.

There are other matters comprised in this remarkable Will to which time does not allow me to advert. It appeared very desirable to give with greater accuracy than had hitherto been done, the text of a document so essential to the illustration of the History of Edward as connected with the Cathedral Church of Canterbury.[2]

A. W.

[1] Archæologia, vol. xxxi., p. 141. This object is a casting in pewter or mixed white metal, from a mould probably intended for making badges, which may have been worn by the Prince's attendants affixed to the dress.

[2] It is with pleasure that I here acknowledge the courtesy of the Rev. J. Thomas, Librarian to the Archbishop, in giving facilities for the collation of the transcript of the Prince's Will preserved amongst the Records at Lambeth Palace.

I. WAS THE BLACK PRINCE AT QUEEN'S COLLEGE, OXFORD?

The tradition of the Black Prince's connection with Queen's College, and with Wycliff, as stated in the text, must, I find, be taken with considerable reservation.

With regard to the Black Prince, the Bursars' rolls, which are extant as far back as 1347, exhibit, I am informed, no traces of his stay, and the early poverty of the college is thought to be a strong presumption against it.

With regard to Wycliff, the Bursars' rolls exhibit various expenses incurred for a chamber let to Wycliff ("Magister Joh. Wyclif") in 1363—1375.[1] This probably is the foundation of the story that he was there as a student; and if so, the supposition that he may have been there in 1346, at the same time with the Black Prince, falls to the ground.

II. DID THE BLACK PRINCE COME TO CANTERBURY AFTER THE BATTLE OF POITIERS?

It appears from a letter in Rymer's "Fœdera," that the Prince was expected to land at Plymouth; it is stated by Knyghton that he actually did so. The question, therefore, arises, whether Froissart's detailed account of his arrival at Sandwich, and of his subsequent journey to Canterbury, as given in the Note, can be reconciled with those intimations, or, if not, which authority must give way?

[1] See notes to the last edition of Fox's "Acts and Martyrs," p. 940.

The Shrine

OF

St. Thomas of Canterbury.

The authorities for the subject of the following Essay are—besides the chroniclers and historians of the time, and the ordinary text-books of Canterbury antiquities, Somner, Batteley, Hasted, and Willis :—(I.) Erasmus's Pilgrimage to Canterbury and Walsingham, as edited with great care and copious illustrations by Mr. Nichols; (II.) Chaucer's "Canterbury Tales," as edited by Tyrwhitt, and the Supplementary Tale, as edited by Mr. Wright, in the twenty-sixth volume of the Percy Society. To these I have added, in an Appendix, extracts from sources less generally accessible. (1.) A MS. history of Canterbury Cathedral, in Norman French, entitled "Polistoire," now in the British Museum, of the time of Edward II. (2.) The Narrative of the Bohemian Embassy, in the reign of Edward IV. (3.) The MS. Defence of Henry VIII., by William Thomas, of the time of Edward VI., in the British Museum. (4.) Some few notices of the Shrine in the Archives of Canterbury Cathedral; which last are subjoined to this essay, as collected and annotated by Mr. Albert Way, who has also added notes on the Pilgrim's Road, and on the Pilgrimage of John of France. I have also appended in this edition a note, by Mr. George Austin, of Canterbury, on the crescent above the Shrine, and on the representation of the story of Becket's miracles in the stained glass of the Cathedral.

The Shrine of Becket.

AMONGST the many treasures of art and of devotion, which once adorned or which still adorn the metropolitical Cathedral, the one point to which, for more than three centuries, the attention of every stranger who entered its gates was directed, was the shrine of St. Thomas of Canterbury. And although that Shrine, with the special feelings of reverence of which it was once the centre, has long passed away, yet there is still sufficient interest around its ancient site—there is still sufficient instruction in its eventful history—to require a full narrative of its rise, its progress, and its fall, in any historical records of the great Cathedral of which in the eyes of England it successively formed the support, the glory, and the disgrace. Such a narrative, worthily told, would be far more than a mere investigation of local antiquities. It would be a page in one of the most curious chapters of the history of the human mind; it would give us a clear insight into the interior working of the ancient monastic and ecclesiastical system, in one of the aspects in which it least resembles anything which we now see around us, either for good or for evil; it would enable us to be present at some of the most gorgeous spectacles and to meet some of the most remarkable characters of mediæval times;

it would help us to appreciate more comprehensively some of the main causes and effects of the Reformation.

In order to understand this singular story, we must first go back to the state of Canterbury and its Cathedral in the times preceding not only the Shrine itself, but the event of which it was the memorial. Canterbury, from the time of Augustine, had been the chief city of the English Church. But it had not acquired an European celebrity, and the comparative splendour, which it had enjoyed during the reign of Ethelbert as capital of a large part of Britain, had entirely passed away before the greater claims of Winchester and of London. And even in the city of Canterbury, the Cathedral was not the chief ecclesiastical edifice. There was, we must remember, close outside the walls, the great Abbey and Church of St. Augustine; and we can hardly doubt that here, as in many foreign cities, the church of the patron saint was regarded as a more sacred and important edifice than the church attached to the episcopal see. St. Zeno at Verona, and St. Apollinaris at Ravenna, outshine the cathedrals of both those ancient cities. The Basilica of St. Mark at Venice, though only the private chapel of the Ducal Palace, has, ever since its claim to possess the relics of the Evangelist of Alexandria, thrown into the most distant shade the seat of the Patriarchate, in the obscure church of St. Peter in the little island beyond the Arsenal. The Basilica of St. John Lateran, though literally the metropolitan Cathedral of the metropolitan city of Christendom, though containing the see and chair of the Roman Pontiffs, though the mother and head of all the churches, with the princes of Europe for the members of its Chapter, has been long superseded in grandeur and in sanctity by the august dome which in a remote corner of the city rises over the grave of the Apostle St. Peter. In two celebrated instances the cathedral has, as in the case of Canterbury, from accidental causes, overtaken the church of the original saint. Milan Cathedral has, from Galeazzo Visconti's efforts to

expiate his enormous crimes, and from the popular devotion to St. Carlo Borromeo, more than succeeded in eclipsing the ancient church of St. Ambrose. Rheims—the Canterbury of France—furnishes a still more exact parallel. The Abbey Church of St. Remy and the Cathedral at the two extremities of the city, are the precise counterparts of Christ Church and of St. Augustine's Abbey in the first Christian city of England. The present magnificence of Rheims Cathedral, as its architecture at once reveals, dates from a later period than the simple but impressive edifice which encloses the shrine of the patron saint, and shows that there was a time when the distinction conferred on the Cathedral by the coronation of the French kings had not yet rivalled the glory of St. Remigius, the Apostle of the Franks. These instances, to which many more might be added, exemplify the feeling which, in the early days of Canterbury, placed the monastery of St. Augustine above the monastery of Christ Church. The former was an Abbey, headed by a powerful dignitary, who, in any gathering of the Benedictine Order, ranked next after the abbot of Monte Casino. The latter was but a Priory, under the superintendence of the Archbishop, whose occupations usually made him a non-resident, and therefore not necessarily bound up with the interests of the institution of which he was but the nominal head.

Besides this natural pre-eminence, so to speak, of the original church of Augustine over that in which his see was established by Ethelbert, there was another peculiarity which seemed at one time likely to perpetuate its superiority. We have seen how the position of the Abbey as the burial-place of Augustine was determined by the usages which he brought with him from Italy.[1] It was outside the walls, and within its extra-mural precincts alone the bodies of the illustrious dead could be deposited. To our notions this would seem, perhaps, of trifling importance in consider-

[1] See "Landing of Augustine," p. 42.

ing the probable fortunes either of an edifice or of an institution. But it was not so then; and we shall but imperfectly understand the history not only of the particular subject on which we are now engaged, but of the whole period of the Middle Ages, unless we bear in mind the vast importance which, from the fifth century onwards till the fifteenth, was ascribed to the possession of relics.

No doubt this feeling had a just and natural origin, so far as it was founded on the desire to retain the memorials of those honoured in former times. And it is almost as unreasonable to deprive our great cathedrals of this legitimate source of interest, where no sanitary objections exist, as it was formerly to insist upon promiscuous interment within every church to the manifest injury of the living. But, however excellent this sentiment may be in itself, it was in the Middle Ages exaggerated beyond all due bounds by the peculiar reverence which at that time attached to the corporeal elements and particles (so to speak) of religious objects. To this, too, we must add, as has been well remarked by a sagacious observer of ancient and modern usages, the concentration of all those feelings and tastes which now expend themselves on collections of pictures, of statues, of books, of manuscripts, of curiosities of all kinds, but which then found their vent in this one only department. It became a mania, such as never was witnessed before or since. The traces which still exist in some Roman Catholic countries are mere shadows of what is passed. In the times preceding or immediately following the Christian era, it hardly existed at all. But at the time of the foundation of the two monasteries of Canterbury, and nearly through the whole period which we have now to consider, its influence was amongst the most powerful motives by which the mind of Europe was agitated. Hence the strange practice of dismembering the bodies of saints,—a bone here, a heart there, a head here,—which painfully neutralises the religious and historical effect of even the most authentic and the most

sacred graves in Christendom. Hence the still stranger practice of the invention and sale of relics, which throws such doubt on the genuineness of all. Hence the monstrous incongruity and contradiction of reproducing the same relics in different shrines. Hence the rivalry, the thefts, the commerce, of these articles of sacred merchandise, especially between institutions whose jealousy was increased by neighbourhood, as was the case with the two monasteries of Canterbury.

According to the rule just noticed, no King of Kent, no Archbishop of Canterbury, however illustrious in life or holy in death, could be interred within the precincts of the Cathedral, enclosed as it was by the city walls. Not only Augustine and Ethelbert, but Laurence, the honoured successor of Augustine, who had reconverted the apostate Eadbald, and Theodore of Tarsus, fellow-townsman of the Apostle of the Gentiles, and first teacher of Greek learning in England, were laid beneath the shadow of St. Augustine's Abbey. As far as human prescience could extend, a long succession of sainted men was thus secured to the rival monastery, and the inmates of the Cathedral were doomed to lament the hard fate that made over to their neighbours treasures that seemed peculiarly their own. Thus passed away the eight first primates. At last an Archbishop arose, in whom the spirit of attachment to the monastery of which he was the authorised head prevailed over the deference due to the usages and example of the founder of his see. Cuthbert, the ninth Archbishop, determined by a bold stroke to break through the precedent by leaving his bones to his own Cathedral. Secretly during his lifetime he prepared a document, to which he procured the sanction of the King of Kent, and of the Pope, authorising this important deviation. And when at last he felt his end approaching, he gathered the monks of Christ Church round him, delivered the warrant into their hands, and adjured them not to toll the Cathedral bell till the third day after his death and burial. The order

was gladly obeyed; the body was safely interred within the Cathedral precincts, and not till the third day was the knell sounded which summoned the monks of St. Augustine's Abbey, with their Abbot Aldhelm at their head, to claim their accustomed prey. They were met at the gates of the Priory with the startling intelligence that the Archbishop was duly buried, and their indignant remonstrances were stopped by the fatal compact. There was one more attempt made under Jambert, the next Abbot, to carry off the body of the next Archbishop at the head of an armed mob. But the battle was won. Jambert, indeed, who was afterwards himself raised from the Abbacy of St. Augustine's to the archiepiscopal see, could not but remember the claims which he had himself so strongly defended, and was interred within the walls of St. Augustine's. But he was the only exception: and, after this, till the epoch of the Reformation, not more than six Primates were buried outside the precincts of the Cathedral.[1]

It has been thought worth while to relate at length this curious story, partly as an illustration of the relic-worship of the time, partly also as a necessary step in the history of the Cathedral, and of that especial portion of it now before us. But for the intervention of Cuthbert, the greatest source of power which the Cathedral was ever to claim, would never have fallen to its share. The change indeed immediately began to tell. Hitherto the monks of the Cathedral had been compelled to content themselves with such fragments as they could beg or steal from other churches, but now the vacant spaces were filled with a goodly array, not only of illustrious prelates, but even of canonised saints. Not only did the Cathedral cover the graves of ancient Saxon primates, and of Lanfranc, the founder of the Anglo-Norman hierarchy—but also those of the confessor St. Dunstan, of the martyr St. Alphege, of the great theologian St. Anselm. To those three tombs—now almost entirely

[1] Thorn, 1773.

vanished—the monks of Christ Church would doubtless have pointed in the beginning of the reign of Henry II. as the crowning ornaments of their Cathedral; the monks of St. Augustine, though they might still quote with pride the saying of Dunstan, that every footstep he took within their precincts was planted on the grave of a saint,[1] would have confessed with a sigh that the artifice of Cuthbert had to a certain extent succeeded; and, when Lanfranc ordered that the bells of the Abbey were not to be rung till the first note had been given by those of the Cathedral,[2] he was perhaps only confirming, by his archiepiscopal authority, an equality already acknowledged by popular usage.

Still the superiority of the one over the other was not absolutely decisive; and neither edifice could be said to possess a shrine of European, hardly even of British celebrity. It is probable that St. Cuthbert at Durham, St. Wilfrid at Ripon, St. Edmund in East Anglia, equalled, in the eyes of most Englishmen, the claims of any saints buried in the metropolitical city. But the great event of which Canterbury was the scene, on the 29th of December 1170, at once rivetted upon it the thoughts, not only of England, but of Christendom. A saint—so it was then almost universally believed—a saint of unparalleled sanctity had fallen, in the church of which he was Primate, a martyr for its rights; and his blood, his remains, were in the possession of that church, as an inalienable treasure for ever. Most men were persuaded that a new burst of miraculous powers,[3] such as had been suspended for many generations, had broken out at the tomb; and the contemporary monk Benedict fills a volume with extraordinary cures, wrought within a very few years after the "Martyrdom." Far and wide the fame of "St. Thomas of Canterbury" spread.[4]

[1] Acta Sanctorum, May 4, p. 78.
[2] Thorn, c. vii. s. 10.
[3] See Robertson, pp. 291, 292.
[4] See Roger of Croyland. M. Paris says that dead birds were restored to life. For MS. authorities on the miracles, see Butler, Dec. 29.

Other English saints, however great their local celebrity, were for the most part not known beyond the limits of Britain. No churches in foreign parts knew the names even of St. Cuthbert of Durham, or St. Edmund of Bury. But there is probably no country in Europe which does not exhibit traces of Becket. In Rome, the chapel of the English College marks the site of the ancient church dedicated to him, and the relics attesting his martyrdom are laid up in the Basilica of St. Maria Maggiore beside the cradle of Bethlehem. In Verona, the church of San Thomaso Cantuariense contains a tooth, and did contain till recently part of his much-contested skull. A portion of an arm is still shown to inquiring travellers in a convent at Florence; another portion in the church of St. Waldetrude at Mons;[1] at Lisbon, in the time of Fuller, both arms were exhibited in the English nunnery; his chalice at Bourbourg, his hair-shirt at Douay, his mitre at St. Omer.[2] In France, the scene of his exile, his history may be tracked again and again. On the heights of Fourvières, overlooking the city of Lyons, is a chapel, dedicated to St. Thomas of Canterbury. Four years before his death, it is said, he was walking on the terraced bank of the river underneath, and being asked to whom the chapel should be dedicated, he replied, "To the next martyr," on which his companion remarked, "Perhaps then to you." The same story with the same issue is also told at St. Lo in Normandy. In the same province, at Val Richer, a tract of ground, still within the memory of men, was left unploughed, in recollection of a great English saint who had there performed his devotions. In Sens the vestments in which he officiated[3] and an ancient altar at which he said mass, are exhibited in the Cathedral;

[1] Brasseur. Thes. Relig. Hannoniæ, p. 199. (Butler, "Lives of the Saints," Dec. 29.)

[2] Haverden's "True Church," part iii. c. 2, p. 314. (*ib.*)

[3] The length of these vestments confirms the account of his great stature. (See "Murder of Becket," p. 76.) On the feast of "St. Thomas," till very recently, they were worn for that one day by the officiating priest. The tallest priest was always selected—and, even then, it was necessary to pin them up.

and the old convent at St. Colombe where he resided, is shown outside the city. At Lille there is a house with an inscription commemorative of his having passed a night there.[1] In the magnificent windows of Chartres, of Sens, and of St. Ouen, the story of his life holds a conspicuous place. At Palermo, his figure is still to be seen in the Church of Monreale, founded by William the Good in the year of his canonisation. Even far away in Syria, "St. Thomas" was not forgotten by the crusading army. His name was inscribed on the banner of Archbishop Baldwin, at Acre. William, chaplain of the Dean of St. Paul's, on his voyage thither, made a vow that, if he entered the place in safety, he would build there a chapel to the "Martyr," with an adjoining cemetery to bury the departed. The city was taken and the vow accomplished. William passed his life within the precincts of his church, engaged as Prior in the pious work of interring the dead. King Richard, at the same time and place, founded an order of St. Thomas under the jurisdiction of the Templars. And from these circumstances, one of the names by which the Saint henceforward was most frequently known, was "Thomas Acrensis," or "St. Thomas of Acon or Acre."[2]

To trace his churches and memorials through the British dominions would be an endless labour. In Scotland, within seven years from the murder, the noble abbey of Aberbrothock[3] was raised to his memory by William the Lion, who chose it for the place of his own interment, partly, it would seem, from an early friendship contracted with the Archbishop at Henry's court, partly from a lively sense of the Martyr's power in bringing about his defeat and capture at Alnwick.[4] A mutilated figure of St. Thomas has survived amidst the ruins of the monastery. In the rough border-

[1] Digby's Mores Cattolici, p. 361.

[2] Maitland's London, p. 885; Diceto, 654; Mill's Crusades, vol. ii. p. 89.

[3] The abbey of Aberbrothock is the ruin familiar to readers of Scott's novel of the Antiquary as "the Abbey of St. Ruth."

[4] See "Murder of Becket," p. 122. The authorities for William's motives in the foundation of the Abbey are given

land between the two kingdoms, no oath was considered so binding in the 13th century, as one which was sworn upon "the holy mysteries" and "the sword of St. Thomas." This, in all probability was the sword which Hugh de Moreville wore on the fatal day, and which, being preserved in his native province, thus obtained the same kind of honour in the north as that of Richard Le Bret in the south, and was long regarded as the chief glory of Carlisle Cathedral.[1] In England there was hardly a county which did not possess some church or convent connected with St. Thomas. The immense preponderance of the name of "Thomas" in England, as compared with its use in other countries, probably arose from the reverence due to the great English Saint. Next to the name of "John," common to all Christendom, the most familiar to English ears is "Tom," or "Thomas." How few of those who bear or give it, reflect that it is a vestige of the national feeling of the 12th century! Another instance may be found in the frequency of the name of "Thomas," "the Great Tom," applied to so many of our ancient bells. But at that time the reminiscences of St. Thomas were more substantial. Besides the swords already mentioned, probably of Moreville and of Le Bret, a third sword, perhaps of Tracy or Fitzurse, was preserved in the Temple[2] Church in London. At Derby, at Warwick, at St. Albans, at Glastonbury, were portions of his dress; at Chester his girdle, at Alnwick or at Corby[3] his cup, at Bury his penknife and boots, at Windsor and Peterborough drops of his blood.[4] The priory of Woodspring on the Bristol Channel, the Abbey of Beauchief in Derbyshire,

in the "Registrum vetus de Aberbrothock," printed by the Bannatyne Club, Pref., p. 12.

[1] See "Murder of Becket," p. 107, and the account of the oath of Robert Bruce at Carlisle, in Holinshed, ii. 523, and the brief "History of Carlisle Cathedral," by its late excellent Dean, p. 30, the present Bishop of London. The above statement reconciles the difficulty about the two swords stated in Pegge, Beauchief Abbey, p. 6.

[2] See Inventory of the Temple Church, Gentleman's Magazine, May 1858, p. 516.

[3] Audin (Hist. of Henry VIII. i. 135).

[4] See Pegge's Beauchief, p. 3; Nichols' Erasmus, 229.

were direct expiations of the crime.[1] The very name of the latter was traced by popular, though probably erroneous belief, to its connection with the "Bellum caput," or "Beautiful head" of the slaughtered Archbishop.[2] London was crowded with memorials of its illustrious citizen. The chapel of St. Thomas of Acre, now merged in the Mercer's Hall, marked the place of his birth, and formed one of the chief stations in the procession of the Lord Mayor.[3] The chapel which guarded the ancient London Bridge was dedicated to St. Thomas. The seal of the bridge "had of old the effigies of Thomas of Becket (a Londoner born) upon it, with this inscription in the name of the city, Me quæ te peperi, ne cessis, Thoma,[4] tueri." The solitary vacant niche, which is seen in the front of Lambeth Palace facing the river, was once filled by a statue of the great Primate, to which the watermen of the Thames doffed their caps as they rowed by in their countless barges.

But Canterbury was of course the centre of all. St. Augustine's still stood proudly aloof, and was satisfied with the glory of Ethelbert's baptism, which appears on its ancient seals; but the arms of the city and of the chapter represented "the Martyrdom;" and the very name of "Christ Church" or of "the Holy Trinity," by which the Cathedral was properly designated, was in popular usage merged in that of "The Church of St. Thomas."[5]

For the few years immediately succeeding his death, there was no regular shrine. The popular enthusiasm still clung to the two spots immediately connected with the murder. The transept in which he died, within five years from that time acquired the name by which it has ever since been known, "The Martyrdom."[6] This spot, and its sub-

[1] See "Murder of Becket," pp. 105, 110.

[2] See Pegge's Beauchief Abbey, pp. 6-20. He proves that the ground on which the abbey stands was called Beauchief, or the *Beautiful Headland*, prior to the building of the convent.

[3] Maitland's London, 885.

[4] Howel, Londinopolis, p. 395 (Notes and Queries, May 22, 1858).

[5] See Nichols' Erasmus, p. 110; Somner's Canterbury, p. 18.

[6] See Garnier, 76, and "Murder of Becket," p. 88.

sequent alterations, have been already described. The flagstone on which his skull was fractured, and the solid corner of masonry in front of which he fell, are probably the only parts which remain unchanged. But against that corner may still be seen the marks of the space occupied by a wooden altar, which continued in its original simplicity through all the subsequent magnificence of the church till the time of the Reformation. It was probably the identica memorial erected in the first haste of enthusiasm after the reopening of the Cathedral for worship in 1172. It was called the altar of "The Martyrdom," or more commonly the altar of "The Sword's point" ("Altare ad Punctum Ensis"), from the circumstance that in a wooden shed placed upon it was preserved the fragment of Le Bret's sword, which had been left on the pavement after accomplishing its bloody work. Under a piece of rock-crystal[1] surmounting the chest, was kept a portion of the brains. To this altar a regular keeper was appointed from among the monks, under the name of "Custos Martyrii." In the first frenzy of desire for the relics of St. Thomas, even this guarantee was inadequate. Two memorable acts of plunder are recorded within the first six years, curiously illustrative of the prevalent passion for such objects. The first was accomplished by Benedict, a Monk of Christ Church, probably the most distinguished of his body; who was, in 1176, appointed Abbot of Peterborough. Finding that great establishment almost entirely destitute of relics, he returned to his own cathedral, and carried off with him the flagstones immediately surrounding the sacred spot, with which he formed two altars in the conventual church of his new appointment, besides two vases of blood and parts of Becket's clothing.[2] The other instance is still more remark-

[1] See Note F.

[2] Robert of Swaffham in Hist. Anglic., p. 101. Benedict also built a chapel to St. Thomas, by the gateway of the Precincts of Peterborough. This still remains, and is now used as the Cathedral school.

able. The keeper of the "Altar of the Martyrdom" at that time was Roger. The monks of St. Augustine's Abbey offered to him (and their chroniclers[1] are not ashamed to boast of the success of the experiment, though affecting to despise any addition to their own ancient store) no less an inducement than the vacant abbacy, in the hope of obtaining through his means for their church a portion of the remains of the sacred skull, which had been specially committed to his trust. He carried off the prize to the rival establishment, and was rewarded accordingly.

Next to the actual scene of the murder, the object which this event invested with especial sanctity was the tomb in which his remains were deposited in the crypt[2] 1172. behind the Altar of the Virgin. It was to this spot that the first great rush of pilgrims was made when the church was reopened in 1172, and it was here that Henry performed his penance.[3] Hither, on the 21st of August 1179, came the first King of France who ever set foot on the shores of 1179. England, Louis VII., warned by St. Thomas in dreams, and afterwards, as he believed, receiving his son back from a dangerous illness through the Saint's intercession. He knelt by the tomb, and offered upon it the celebrated jewel (of which more shall be said hereafter), as also his own rich cup of gold. To the monks he gave a hundred measures of wine, to be paid yearly at Poissy, as well as exemption of toll, tax, and tallage,[4] on going to or from his domains, and was himself, after passing a night in prayers at the tomb, admitted to the fraternity of the monastery in the Chapter House. It was on this occasion (such was the popular belief of the Dover seamen) that he asked and obtained

[1] Thorne, 1176. Holinshed.

[2] See "Murder of Becket," p. 101. On one occasion the body was removed to a wooden chest in fear of an assault from the old enemies of Becket, who were thought to be lurking armed about the church for that purpose. But they were foiled by the vigilance of the monks, and by a miraculous storm.—Benedict. de Mirac. i. 50.

[3] See "Murder of Becket," p. 119.

[4] Diceto, 604; Gervase, 1455; Stow, 155; Holinshed, ii. 178.

from the Saint ("because he was very fearful of the water"), that "neither he nor any others that crossed over from Dover to Witsand, should suffer any manner of loss or shipwreck."[1] Richard's first act, on landing at Sandwich, after his return from Palestine, was to walk all the way to Canterbury to give thanks "to God and St. Thomas" for his deliverance.[2] Thither also came John in great state immediately after his coronation.[3] The spot was always regarded with reverence, and known by the name of "The Tomb," with a special keeper. It would probably have invested the whole crypt with its own peculiar sacredness, and rendered it—like that of Chartres in old times—the most important part of the church, but for an accidental train of circumstances which led to the erection of the great Shrine whose history is now to be unfolded.

1174. About four years after the murder, on the 5th of September 1174, a fire broke out in the Cathedral which reduced the choir—hitherto its chief architectural glory—to ashes. The grief of the people is described in terms which (as has been before observed[4]) show how closely the expression of mediæval feeling resembled what can now only be seen in Italy or the East—"They tore their hair; they beat the walls and pavement of the church with their shoulders and the palms of their hands; they uttered tremendous curses against God and his saints—even the patron saint of the church; they wished they had rather have died than seen such a day." How far more like the description of a Neapolitan mob in disappointment at the slow liquefaction of the blood of St. Januarius, than of the citizens of a quiet cathedral town in the county of Kent! The monks, though appalled by the calamity for a time, soon recovered themselves; workmen and architects, French and English, were procured; and, amongst the former, William, from the city of Sens, so familiar to all Canterbury at that period as the

[1] Lambard's Kent, p. 129.
[2] Brompton, 1257.
[3] Diceto, 706.
[4] See "Murder of Becket," p. 79.

scene of Becket's exile. No observant traveller can have seen the two cathedrals without remarking how closely the details of William's workmanship at Canterbury were suggested by his recollections of his own church at Sens, built a short time before. The forms of the pillars, the vaulting of the roof, even the very bars and patterns of the windows, are almost identical. It is needless to go into the story of the restoration, thoroughly worked out as it has been by Professor Willis in his "Architectural History of Canterbury Cathedral;" but it is important to observe in the contemporary account preserved to us,[1] how the position and the removal of the various relics is the principal object, if not in the mind of the architect, at least of the monks who employed him. It was so even for the lesser and older relics —much more than for the greater and more recent treasure for which they were to provide a fitting abode, and through which they were daily obtaining those vast pecuniary resources that alone could have enabled them to rebuild the church on its present splendid scale. The French architect had unfortunately met with an accident which disabled him from continuing his operations. After a vain struggle to superintend the works by being carried round the church in a litter, he was compelled to surrender the task to a namesake, an Englishman, and it is to him that we owe the design of that part of the Cathedral, which was destined to receive the sacred shrine.

To those who are unacquainted with the fixed concatenation of ideas, if one may so speak, which guided the arrangement of these matters at a time when they occupied so prominent a place in the thoughts of men, it might seem a point of comparative indifference where the Tomb of the Patron Saint was to be erected. But it was not so in the age of which we speak. In this respect, a marked difference prevailed between the primitive and southern practice on the

[1] Gervase, in the "Decem Scriptores," and Professor Willis's "Hist. of Canterbury Cathedral," c. 3.

one hand, and the mediæval and northern practice on the other hand. In Italy the bones of a saint or martyr were almost invariably deposited either beneath or immediately in front of the altar. Partly, no doubt, this arose from the Apocalyptic image of the souls crying from beneath the altar; chiefly from the fact, that in the original burial-places of the catacombs, the altar, or table of the Eucharistic feast, was erected over the grave of some illustrious saint, so that they might seem, even in death, to hold communion with him. Eminent instances of this practice may be seen at Rome, in the vault supposed to contain the remains of St. Peter, and at Milan, in that which in the Cathedral is occupied by the grave of St. Carlo Borromeo, and in the church of St. Ambrogio by that of St. Ambrose. But in the Gothic nations this original notion of the burial-place of the Saints became obscured, in the increasing desire to give them a more honourable place. According to the precise system of orientation adopted by the German and Celtic nations, the eastern portion of the church was in those countries regarded as pre-eminently sacred. Thither the high altar was gradually moved, and to it the eyes of the congregation were specially directed. And in the eagerness to give a higher and holier even than the highest and the holiest place to any great Saint, on whom popular devotion was fastened, there sprang up in most of the larger churches during the 13th century a fashion of throwing out a still further eastern end, in which the shrine or altar of the saint might be erected,—and to which, therefore, not merely the gaze of the whole congregation, but of the officiating priest himself, even as he stood before the high altar, might be constantly turned. Thus, according to Fuller's quaint remark, the superstitious reverence for the dead reached its highest pitch —"the porch saying to the churchyard, the church to the porch, the chancel to the church, the east end to all— 'Stand farther off, I am holier than thou.'"[1] This notion

[1] Church History, ii. cent. viii. 28.

happened to coincide in point of time with the burst of devotion towards the Virgin Mary, which took place under the Pontificate of Innocent III., during the first years of the 13th century; and, therefore, in all cases where there was no special local saint, this eastern end was dedicated to "Our Lady," and the chapel thus formed was called "The Lady Chapel." Such was the case in the Cathedrals of Salisbury, Norwich, Hereford, Wells, Gloucester, and Chester. But when the popular feeling of any city or neighbourhood had been directed to some indigenous object of devotion, this at once took the highest place, and the Lady Chapel, if any there were, was thrust down to a less honourable position. Of this arrangement, the most notable instances in England are, or were (for in many cases the very sites have perished), the shrines of St. Alban in Hertfordshire, St. Edmund at Bury, St. Edward in Westminster Abbey, St. Cuthbert at Durham, and St. Etheldreda at Ely.

These were the general principles which determined the space to be allotted to the shrine of St. Thomas in the reconstruction of Canterbury Cathedral.[1] In earlier times the easternmost chapel had contained an altar of the Holy Trinity, where Becket had been accustomed to say mass. Partly for the sake of preserving the two old Norman towers of St. Anselm and St. Andrew, which stood on the north and south side of this part of the church—but chiefly for the sake of fitly uniting to the church this eastern chapel on an enlarged scale, the pillars of the choir were contracted with that singular curve which attracts the eye of every spectator, as Gervase foretold that it would, when, in order to explain this peculiarity, he stated the two aforesaid reasons.[2] The eastern end of the Cathedral, thus enlarged, formed, as at Ely, a more spacious receptacle for the honoured remains; the new Trinity Chapel, reaching considerably beyond the extreme limit of its predecessor, and opening, beyond, into a yet further chapel, popularly called Becket's

[1] Gervase (in Willis's Canterbury Cathedral, p. 56). [2] *Ibid.* p. 60.

Crown. The windows were duly filled with the richest painted glass of the period, and amongst those on the northern side may still be traced elaborate representations of the miracles wrought at the subterraneous tomb, or by visions and intercessions of the mighty Saint. High in the tower of St. Anselm, on the south side of the destined site of so great a treasure, was prepared—a usual accompaniment of costly shrines—the Watching Chamber.[1] It is a rude apartment, with a fire-place where the watcher could warm himself during the long winter nights, and a narrow gallery between the pillars, whence he could overlook the whole platform of the shrine, and at once detect any sacrilegious robber who was attracted by the immense treasures there collected. On the occasion of fires the shrine was additionally guarded by a troop of fierce ban-dogs.[2]

When the Cathedral was thus duly prepared, the time came for what, in the language of those days, was termed the "Translation" of the relics.

1220. It was the year 1220: in every sense—so the contemporary chronicler observes[3]—an auspicious moment. It seemed to the people of the time as if the long delay had been interposed in order that a good king and a good archbishop might be found together to solemnise the great event. The wild Richard and the wicked John had gone to their account; and there was now seated on the throne the young Henry III.; his childhood (for he was but a boy of thirteen), his unpretending and inoffensive character, won for him a reputation which he hardly deserved, but which might well be granted to him after such a predecessor: the first troubled years of his reign were finished—the later calamities had not begun: he had just laid the first foundation of the new

[1] A similar purpose may be assigned to the structures near the site of St. Frideswide's Shrine in the Cathedral of Christ Church, Oxford; and of St. Alban's Shrine in the Abbey of St. Alban, in Hertfordshire.

[2] Ellis's Original Letters, third series, vol. iii. p. 164.

[3] Robert of Gloucester, who observes all the coincidences in his metrical Life of Becket, 2820.

Abbey Church of Westminster, and all recollection of his irregular coronation at Gloucester had been effaced by his solemn inauguration on May 17, the Whitsunday of this very year. The Primate to whose work the lot fell, was one whose name commands far more unquestioned respect than the weak King Henry; it was the Cardinal Archbishop, the great Stephen Langton, whose work still remains amongst us in the familiar division of the Bible into chapters, and in the Magna Charta, which he was the chief means of wresting from the reluctant John. He was now advanced in years, recently returned from his long exile, and had just assisted at the coronation of the king at Westminster. The year also and the day in that age of ceremonial observance of times and seasons, seemed providentially marked out for such an undertaking. The year was the 50th year from the murder, which thus gave it the appearance of a jubilee; and it was a bissextile or leap-year, and this seemed an omen that no day would be wanting for the blessings to be procured through the Martyr's intercession. The day also was marked by the coincidences which had made a lasting impression on the minds of that period, Tuesday, the 7th of July;—Tuesday, the fatal day of Becket's life: the 7th of July also, the same day of the month on which, thirty years before, the remains of his royal adversary, Henry II., had been carried to the vault of the Abbey of Fontevraud.[1] There must have been those living who remembered the mournful spectacle, the solitary hearse descending from the castle of Chinon, where the unhappy king had died deserted 1220.
by friends and children,—the awful scene, when the scanty procession was met at the entrance of the abbey by Richard, —when the face of the dead corpse was uncovered as it lay on the bier marked with the expression of the long agony of death,—when (according to the popular belief), blood gushed

[1] All these coincidences are noticed by Langton in a tract or sermon circulated by him in the following year, to keep up the memory of the Translation, published in Giles' Collection, vol. ii. p. 276.

1220. from the nostrils, as if to rebuke the unnatural son for his share in having thus brought his father's gray hairs in sorrow to the grave.

The contrast of that scene with the funeral, which now took place on the anniversary of the day, in 1220, must have been, even to indifferent bystanders, most striking. It was indeed a magnificent spectacle. Such an assemblage had never been collected in any part of England before;[1] all the surrounding villages were filled—

> "Of bishops and abbots, priors and parsons,
> Of earls, and of barons, and of many knights thereto;
> Of serjeants, and of squires, and of husbandmen enow
> And of simple men eke of the land—so thick thither drew."[2]

The Archbishop had given two years' notice in a proclamation, circulated not only throughout England, but throughout Europe; and through the range of his episcopal manors, had issued orders for maintenance to be provided for the vast multitude, not only in the city of Canterbury itself, but on the various roads by which they would approach.[3] During the whole celebration, along the whole way from London to Canterbury, hay and provender was given to all who asked,[4] and at each gate of Canterbury,[5] in the four quarters of the city, and in the four licensed cellars, were placed tuns of wine, to be distributed gratis; and on the day of the festival, wine ran freely through the gutters of the streets.[6]

On the eve of the appointed day the Archbishop, with Richard, Bishop of Salisbury, and the whole body of monks, headed by their Prior, Walter, entered the crypt by night, with psalms and hymns, and after prayer and fasting, at midnight solemnly approached the tomb and removed the stones which closed it, and with tears of joy,[7] saw for the

[1] Waverley Annals; Gale's Scriptores, iii. 185.
[2] Robert of Gloucester, 2848.
[3] Waverley Annals, *Ib.*
[4] Polistoire. See Note A.
[5] Knyghton, 2430.
[6] Archæologia, ix. 42; Polistoire. See Note A.
[7] Robert of Gloucester, 2374.

first time the remains of the Saint. Four priests, distinguished for the sanctity of their lives, took out the relics—first the head (then, as always, kept separate), and offered it to be kissed; the bones were then deposited in a chest well studded with iron nails and closed with iron locks, and laid in a secret chamber. 1220.

The next day a long procession entered the Cathedral. It was headed by the young king, "King Henry, the young child." Next was the Italian Pandulf, Bishop of Norwich, and Legate of the Holy See; and Archbishop Langton, accompanied by his brother Primate of France, the Archbishop of Rheims. With them was Hubert de Burgh, the Lord High Justiciary and greatest statesman of his time, and "four great lordlings, noble men and tried." On the shoulders of this distinguished band the chest was raised, and the procession moved forward. The King, on account of his tender age, was not allowed to take any part in bearing the sacred load. Onwards it was borne, and up the successive stages of the Cathedral, till it reached the Shrine awaiting its reception, eastward of the Patriarchal Chair;[1] and there it was deposited. Mass was celebrated by the French Primate, in the midst of nearly the whole[2] episcopate of the province of Canterbury, before an altar, which, placed in front of the screen of the choir, was visible to the vast congregation assembled in the nave.[3] The day was enrolled amongst the great festivals of the English Church as the "Feast of the Translation of St. Thomas." The expenses incurred by the See of Canterbury were hardly paid off by Langton's fourth successor.[4]

And now began the long succession of pilgrimages which for three centuries gave Canterbury a place amongst the great resorts of Christendom, and which, through Chaucer's poem, have given it a lasting hold on the memory

[1] Polistoire, Note A.
[2] Three only were absent. Note A.
[3] Dr. Pauli's History of England, iii. 529.
[4] Knyghton, 2730.

of Englishmen as long as English literature exists. Let us endeavour through the means of that poem, and through other incidental notices, to reproduce the picture of a mode of life which has now entirely passed away from England, though it may still be illustrated from some parts of the Continent.

There were during this period three great approaches to Canterbury. For Pilgrims who came from the eastern parts of Europe, Sandwich was the ordinary place of debarkation. From this point, the Kings of England, on their return from France, and the Kings of France on their way to England, must commonly have made their journey. Two records of this route are preserved by foreigners.[1] In one respect the travellers of that age and this were on a level. As they crossed the Channel, they were dreadfully sea-sick, and "lay on the deck as if they were dead;" but they had still life enough left to observe the various objects of the strange land that they were approaching. The white cliffs of Dover, as they rose into view above the sea, seemed "like mountains of snow:" of Dover Castle they speak as we might speak of Sebastopol—"the strongest fortress in Christendom." Sailing by this tremendous place, the work, they were told, of evil spirits, they arrived at Sandwich. It is striking to perceive the impression which that now decayed and deserted haven produced on their minds; they speak of it as we might speak of Liverpool or Portsmouth—the resort of ships from all quarters—vessels of every size—now seen by them for the first time; and most of all, the agility of the sailors in running up and down the masts—one especially, absolutely incomparable. From this busy scene they moved onwards to Canterbury. Their expectations had been highly raised by its fame in foreign parts; at a distance, however, the point that chiefly struck them was the long

[1] See the short account of the visit of Sigismund in 1417, by Wendeck, and the longer account of the visit of the Bohemian ambassador in 1446, as given in Note B.

line of leaden roof, unlike the tiled covering of the continental Cathedrals.[1] What they saw at the Shrine of "St. Thomas of Kandelberg,"[2] as they called him in their own country, shall be seen as we proceed.

Another line of approach was along the old British track which led across the Surrey downs from Southampton; it can still be traced under the name[3] of the Pilgrims'-way, or the Pilgrims'-lane, marked often by long lines of Kentish yews,—usually creeping half-way up the hills immediately above the line of cultivation, and under the highest crest,—passing here and there a solitary chapel or friendly monastery, but avoiding for the most part the towns and villages and the regular roads, probably for the same reason as "in the days of Shamgar, the son of Anath, the highways were unoccupied, and the travellers walked through bye-ways."[4]

This must have been the usual route for Pilgrims from Normandy and from the west of England. But no doubt the most frequented road was that from London, celebrated in Chaucer's poem of the "Canterbury Tales." It would be out of place here to enter on any general review of that remarkable work. All that can here be proposed is to examine how far the poem illustrates, or is illustrated by, the Canterbury pilgrimage which suggested it.

In the first place we may observe that every element of society except the very highest and lowest was represented —the knight, the yeoman, the prioress, with her attendant nuns and three priests,—the monk, the friar, the merchant, the Oxford scholar, the lawyer, the squire, the five tradesmen, the cook, the shipman, the physician, the great clothier of Bath, the parish priest, the miller, the reeve, the man-

[1] "Desuper stanno totum contegitur." Leo von Rotzmital, pp. 39, 44. They observe the same of Salisbury, p. 46.

[2] So he is called, both by the Bohemians (see Note B.) and by the Germans. Wendeck's Life of the Emperor Sigismund, c. 42.

[3] See Mr. Way's account of the Pilgrims' Road in Note D.

[4] Compare Arnold's Lectures on Modern History (Lecture 2), where the same observation is made on ancient roads generally.

ciple, the apparitor of the law-courts, the seller of indulgences, and the poet himself. These no doubt are selected as the types of the classes who would ordinarily have been met on such an excursion. No one can read the account of their characters, still less the details of their conversation, without being struck by the extremely miscellaneous nature of the company. On the one hand, we see how widely the passion for pilgrimages extended, how completely it swept into its vortex all the classes who now travel together in excursion trains, or on Rhine steam-boats. On the other hand, we see how light a touch it laid on the characters of those concerned—how much of levity, how little of gravity, was thought compatible with an object professedly so serious. As relics took the place of all the various natural objects of interest which now occupy the minds of religious, literary, or scientific men, so pilgrimages took the place of modern tours. A pilgrim was a traveller with the same adventures, stories, pleasures, pains, as travellers now; the very names by which we express the most listless wanderings are taken from pilgrimages to the most solemn places: if we may trust etymological conjectures, a "*roamer*" was one who had visited the Apostles' graves at Rome; and a "*saunterer*" one who had wandered through the "Sainte terre," or Holy Land; and, in like manner, the easy "*canter*" of our modern rides, is an abbreviation, comparatively recent, of the "Canterbury gallop,"[1] derived, no doubt, from the ambling pace of the Canterbury pilgrims. Let us be thankful for the practice in this instance, as having given us in Chaucer's prologue an insight into the state of society in the fourteenth century, such as nothing else can furnish.

In the second place, we learn from his selection of such a company and such a time as the vehicle of his tales, how widely spread was the fame of Canterbury as the resort of

[1] Even in Johnson's Dictionary, "Canterbury gallop" is given as the full expression, of which "Canter" is only mentioned as a colloquial corruption.

English pilgrims. Every reader, he felt, would at once understand the scene, and that he felt truly is shown by the immense popularity of his work at the time. And further, though the details of the plan as laid down in his prologue are a mere creation of the poet's fancy; yet the practice of telling stories on the journeys to and from Canterbury must have been common in order to give a likelihood to such a plan. It was even a custom for the bands of pilgrims to be accompanied by hired minstrels and story-tellers, as the friends of the practice maintained, that "with such solace the travail and weariness of pilgrims might be lightly and merrily borne out;" as their enemies said, "that they might sing wanton songs, and then, if these men and women be half a month out in their pilgrimage, many of them shall be half a year after, great jugglers, story-tellers, and liars."[1] And, in point of fact, the marvels that were related on these occasions, probably on the return from the wonder-working shrine, were such as to have given rise to the proverbial expression of a "Canterbury Tale," as identical with a fabulous story. It is noticed as such even as late as the time of Fuller,[2] and, although it is now probably extinct in England, it travelled with many other old provincialisms across the Atlantic; and our brethren of the United States, when they come to visit our metropolitical city, are struck by the strange familiarity with which its name recurs to them, having from their earliest years been accustomed to hear a marvellous story followed by the exclamation, "What a Canterbury!"[3] In conceiving the manner in which these tales were related, a moment's reflection will show us that they were not told, as we often imagine, to the whole company at once. Every one who has ridden in a cavalcade o travellers along a mountain pathway—and such, more or less, were the roads of England at the time of Chaucer—

[1] Dialogue of Archbishop Arundel and William Thorpe. (Nichols' Erasmus, 188.)

[2] Fuller's Worthies, Kent (Proverbs).

[3] This observation I derived from an intelligent American clergyman on a visit to Canterbury.

will see at once that this would be impossible. Probably they were in point of fact related in the midday halts or evening meals of the party. In the present instance the poet represents the host as calling the story-teller out of the ranks to repeat the tale to him as the judge. "Do him come forth," he cries to the cook; and to the monk, "Read forth, mine own Lord;"[1] and the rest hear or not, according to their curiosity or their nearness—a circumstance which to some extent palliates the relation of some of the coarser stories in a company which contained the prioress, the nuns, the parson, and the scholar.

Finally, we cannot fail to mark how thoroughly the time and season of the year falls in with the genius and intention of the poet. It was, he tells us, the month of April. Every year, as regularly as "April with his showers sweet" "the drought of March hath pierced to the root," came round again the Pilgrims' start—

> "When Zephyrus eke with his sweet breath
> Inspired hath in every holt and heath,
> The tender crops . . . .
> And small fowls are making melody
> That sleepen all night with open eye . .
> Then longen folk to go on pilgrimages.
> And specially from every shire's end
> Of England, to Canterbury they wend
> The holy blissful martyr for to seek,
> That them hath holpen when that they were sick."

These opening lines give the colour to Chaucer's whole work; it is in every sense the spring of English poetry: through every line we seem to feel the freshness and vigour of that early morning start—as the merry cavalcade winds its way over the hills and forests of Surrey or of Kent. Never was the scene and atmosphere of a poem more appropriate to its contents, more naturally sustained and felt through all its parts.

[1] Chaucer, 16960. 13930.

When from the general illustrations furnished by the Canterbury pilgrimage we pass to the details of the poem, there is unfortunately but little light thrown by one upon the other. Not only are the stages of the route indistinctly marked, but the distances are so roughly calculated as to introduce into the geography, though on a small scale, incongruities almost as great as those which disfigure the "Winter's Tale" and "The Two Gentlemen of Verona." The journey, although at that time usually occupying three or four days, is compressed into the hours between sunrise and sunset on an April day: an additional pilgrim is made to overtake them within seven miles of Canterbury, "by galloping hard for three miles;" and the tales of the last two miles occupy a space equal to an eighth part of the whole journey of fifty miles. Still, such as the local notices are, they must be observed.

It was at the Tabard Inn in Southwark that the twenty-nine pilgrims met. The site of the house is now marked by a humble tavern, the Talbot Inn, No. 75 High Street, Borough-road: a modern front faces the street, but at the back of a long passage a court-yard opens, surrounded by an ancient wooden gallery, not dating, it is said, beyond the 16th century. Some likeness, however, of the older arrangements is probably still preserved. Its former celebrity is commemorated by a large picture or sign, hung from its balustrade, which represents, in faded colours, the Cavalcade of the Pilgrims. Its ancient sign must have been the coat or jacket, now only worn by heralds, but then by noblemen in war; and it was no doubt selected as the rendezvous of the Pilgrims, as the last inn on the outskirts of London before entering on the Wilds of Surrey. Another inn, long since disappeared, entitled, "The Bell," was close by. "The Tabard" was doubtless then one of the most flourishing hotels in London:

"The chambers and the halls were wide."

The host was a man of consideration:

"A fairer burgess was there none in Cheep,

that is, Cheapside, then the abode of the wealthiest citizens of London. He seems to have been a well-known character, and his name, Henry Bailey, was remembered even till the time of Elizabeth.[1]

It was on the morning of the 28th of April, "when the day began to spring," that the company set forth from the inn, headed by the host who was to act as guide, and who "gathered them together in a flock." Those who have seen the move of an Eastern caravan of European travellers can best form a notion of the motley group of grave and gay, old and young, that must have often been then gathered on the outskirts of London. A halt took place "a little more than a pace" at the second milestone, at the spring, called from this circumstance "the Waterings of St. Thomas;"[2] thus corresponding to the well-known halt which caravans make a few miles from Cairo, on the first day's march, to see whether all the party are duly assembled and all the necessaries for the long journey duly provided.

At half-past seven A.M. they reached Deptford and Greenwich.

"Lo Deptford, and is half way prime:
Lo Greenwich, there many a shrew is in."

By midday,

"Lo Rochester standeth here fast by."[3]

Sittingbourne was probably the place for refreshment:

"Before I come to Sidenbourne,"[4]

implies that it was a point to be looked for as a halt.

[1] Tyrwhitt. Preface to Chaucer, § 5. See also the elaborate account of the inn in Knight's Chaucer's Tales.

[2] Chaucer, 828.

[3] Chaucer, 1390, 3950.

[4] Chaucer, 6428. In the German account of Sigismund's visit, it is mentioned as "Signpotz." Wendeck, c. 42.

And now they were approaching the steep hills of the forest of Blean, when, probably anxious to join them before that long ascent, "at Boughton under Blee," the village which lies at the western foot of the hill—a new companion overtook them, the servant of the rich canon—so powerful an alchymist, that they are assured as they go up the steep paved road, as it then was, now within seven miles from their destination,

> "That all the ground on which we be riding,
> Till that we come to Canterbury town,
> He could all clean turn upside down,
> And pave it all of silver and of gold."[1]

They now passed the point where all travellers along that road must have caught the welcome sight of the central tower of Canterbury Cathedral, with the gilded Angel then shining on its summit. For a moment the tower is seen, and then disappears, as the road sinks again amidst the undulations of the wild country, which still retains the traces of what was the great forest of Blee, or Blean,—famous in recent times as the resort of the madman or fanatic, who rallied round him, in 1838, the rude peasants of the neighbouring villages in the thicket of Bosenden Wood. But they were now at the last halting-place; just where the forest ends—just where the hilly ascent rises and falls for the last time,

> "Wist ye not where standeth a little town,
> Which that ycleped is Bob up and down,
> Under the Blee in Canterbury way."[2]

There can be little doubt that this "little town" was

[1] Chaucer, 16024, 16066. It is an ingenious conjecture of Tyrwhitt, that a great confusion has been here introduced; that the Nun's Tale was intended to be on the return from Canterbury; and hence the otherwise difficult expression of the "five miles" silence before she begins, and of the "three miles" gallop of the canon's servant to overtake them. But as the text stands in Tyrwhitt's edition, the order must be as I have represented it. The arrangement of the MSS. of Chaucer is evidently very doubtful.

[2] Chaucer, 16950.

the old village of Harbledown, clustered round the ancient lazar-house of Lanfranc.[1] Its situation on the crest of the hill, under the forest of Blean, suggested to the pilgrims the familiar name by which it is here called. They had but to go "up and down" once more, and the Cathedral burst upon them. It was now, according to the poet's calculation, four in the afternoon, and they would easily reach Canterbury before sunset.

Unfortunately, he

> "who left half told
> The story of Cambuscan bold,"

has left unfinished the story of the travellers. The plan was to have embraced the arrival at Canterbury, and the stories of what there befell to be told on their return, and the supper at the Tabard, when the host was to award the prize to the best. For lovers of Chaucer's simple and genial poetry this is much to be lamented; but for historical purposes the gap is in a great measure filled by the Supplementary Tale,[2] evidently written within a short time after the poet's death, which relates the story of their arrival, and a few of their adventures in the city. By the help of this, and whatever other light can be thrown on the subject, we may endeavour to reproduce the general aspect which Canterbury and its pilgrims presented on their arrival.

A great difference doubtless would have been made according to the time when we entered Canterbury, whether with such an occasional group of pilgrims as might visit the Shrine at ordinary seasons, or on the great days of St. Thomas; either the winter festival of his "Martyrdom," on the 29th of December, or the summer festival of the Translation of

[1] It was sometimes called the *Hospitale de bosco de Blean*. Dugdale, vol. i., part 2, p. 653.

[2] The Supplementary Tale is printed in Urry's edition of Chaucer from a MS. which is now lost; and is reprinted from thence in Wright's edition of Chaucer, Percy Society, vol. xxvi., pp. 191-318, from whom I have quoted it, modernising the spelling to make it intelligible.

his relics, on the 7th of July,[1] which (as falling in a more genial season) was far more frequented. Still greater would have been the difference had we been there at one of the jubilees, that is, one of the fiftieth anniversaries of the Translation; when indulgences were granted to all who came, and the festival lasted for a fortnight, dating from midnight on the vigil of the Feast. There were from the first consecration of the Shrine to its final overthrow, six such anniversaries, 1270, 1320, 1370, 1420, 1470, 1520. What a succession of pictures of English history, and of the religious feeling of the time, would be revealed if we could but place ourselves in Canterbury as those successive waves of pilgrimage rolled through the place, bearing with them all their various impressions of the state of the world at that time! On one of those occasions, in 1420, no less than a hundred thousand persons were thus collected: they came from all parts, but chiefly from the British dominions, at that time—immediately after the great battle of Agincourt—extending far over the neighbouring continent. Englishmen, with their language just struggling into existence—Scotch, Irish, and Welsh, with their different forms of Celtic—Frenchmen and Normans, and the inhabitants of the Channel Islands, pouring forth their questions in French,— are amongst those expressly stated to have been present.[2] How various too the motives—some, such as kings and ministers of state, from policy and ancient usage,—others, merely for the excitement of a long journey with good companions,—others, travelling from shrine to shrine, as men now travel from watering-place to watering-place, for the cure of some obstinate disorder,—some from the genuine feeling of religion, that expresses itself in lowly hearts, under whatever is the established form of the age,—some from the grosser superstition of seeking to make a ceremonial and local

[1] On this day began the annual Canterbury Fair, which continued long after the cessation of the Pilgrimage, under the name of Becket's Fair. Somner's Canterbury, p. 124.

[2] Somner, part i. App., No. xliv.

observance the substitute for moral acts and holy thoughts. What a sight, too, must have been presented, as all along the various roads through the long summer day, these heterogeneous bands—some on horseback, some on foot—moved slowly along, with music, and song, and merry tales, so that "every town they came thro', what with the noise of their singing, and with the sound of their piping, and with the jangling of their Canterbury bells, and with the barking of the dogs after them, they made more noise than if the King came there with all his clarions and many other minstrels," . . . "And when one of the pilgrims that goeth barefoot striketh his toe upon a stone, and hurteth him sore, and maketh him bleed," then "his fellow sings a song, or else takes out of his bosom a bagpipe to drive away with wit and mirth the hurt of his fellow."[1] Probably at the first sight of the Cathedral this discordant clamour would be exchanged for more serious sounds, hymns, and exhortations, and telling of beads; even Chaucer's last tale between Harbledown and Canterbury is a sermon: and thus the great masses of human beings would move into the city.

Their first object would be to find lodgings. It is probable, that to meet this want, there were many more inns at Canterbury than at present. At the great sanctuary of Einsiedlen in Switzerland, almost every house in the long street of the straggling town which leads up to the monastery is decorated with a sign, amounting altogether to no less than fifty. How many of the present inns at Canterbury date from that time cannot perhaps be ascertained. One, the Star Inn, in St. Dunstan's parish, which is supposed to have been the receptacle of the pilgrims who there halted on their entrance into the town, has long since been absorbed in the surrounding houses. But the site and, in part, the buildings of the lodgings which, according to the Supplementary Tale, received the twenty-nine pilgrims of Chaucer, can still be seen, although its name is gone and its destina-

[1] William Thorpe's Examination, in Nichols' Erasmus, p. 188.

tion altered.[1] "The Chequers of the Hope" occupied the antique structure, which, with its broad overhanging eaves, forms so picturesque an object at the corner of High Street and Mercery Lane. It was repaired on a grand scale by Prior Chillenden[2] shortly after the time of Chaucer. Its vicinity to the great gate of the Precincts naturally pointed it out as one of the most eligible quarters for strangers, whose main object was a visit to the Shrine; and the remains still observable in the houses, which for more than two centuries have been occupied by the families of the present inhabitants,[3] amply justify the tradition. It was a venerable tenement, entirely composed, like houses in Switzerland, of massive timber, chiefly oak and chestnut. An open oblong court received the pilgrims as they rode in. In the upper story, approached by stairs from the outside, which have now disappeared, is a spacious chamber, supported on wooden pillars, and covered by a high pitched wooden roof—traditionally known as "the Dormitory of the Hundred Beds." Here the mass of the pilgrims slept; and many must have been the prayers, the tales, the jests, with which those old timbers have rung,—many and deep the slumbers which must have refreshed the wearied travellers who by horse and foot had at last reached the sacred city.—Great, too, must have been the interest with which they walked out of this crowded dormitory at break of day on the flat leads which may be still seen running round the roof of the court; and commanding a full view of the vast extent of the southern side of the Cathedral. With the Cathedral itself a communication is said to exist by means

[1] "At Chekers of the Hope that every man doth know."—*Suppl. Tale*, 14.

[2] Wharton's Anglia Sacra, i. 143. "Unum hospitium famosum vocatum 'Le Cheker' cum alias diversis mansionibus, *nobiliter ædificavit*."—Does this mean "repaired" or "built"? If the latter, the reception of Chaucer's "pilgrims in the Chequers," is an anachronism of the Supplementary Tale. He also built the Crown Inn.

[3] To the obliging attention of the present occupants I owe the information here given.

of a subterraneous gallery, of which the course can be in part traced under the houses on the western side of Mercery Lane.

Besides the inns, were many other receptacles for the pilgrims, both high and low. Kings and great persons often lodged in St. Augustine's abbey. Over the gate of the abbey a sculptured figure represents a pilgrim resting with a wallet on his back. Many would find shelter in the various hospitals or convents, of St. John, St. Gregory, St. Lawrence, and St. Margaret; of the Gray, of the Black, and of the Austen Friars. The Hospital of Eastbridge both traced its foundation to St. Thomas, whose name it bore, and also was intended for the reception of pilgrims;[1] twelve of whom were, especially if sick, to be provided with beds and attendance. Above all, the Priory attached to the Cathedral would feel bound to provide for the reception of guests on whose contributions and support its fame and wealth so greatly depended. It is by bearing this in mind that we are enabled to understand how so large a part of conventual buildings was always set aside for strangers. Thus, for example, by far the greater portion of the gigantic monastery of the Grande Chartreuse was intended to be occupied by guests. The names of "Aula Burgundiæ — Aula Franciæ — Aula Aquitaniæ," still mark the assignment of the vast halls, to the numerous pilgrims from all parts of feudal, and, at that time still divided France, who, swarming from the long galleries opening into their private chambers, were there to be entertained in common. So on a lesser scale at Canterbury: the long edifice of old grey stone, long apportioned as the residence of "the eleventh canon," overlooking "the Oaks," then the garden of the convent, was the receptacle for the greater guests;[2] that at the south-west corner of the "Green-court," for the ordinary guests, who were brought through the gate of the court, thence under the old wooden cloister,

[1] Dugdale, vol. i., pt. 2, p. 91.

[2] Somner, Appendix, p. 13, No. xvii.

which still in part remains; and then lodged in the Strangers' Hall, with a steward appointed to look after all their wants.[1]

In the city, many preparations were made for the chief Festival of St. Thomas. A notice was placed on a post in the "King Street," opposite the "Court Hall," ordering the provision of lodging for pilgrims. Expensive pageants were got up, in which "The Martyrdom" was enacted, on the eve of the festival.[2] Accounts are still preserved of payments for "St. Thomas' garment," and the "knights' armour," and gunpowder for fireworks, and "staves and banners," to be carried out before the "morris pykes" and the gunners.[3]

From these various receptacles the pilgrims would stream into the Precincts. The outside aspect of the Cathedral can be imagined without much difficulty. A wide cemetery, which, with its numerous gravestones, such as that on the south side of Peterborough Cathedral, occupied the vacant space still called the Churchyard, divided from the garden beyond by the old Norman arch since removed to a more convenient spot. In the cemetery were interred such pilgrims as died during their stay in Canterbury. The external aspect of the Cathedral itself, with the exception of the numerous statues which then filled its now vacant niches, must have been much what it is now. Not so its interior. Bright colours on the roof, on the windows, on the monuments; hangings suspended from the rods which may still be seen running from pillar to pillar; chapels, and altars, and chantries intercepting the view, where now all is clear, must have rendered it so different, that at first we should hardly recognise it to be the same building.

At the church door the miscellaneous company of pil-

[1] Somner, p. 93.

[2] Archæol. xxxi. 207-209. Such plays were probably general on this Festival. There is in the archives of Norwich Cathedral, a record of their performance on the Eve of St. Thomas, at the ancient Chapel of St. William, the Patron Saint of Norwich, on Mousehold Heath.

[3] Hasted, iv., 573.

grims had to arrange themselves "every one after his degree"—

> "The courtesy gan to rise
> Till the knight, of gentleness that knew right well the guise,
> Put forth the prelate, the parson, and his fere."[1]

Here they encountered a monk, who, with the "sprengel," sprinkled all their heads with holy water. After this,

> "The knight went with his compeers round the holy shrine,
> To do that they were come for, and after for to dine."

The rest are described as waiting for a short time behind, the friar trying to get the "sprengel" as a device to see the nun's face; whilst the others, the "pardoner, and the miller, and other lewd sots," amused themselves with gaping at the fine painted windows, of which the remnants in the choir are still a chief ornament of the Cathedral, but which then filled the nave also. Their great difficulty was—not unnaturally—to make out the subjects of the pictures.

> "'He beareth a ball-staff,' quoth the one, 'and also a rake's end;'
> 'Thou failest,' quoth the miller, 'thou hast not well thy mind;
> It is a spear, if thou canst see, with a prick set before,
> To push adown his enemy, and through the shoulder bore.'"

"Peace," quoth the host of Southwark (breaking in upon this idle talk)—

> "'Let stand the window glazed;
> Go up and do your offerings, ye seemeth half amazed.'"[2]

At last, therefore, they fall into the tide of pilgrims, and we have now to follow them through the Church. There were two courses adopted; sometimes they paid their devotions at the shrine first, and at the lesser objects afterwards; sometimes at the Shrine last. The latter course will be most convenient to pursue for ourselves.[3]

[1] Supp. Tale, 134.
[2] Supp. Tale, 150.
[3] The following account is taken chiefly from Erasmus' Pilgrimage with

The first object was the Transept of the Martyrdom. To this they were usually taken through the dark passage under the steps leading to the choir. It was greatly altered since the time of the murder: the column by which Becket had taken his stand had been removed to clear the view of the wooden altar erected to mark the spot where he fell; the steps up which he was ascending were removed, and a wall, part of which still remains,[1] was drawn across the transept to facilitate the arrangements of the entrance of great crowds. The Lady Chapel, which had then stood in the nave, had now taken the place of the chapels of St. Benedict and St. Blaise, which were accommodated to their new destination. The site, however, of the older Lady Chapel in the nave was still marked by a stone column. On this column—such was the story told to foreign pilgrims—had formerly stood a statue of the Virgin, which had often conversed with St. Thomas as he prayed before it. The statue itself was now shown in the choir, covered with pearls and precious stones.[2] An inscription[3] over the door, still legible in the 17th century, rudely indicated the history of the whole scene,

> "Est sacer intra locus venerabilis atque beatus
> Præsul ubi Sanctus Thomas est martyrisatus."

Those who visited the spot in the close of the 15th century, might have seen the elaborate representation of the "Martyr" in the stained glass of the transept window. All that now remains is the long central band, giving the figures of the donors, King Edward IV. and his Queen, the princesses his daughters, and the two unhappy children that perished in the Tower.

Before the wooden altar the pilgrims knelt, and its

such occasional illustrations as are furnished from other sources.

[1] The rest was removed in 1734. Hasted, iv. 520.

[2] Leo von Rotzmital, Note B., p. 154.

On the whole it seems more likely that the Lady Chapel in the nave is meant than that in the crypt. But this is doubtful.

[3] Somner, 91.

guardian priest exhibited to them the various relics confided to his especial charge. But the one which surpassed all others was the rusty fragment of Le Bret's sword, which was presented to each in turn to be kissed. The foreign pilgrims, by a natural mistake, inferred from the sight of the sword, that the martyr had suffered death by beheading.[1] They were next led down the steps on the right to the crypt, where a new set of guardians received them. On great occasions the gloom of the old Norman aisles was broken by the long array of lamps suspended from the rings still seen in the roof, each surrounded by its crown of thorns. Here were exhibited some of the actual relics of St. Thomas —part of his skull, cased in silver, and also presented to be kissed; and hanging aloft the celebrated shirt[2] and drawers of hair-cloth, which had struck such awe into the hearts of the monks on the night of his death.[3] This was all that ordinary pilgrims were allowed to see; but, if they were persons of rank, or came with high recommendations, they were afterwards permitted to return, and the Prior himself with lights exhibited the wonders of the Chapel of Our Lady Undercroft, carefully barred with iron gates, but within glittering with treasures beyond any other like shrine in England. Some portion of the stars of bright enamel may still be seen on the roof.

Emerging from the crypt the pilgrims mounted the steps to the choir, on the north side of which the great mass of general relics were exhibited. Most of them were in ivory, gilt, or silver coffers. The bare list of these occupies eight folio pages, and comprises upwards of four hundred items;[4]

[1] See Leo von Rotzmital. Note B.

[2] So it was seen by Erasmus. (See Nichols, p. 47.) In 1465 it seems to have been suspended (much as the Black Prince's coat) over the lid of the Shrine. Leo von Rotzmital, p. 154, Note B. A fragment apparently of the original tomb was here shown, namely, a slip of lead inscribed with the title by which he was sometimes known, *Thomas Acrensis*. See Nichols, pp. 47, 120.

[3] See "Murder of Becket," pp. 99, 100.

[4] As given in an inventory of 1315. See Nichols' Erasmus, pp. 124, 155; Dart's Antiquities of Canterbury, Appendix, pp. iv.-xviii.

some of these always, but especially the arm of St. George,[1] were offered to be kissed,

> "The holy relics each man with his mouth
> Kissed, as a goodly monk the names told and taught."

Those who were curious in the gorgeous altar-cloths, vestments, and sacred vessels, were also here indulged with a sight of these treasures in the grated vault beneath the altar.

Leaving the choir, they were brought to the sacristy in the northern aisle, in St. Andrew's Tower. Here again the ordinary class of pilgrims was excluded; but to the privileged were shown, besides the vast array of silk vestments and golden candlesticks, what were far more valuable in their eyes,—the rude pastoral staff of pearwood, with its crook of black horn, the rough cloak and the bloody handkerchief of the "Martyr" himself. There was too a chest cased with black leather, and opened with the utmost reverence on bended knees, containing scraps and rags of linen, with which (the story must he told throughout) the Saint wiped his forehead and blew his nose.[2]

And now they have reached the holiest place. Behind the altar, as has been already observed, was erected the Shrine itself. What seems to have impressed every pilgrim who has left the record of his visit, as absolutely peculiar to Canterbury, was the long succession of ascents, by which "church seemed," as they said, "to be piled on church," and "a new temple entered as soon as the first was ended."[3] This unrivalled elevation of the sanctuary of Canterbury was partly necessitated by the position of the original crypt, partly by the desire to construct the Shrine immediately

[1] The name is not given by Erasmus (p. 48), but the prominence given in Leo's account to the right arm of "our dear Lord, the Knight St. George," (Note B.) seems to fix it.

[2] Nichols' Erasmus, 49, 57, 156. I quote the original words:—"Fragmenta linteorum lacera plerumque mucci vestigium servantia. His, ut aiebant, vir pius extergebat sudorem è facie, sive collo, pituitam à naribus, aut si quid esset, similium sordium quibus non vacent humana corpuscula."

[3] Note B, and Nichols' Erasmus, p. 50.

above the place of the Saint's original grave, that place itself being beautified by the noble structure which now encloses it. Up these steps the Pilgrims mounted,* many of them probably on their knees, and the long and deep indentations in the surface of the stones even now bear witness to the devotion and the number of those who once ascended to the sacred platform of the eastern chapel. The popular hymn to St. Thomas, if it was not suggested, must at least have been rendered doubly impressive, by this continual ascent :—

Tu, per Thomæ sanguinem
Quem pro te impendit,
Fac nos Christo *scandere*
Quo Thomas *ascendit.*
Gloriâ et honore coronasti eum Domine
Et constituisti eum *supra opera* manuum tuarum
Ut ejus meritis et precibus a Gehennæ incendiis liberemur.[1]

Near these steps not improbably,[2] they received exhortations from one or more of the monks as they approached the sacred place.

Trinity Chapel in the thirteenth century, immediately after the erection of the Shrine, must have presented a very different aspect from that which it wore a few generations later. The Shrine then stood entirely alone; no other mortal remains had yet intruded into the sacred solitude. Gradually this rule was broken through, and the pilgrim of the fifteenth century must have beheld the Shrine, flanked on the right hand and the left, by the tombs of the Black Prince and of Henry IV., then blazing with gold and scarlet. Why Archbishop Courtenay was brought into so august a company, is not clear; it was against his own wish, and is said to have been at the express command of King Richard II., who was

[1] Wharton, Anglia Sacra, i. p. 121.

[2] Such seems the most probable explanation of the stone desk in the corresponding position in Gloucester Cathedral. Near the same place in Canterbury Cathedral in later times was erected the desk for the Bible and Fox's Martyrs.

at Canterbury at the time.[1] These, however, were the only exceptions.

The Pilgrims were first led beyond the Shrine to the easternmost apse, where was preserved a golden likeness of the head of the Saint,[2] richly studded with jewels. This either contained, or had contained, the scalp or crown of the Saint, severed by Le Bret's sword, and this probably was the altar often mentioned in offerings as "the Altar of the Head,"[3] which gave its name to the eastern apse, called from this, "Becket's Crown."

We now arrive at the Shrine. Although not a trace of it remains, yet its position is ascertainable beyond a doubt, and it is easy from analogy and description to imagine its appearance. Two rude representations of it still exist; one in a MS. drawing in the British Museum, the other in an ancient stained window in Canterbury Cathedral.[4] We are also assisted by the accurate descriptions which have been preserved of the Shrine of St. Cuthbert of Durham,[5] and by the only actual[6] Shrine now remaining in England—that of Edward the Confessor, in Westminster Abbey; which, though broken in the reign of Edward VI., was restored by Abbot Feckenham in the reign of Mary to its present state.[7] The space which it covered may still be traced by the large

[1] See "Edward the Black Prince," p. 151.

[2] See Nichols, pp. 115, 116, 118. There is a confusion about the position of this relic, but, on the whole, there can be little doubt that it must at times have been exhibited in this place. When the Shrine was opened, so much of the skull was found with the rest of the bones, that a doubt naturally arose whether the large separate portion of the skull shown elsewhere was not an imposture. See Declaration of Faith, 1539; Nichols, p. 236, and the Notes C and F.

[3] The origin of the name of "Becket's crown" is doubtful. Professor Willis (Hist. of Cant. Cath., p. 56) regards it as an architectural term. Mr. Way (see note F) regards it as derived from the scalp. The question is one which admits of much antiquarian argument.

[4] A fac-simile of the drawing in the Cottonian MS. is annexed, with an explanatory note. An engraving and explanation of the representation in the Canterbury window, will be found in Note K.

[5] See Willis's Cant. Cath., p. 100.

[6] In Chester Cathedral part of the Shrine of St. Werburga remains, converted into the episcopal throne. In Hereford Cathedral, the Shrine of St. Ethelbert remains, but is a mere tomb. In foreign churches, the Shrines of the Three Kings at Cologne, of St. Ferdinand at Seville, and of St. Remigius at Rheims, are perhaps the nearest likenesses.

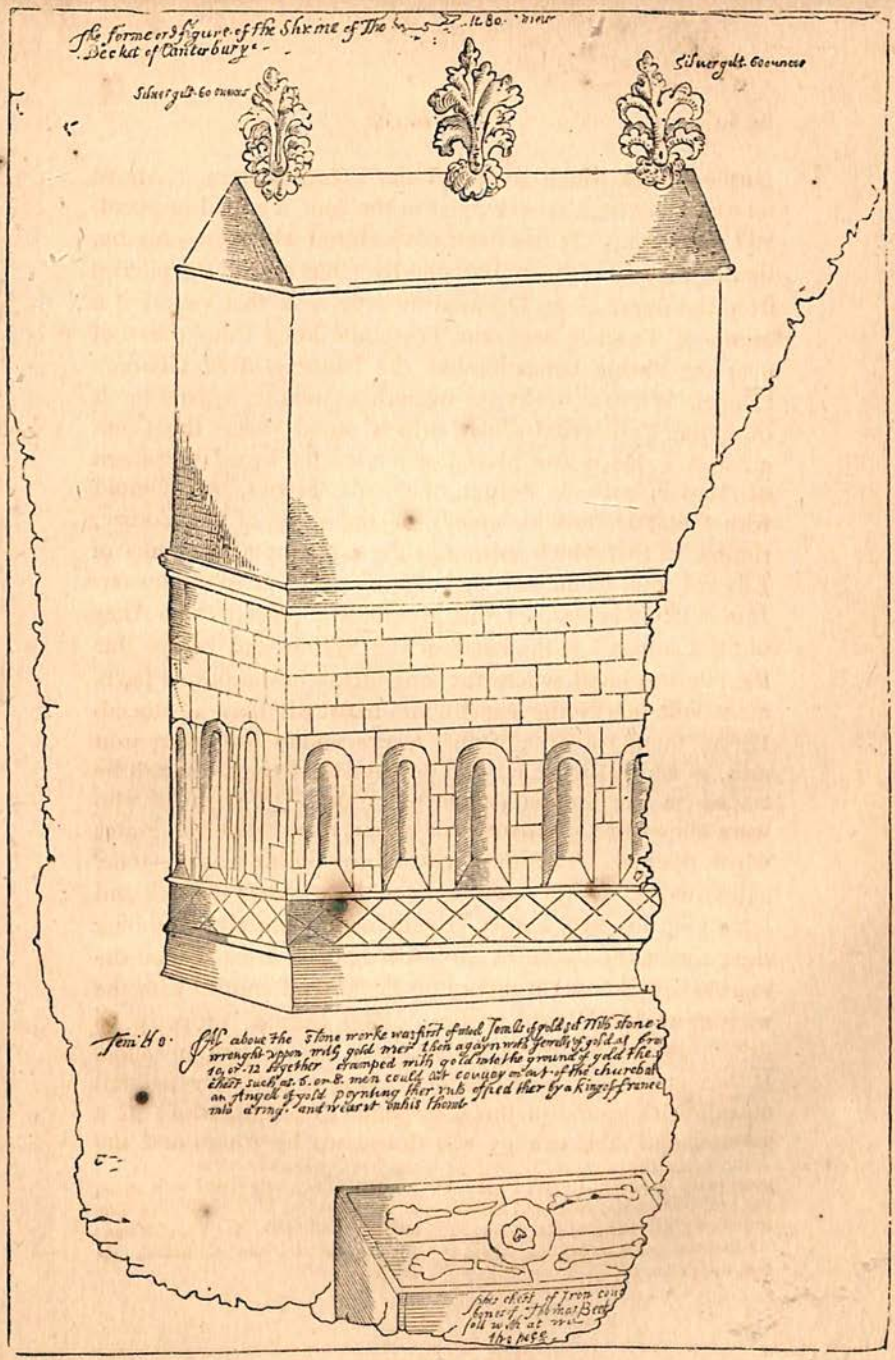
[7] For this as well as for other refer-

purple stones which surround the vacant square. Above its eastern extremity was fixed in the roof a gilded crescent, still remaining. It has been conjectured with some reason, that it may have been brought by some crusading pilgrim from the dome of an Oriental mosque, and that round it a group of Turkish flags and horsetails hung from the roof over the Shrine beneath—like the banners of St. George's Chapel, Windsor.[1] At its western extremity, separating it from the Patriarchal Chair, which stood where the Communion Table is now placed, extended the broad pavement of Mosaic with its border of circular stones, ornamented with fantastic devices, chiefly of the signs of the Zodiac, similar to that which surrounds the contemporary tombs of Edward the Confessor and Henry III. at Westminster. Immediately in front of this Mosaic was placed "the Altar of St. Thomas" at the head of the Shrine, and before this the pilgrims knelt, where the long furrow in the purple pavement still marks the exact limit to which they advanced. Before them rose the Shrine, secure within its strong iron rails, of which the stains and perhaps the fixings can still be traced in the broken pavement around. For those who were allowed to approach still closer, there were iron grates which opened. The lower part of the Shrine was of stone, supported on arches; and between these arches the sick and lame pilgrims were allowed to ensconce themselves, rubbing their rheumatic backs or diseased legs and arms against the marble which brought them into the nearest contact with the wonder-working body within. The Shrine, properly so called, rested on these arches, and was at first invisible. It was concealed by a wooden canopy, probably painted outside with sacred pictures, suspended from the roof; at a given signal[2] this canopy was drawn up by ropes, and the

ences to the unpublished State Papers of the period of the Reformation, I have to express my obligations to Mr. Froude.

[1] See the grounds for this explanation in Note G.

[2] This is expressly stated with regard to St. Cuthbert's Shrine. Willis's Canterbury Cathedral, p. 100; Raine's Account of Durham Cathedral, pp. 52-55.


The former figure of the Shrine of the Becket of Canterbury
Silver gilt. Couered
Silver gilt. Couered
Item H 0
this chest of Iron co
tayned the bones of Thomas Becket
fell with in the
the pase

BECKET'S SHRINE.

NOTE

TO THE ENGRAVING OF THE SHRINE OF BECKET.

The accompanying engraving is a fac-simile of a drawing of the Shrine in ink, on a folio page of the Cottonian MS., Tib. E, viii. fol. 269. It has been already engraved in Dugdale's Monasticon, vol. i. p. 10, and partially in Nichols' Erasmus, pp. 118, 165, but with several deviations from the original. It is here given exactly as it appears in the MS., even to the bad drawing of the end of the Shrine, and the effects of the fire which partially destroyed the MSS. in 1731, visible in the mutilated engravings of the page. It will be observed on a comparison with the appearance in Dugdale and Nichols, that the skull and the bones on the lid of the iron chest are not (as there represented) raised, but lie flat on the surface; and are therefore, in all probability, not meant to pourtray the actual relics (which were inside), but only a carving or painting of them on the lid. The piece of the skull is also here exhibited in a form much more conformable to the written account, than would be inferred from Dugdale's inexact copy.

The burnt inscriptions may be restored thus, from Dugdale's Latin translation of them, and from Stow's Annals (Anno 1538), whose description of the Shrine is evidently taken from this MS., before it had been mutilated by the fire of 1731:—

(1) The title:—

The form and figure of the Shrine of Tho: Becket of Canterbury.

(2) A statement respecting the three finials of the Canopy:—

Silver gilt 60 *ounces.* [Silver gi]*lt* 80 *ounces. Silver gilt* 60 *ounces.*

(3) A description of the Shrine:—

Tem: H. 8. *All above the stone work was first of wood, jewels of gold set with stone* [covered with plates of gold], *wrought vpon with gold wier, then again with jewells, gold, as bro*[oches, images, angels, rings] 10 *or* 12 *together, cramped with gold into the ground of gold, the s*[poils of which filled two] *chests such as* 6 *or* 8 *men could but convey on out of the church. At* [one side was a stone with] *an Angell of gold poynting thereunto, offered ther by a king of France,* [which King Henry put] *into a ring, and wear it on his*[1] *thumb.*

(4) A description of the chest (not a table, as Mr. Nichols, p. 118, erroneously infers, from Dugdale's Latin translation of the inscription, but the identical iron chest deposited by Langton within the golden Shrine):—

This chest of iron con[tained the] *bones of Thomas Beck*[et, skull and] *all, with the wounde* [of his death] *and the pece cut* [out of his skull laid in the same wound].

[1] Dugdale, in his Latin translation (p. 10), inserts here the word *rapacious*, "*rapaci* pollice."

Shrine then appeared blazing with gold and jewels; the wooden sides were plated with gold and damasked with gold wire; cramped together on this gold ground were innumerable jewels, pearls, sapphires, balassas, diamonds, rubies, and emeralds, and also, "in the midst of the gold," rings, or cameos, of sculptured agates, cornelians, and onyx stones.[1]

As soon as this magnificent sight was disclosed, every one dropped on his knees, and probably the tinkling of the silver bells attached to the canopy would indicate the moment to all the hundreds of pilgrims in whatever part of the Cathedral they might be.[2] The body of the Saint in the inner iron chest was not to be seen except by mounting a ladder, which would be but rarely allowed. But whilst the votaries knelt around, the Prior, or some other great officer of the monastery, came forward, and with a white wand touched the several jewels, naming the giver of each, and for the benefit of foreigners, adding the French name of each, with a description of its value and marvellous qualities. A complete list of them[3] has been preserved to us, curious, but devoid of general interest. There was one, however, which far outshone the rest, and indeed was supposed to be the finest in Europe.[4] It was the great carbuncle, ruby, or diamond, said to be as large as a hen's egg, or a thumb-nail, and commonly called "The Regale of France." The attention of the spectators was rivetted by the figure of an angel pointing to it. It had been given to the original tomb in the crypt by Louis VII. of France, when here on his pilgrimage.

[1] This account is taken from Stow's Chronicle, 1538, and the Cotton MS. description of the Shrine. Both are given in Nichols' Erasmus, pp. 166, 167. Also "A Relation of England under Henry VII." by a Venetian (Camden Society).

[2] Compare Raine's "Durham," p. 54. At St. Cuthbert's Shrine were "fine sounding silver bells attached to the ropes, which, at the drawing up of the ropes, made such a goodly sound, that it stirred all the people's hearts in the church."

[3] The list of jewels (from the Inventory of 1315) is given in Nichols' Erasmus, p. 169. Diceto says "Ne sit qui non credat, desit qui scribat."

[4] The account of the exhibition of the Shrine is taken from Erasmus (see Nichols, p. 55), Stow, and the Cotton MS. See Nichols, pp. 166, 167; and the Bohemian Travellers, who give the story of the Regale of France (see Note B.), and the Venetian's Relation of England under Henry VII.

There were two legends current about it. One was that the King had refused it to St. Thomas when alive.[1] The other was told to the pilgrims of the 15th century. "The King," so ran the story, "had come thither to discharge a vow made in battle, and knelt at the Shrine with the stone set in a ring on his finger. The Archbishop, who was present, entreated him to present it to the Saint. So costly a gift was too much for the royal pilgrim, especially as it insured him good luck in all his enterprises. Still, as a compensation, he offered 100,000 florins for the better adornment of the Shrine. The primate was fully satisfied; but scarcely had the refusal been uttered when the stone leapt from the ring, and fastened itself to the Shrine, as if a goldsmith had fixed it[2] there." The miracle of course convinced the king, who left the jewel, with the 100,000 florins as well; and it remained, the wonder of the church, so costly, that it would suffice for the ransom of a king of England, almost of England itself; so bright that it was impossible to look at it distinctly, and at night burning like fire, but even on a cloudy evening, "You saw it as if it were in your hand."

The lid once more descended on the golden ark; the pilgrims,

> "telling heartily their beads
> Prayed to St. Thomas in such wise as they could,"[3]

and then withdrew, down the opposite flight of steps from that which they had ascended. Those who saw the long files of pilgrims at Trèves, at the time of the exhibition of the "Holy Coat," in 1844, can best form a notion of this part of the scene at Canterbury. There, as at Canterbury, the long line of pilgrims ascended and descended the flights of steps which led to the space behind the high altar, muttering their prayers, and dropping their offerings into the receptacles which stood ready to receive them at the foot of either staircase.

Where these offerings were made at Canterbury we are

[1] Andreas Marcianensis (Bouquet's Collection, xii. 423).
[2] See Note B.
[3] Supp. Tale, 168.

not told, but probably at each of the three great places of devotion — the "Point of the Sword," "the Head" or "Crown," and "the Shrine." Ordinary pilgrims presented "Silver brooches and rings," Kings and princes gave jewels or money, magnificent drapery, spices, tapers, cups, and statues of themselves in gold or silver.[1]

And now the hour arrived for departure. The hour of "the dinner," which had been carefully prepared by the host of Southwark, now approaching—

"They drew to dinner-ward as it drew to noon."[2]

But, before they finally left the Precincts, one part of their task still remained, namely to carry off memorials of the visit. Of these, the most important was furnished within the monastery itself. The story of the water mixed with the martyr's blood[3] has been already mentioned; and the small leaden bottles or "ampulles" in which this was distributed were the regular marks of Canterbury pilgrims. A step deeply worn away appears in the south aisle of the Trinity Chapel. It has been suggested that this was the spot where the pilgrims knelt to receive the blood. To later generations the wonder was increased by showing a well in the Precincts, into which, as the story ran, the dust and blood from the pavement had been thrown immediately after the murder, and called forth an abundant spring where before there had been but a scanty stream; and this spring turned, it was said, both at the time and since, four times into blood and once into milk. With this water miracles were supposed to be wrought; and, from the beginning of the fourteenth to the close of the fifteenth century, it was one of the greatest marvels of the place.[4] Absurd as the story was, it is worth record-

[1] See Nichols' Erasmus, pp. 108, 160.

[2] Supp. Tale, 190.

[3] See "Murder of Becket," p. 98.

[4] The story of the well is given in the Polistoire, of the time of Edward II.; by the Bohemian Travellers, in the time of Edward IV.; and by William Thomas, in the time of Henry VIII. (See Notes A, B, and C.) It is unknown to Gervase and the earlier chroniclers. The well was probably that which is in the old plans of the monastery marked *Puteus*, immediately on the north side of the choir, of which all traces have now dis-

ing as being one of which the comparatively late origin can be traced by us, though wholly unsuspected by the pilgrims, and perhaps by the monks who profited by its wonders; and thus an instance, even to the most credulous, of the manner in which such stories gradually grow up round consecrated spots. But besides these leaden bottles, the pilgrims usually procured more common reminiscences on their way back to the inn. Mercery Lane, the narrow street which leads from the Cathedral to the "Chequers," in all probability takes its name from its having been the chief resort of the shops and stalls where objects of ornament or devotion were clamorously offered for sale to the hundreds who flocked by, eager to carry away some memorial of their visit to Canterbury. At that time the street was lined [1] on each side with arcades, like the "Rows" at Chester, underneath which the pilgrims could walk, and turn into the stalls on either side. Such a collection of booths—such a clamour of vendors—is the first sight and sound that meets every traveller who visits Loretto or Einsiedlen. The objects, as in these modern, so in those ancient resorts of pilgrimage, were doubtless mostly of that flimsy and trivial character so expressively designated by a word derived from a place of this very kind, *tawdry*, that is, like the lace, or chains of silk called "Etheldred's Chains," [2] sold at the fair of *St. Awdrey*, or *Etheldreda*, the patron saint of the Isle of Ely. But what they chiefly looked for were "signs," to indicate where they had been.

> "As manner and custom is, signs there they bought,
> For men of contrè to know whom they had sought,
> Each man set his silver in such thing as they liked." [3]

appeared. Two remarkable instances of miraculous springs may be mentioned, of which, as in this case, the later story can be traced. One is that in the Mamertine Prison, said to have been called forth for the baptism of St. Peter's gaoler; though really existing there in the days of the Roman Republic. The other is the Zemzem at Mecca, commonly believed to have been the well of Ishmael, although it is known to have been really dug by Abd-ul-Motallib. (Sprenger's Mahomet, pp. 31, 54.)

[1] Hasted, iv. 428.

[2] Porter, "Flowers of the Saints;" Harpsfield, vii. 24, quoted by Fuller, book ii. § 110.

[3] Supp. Tale, 194.

These signs they fastened on their caps or hats, or hung from their necks, and thus were henceforth distinguished. As the pilgrims from Compostella brought home the scallop-shells, which still lie on the sea-shores of Gallicia—as the "palmers" from Palestine brought the palm-branches still given at the Easter pilgrimage, in the tin-cases which, slung behind the mules or horses, glitter in long succession through the cavalcade as it returns from Jerusalem to Jaffa—as the roamers from Rome brought models of St. Peter's keys, or a "vernicle," that is, a pattern of Veronica's handkerchief, sewed on their caps—so the Canterbury pilgrim had his hat thick set with a "hundred ampulles," or with leaden brooches representing the mitred head of the saint, with the inscription, "*Caput Thomæ.*"[1] Many of these are said to have been found in the beds of the Stour and the Thames, dropped as the vast concourse departed from Canterbury or reached London.

At last, after all these sights and purchases, came the dinner, "at noon."

> "Every man in his degree took his seat,
> As they were wont to do at supper and at meat."[2]

The remains of the vast cellars under the Chequers Inn still bear witness to the amount of good cheer which could be provided.

After the repast, they all dispersed to see the town.

> "All that had their changes with them
> They made them fresh and gay,"

And—

> "They sorted them together,
> As they were more used travelling by the way."

[1] See Piers Ploughman and Giraldus, as quoted by Nichols, p. 70, who overlooks the fact that the "ampullæ" were Canterbury signs. See C. R. Smith's Collect. Ant. vol. i. p. 81; vol. ii. p. 43. Journal of Archæol. Ass. vol. i. p. 200. Some of the brooches may be seen in the British Museum.

[2] Supp. Tale, 230-240.

The knight—

> "With his menee went to see the wall
> And the wards of the town, as to a knight befall"—

the walls of Simon of Sudbury, which still in great part exist round the city—

> "Devising attentively the strength all about,
> And pointed to his son both the perill and the dout,
> For shot of arblast and of bow, and eke for shot of gun,
> Unto the wards of the town, and how it might be won."[1]

The monk of the party took his clerical friends to see an acquaintance—

> "that all these years three,
> Hath prayed him by his letters that I would him see."[2]

The wife of Bath induced the Prioress to walk into the garden or "herbary,"

> "to see the herbs grow,
> And all the alleys fair and pavid and raylid, and y-makid,
> The savige and the ysope y-fretted and y-stakid,
> And other beddis by and by fresh y-dight,
> For comers to the host, right a sportful sight."[3]

Such were the ordinary amusements of the better class of Canterbury pilgrims. The rest are described as employing themselves in a less creditable manner.

On the morrow they all start once again for London, and the stories on the road are resumed. At Dartford, both on going and returning, they laid in a stock of pilgrims' signs.[4] The foreign pilgrims sleep at Rochester, and it is curious to note that the recollections of Canterbury have so strong a hold on their minds, that the first object which they visit on their arrival in London is the chapel of St. Thomas,[5] the old chapel built over the place of his birth, and the graves of his parents, Gilbert and Matilda.

[1] Supp. Tale, 194.

[2] Supp. Tale, 270.

[3] Supp. Tale, 290. This last expression seems to imply that the Herbary was in the garden of the inn. A tradition of such a garden still exists in the tenements on the north-west side of Mercery Lane.

[4] Dunkin's History of Dartford.

[5] See note B.

Besides the mass of ordinary pilgrims, there were those who came from the very highest ranks of life. Probably there was no king, from the second to the eighth Henry, who did not at some time of his life think it a matter of duty or of policy to visit the Shrine of St. Thomas. Before the period of the Translation, we have already seen the visits of Louis VII. of France, and Richard and John of England. Afterwards, we have express records of Isabella,[1] Queen of Edward II., of Edward I., and of John, the captive king of France. Edward I., in the close of his reign (1299), offered to the Shrine no less a gift than the golden crown of Scotland;[2] and in the same year he celebrated, in the Transept of the Martyrdom, his marriage with his second wife, Margaret.[3] John of France was at Canterbury perhaps on his arrival, certainly on his return from his captivity.[4] The last acts of his exile were to drop an alms of ten crowns into the hands of the nuns of Harbledown, to offer ten nobles at the three sacred places of the Cathedral, and to carry off, as a reminiscence from the Mercery stalls, a knife for the Count of Auxerre. A Sunday's ride brought him to Dover; and thence, after a dinner with the Black Prince in Dover Castle, he once more embarked for his native country. Henry V., on his return from Agincourt, visited both the Cathedral and St. Augustine's, and "offered at the Shrine of St. Thomas." Emmanuel, the Emperor of the East, paid his visit to Canterbury in 1400; Sigismund, the Emperor of the West, in 1417. Distinguished members of the great Scottish families also came, from far over the Border; and special licenses and safe-conducts were granted to the Bruces, and to the Abbot of Melrose,[5] to enable them to perform their

[1] Archæologia, xxxvi. 461. She was four days on the road, and made offerings at the *tomb*, the *head*, and the *sword*. Mary, daughter of Edward I., accompanied her. (Green's Princesses of England, vol. ii.)

[2] See Hasted, iv. 514. It was the crown given to Edward by John Balliol, and carried off by Balliol on his escape. When he was recaptured at Dover, the crown was sent to Canterbury.

[3] See note A.

[4] See note E.

[5] Hasted, iv. 514.

journeys securely through those troubled times. The great barons of the Cinque Ports, too, came here after every coronation, to present the canopies of silk and gold which they held, and still hold, on such occasions over our kings and queens, and which they receive as their perquisites.[1]

We have seen the rise of the Shrine of St. Thomas—we now come to its decline. From the very beginning of its glory, there had been contained within it the seeds of its own destruction. Whatever there may have been of courage or nobleness in Becket's life and death, no impartial person can now doubt that the ages which followed regarded his character and work with a reverence exaggerated beyond all reasonable bounds. And whatever feelings of true religion were interwoven with the devotion of those who came over land and sea to worship at his shrine, it is impossible to overlook the groundless superstition with which it was inseparably mingled, or the evil results, social and moral, to which the Pilgrimage gave birth. Even in the first beginnings of this localisation of religion, there were purer and loftier spirits (such as Thomas à Kempis in Germany)[2] who doubted of its efficacy; and in the fourteenth century, when it reached its height, a strong reaction against it had already begun in the popular feeling of Englishmen. Chaucer's narrative leads us to infer, and the complaints of contemporary writers, like Piers Plowman and William Thorpe, prove beyond doubt, that the levity, the idleness, the dissoluteness,[3] produced by these promiscuous pilgrimages, provoked that sense of just indignation which was one of the most animating motives of the Lollards, and was one of the first causes which directly prepared the way for the Reformation. Even the treasures of the Cathedral and of St. Augustine were not deemed quite secure; and the Lord Warden of the

[1] Hasted, iv. 514.

[2] "There are few whom sickness really amends, as *there are few whom pilgrimage really sanctifies.*" (Imitatio Christi, i. 23, 4.)

[3] See the very instructive quotations in Nichols' Erasmus, pp. 182-189.

Cinque Ports, in the reign of Richard II., advised that they should be moved "for more safety" to Dover Castle [1]—just as, in the wars of the Palatinate, the Holy Coat of Treves was for many years shut up in the fortress of Ehrenbreitstein.

Nor was it only persons of humble life and narrow minds that perceived these evils, and protested against them. In the year of the fourth Jubilee, 1370, the pilgrims were 1370. crowding as usual along the great London road to Canterbury, when they were overtaken by Simon of Sudbury, at that time Bishop of London, but afterwards Primate, and well known for his munificent donations to the walls and towers of the town of Canterbury. He was a bold and vigorous prelate; his spirit was stirred within him at the sight of what he deemed a mischievous superstition, and he openly told them that the plenary indulgence which they hoped to gain by their visit to the holy city would be of no avail to them. Such a doctrine from such an authority fell like a thunderbolt in the midst of the vast multitude. Many were struck dumb; others lifted up their voices and cursed him to his face, with the characteristic prayer that he might meet with a shameful death. One especially, a Kentish gentleman—by name, Thomas of Aldon—rode straight up to him, in towering indignation, and said: "My Lord Bishop, for this act of yours, stirring the people to sedition against St. Thomas, I stake the salvation of my soul that you will close your life by a most terrible death," to which the vast concourse answered, "Amen, Amen." The curse, it was believed, prevailed. The "*vox populi*," so the chronicler expressly asserts, turned out to be the "*vox Dei*." "From the beginning of the world it never has been heard that any one ever injured the Cathedral of Canterbury, and was not punished by the Lord." [2] Eleven years from that time, the populace of London not unnaturally imagined

[1] Lambard's Kent, p. 293.
[2] Birchington's Annals. Wharton's Anglia Sacra, ii. 51.

1370. that the rights of St. Thomas were avenged, when they saw the unfortunate Primate dragged out of the Tower, and beheaded by the Kentish rebels under Wat Tyler. His head was taken to his native place, Sudbury, where it is still preserved. His body was buried in the tomb, still to be seen on the south side of the choir of the Cathedral, where not many years ago, when it was accidently opened, the body was seen within, wrapped in cerecloth, the vacant space of the head occupied by a leaden ball.

But Sudbury was right, after all, and the end was not far off. Wycliffe had already lifted up his voice, and the memory of St. Thomas of Canterbury was one of the ancient forms which began to totter before him. It was said, whether truly or not, that in the last week of his life—on the 29th of October 1384—he was going to preach at Lutterworth against the great Saint, whose martyrdom was on that da commemorated. A stroke of paralysis interrupted, as it was believed, the daring words; but both to those who condemned, and those who applauded his supposed intention, it must have appeared ominous of the future. Another century elapsed; and now, between the years 1511 and 1513,[1] we find within the precincts of the Cathedral two illustrious strangers, for whose coming, in their different ways, both Chaucer and Wycliffe had prepared the way. The one was John Colet,[2] first scholar of his time in England, Dean of St. Paul's Cathedral, and founder of St. Paul's Grammar School. The other was the foreigner Erasmus, the patriarch of the learning and scholarship of Europe, then just reviving from the slumber of a thousand years. They had made the journey from London together; they had descended the well-known hill, and gazed with admiration on the well-known view. Long afterwards, in the mind of Erasmus, lived the recollection of "the majesty with which the Church

[1] The date is fixed by the events of Erasmus' life (see Nichols, p. viii.).

[2] For the proof that "Pallus" in Erasmus' Colloquy was Colet, see Nichols, pp. 126, 127.

rises into the sky, so as to strike awe even at a distant ap- 1512.
proach; the vast towers,[1] saluting from far the advancing traveller; the sound of the bells, sounding far and wide through the surrounding country." They were led the usual round of the sights of pilgrims. They speculated on the figures of the murderers over the south porch; they entered the nave, then, as now, open to all comers, and were struck by its "spacious majesty," then comparatively new from the works of Prior Chillenden. The curious eye of Erasmus passed heedlessly over the shrine[2] of Archbishop Wittlesey, but fixed on the books fastened to the columns, and noted, with his caustic humour, that amongst them was a copy of the apocryphal Gospel of Nicodemus. They were taken to the Chapel of the Martyrdom, and reverently kissed the rusty sword, and then, in long succession, as already described, were exhibited to them the wonders of the crypt, the choir, the sacristy, and the Shrine. Their acquaintance with Warham, the gentle and learned Primate, secured their admission even to the less accessible regions of the crypt and sacristy. The Prior, who received them at the Shrine, was Goldstone, the last great benefactor to the Cathedral, who had just built the Christ Church gate, and the central tower.[3] Erasmus saw enough to find out not only that he was a pious and sensible man, but that he was well acquainted with the philosophy—now trembling to its ruin—of Duns Scotus and the schoolmen. Even if no record were left, it would have been impossible not to inquire and to imagine with deep interest what impression was produced by these various objects, at this critical moment of their history, on two such men as Colet and Erasmus. We are not left to conjecture. Every line of the narrative, dry and cautious as it is, marks the feelings awakened in their hearts. The beauty of the edifice, as we have seen, touched them deeply.

[1] He says "two," probably not seeing the low N.W. Norman tower now destroyed.

[2] "Sepulcrum nescio cujus."

[3] Hasted, iv. 556.

1512. But, when they come to the details of the sight, two trains of thought are let loose which carry away every other consideration. First, the vast display of wealth, which in former ages would have seemed the natural accompaniment of so sacred a spot, awakens in the mind of Erasmus only a sense of incongruity and disproportion. He dwells with pleasure on the "wooden altar" of the "martyrdom," as "a monument of antiquity, rebuking the luxury of this age;" he gladly kisses the "rough cloak" and "napkin" of Becket, as "memorials of the simplicity of ancient times." But the splendid stores of the treasury, "before which Midas or Crœsus would have seemed beggars," rouse only the regret —the sacrilegious regret, as. he confesses, for which he begged pardon of the saint before he left the Church—that none of these gifts adorned his own homely mansion. His friend took, as was his wont, a more serious view of the matter; and, as they were standing before the gilded head in Becket's Crown, broke in with the unseasonable suggestion, that, if St. Thomas had been devoted to the poor in his lifetime, and was now unchanged, unless for the better, he would far rather prefer that some portion of this vast treasure should be expended on the same objects now. The verger knit his brows, scowled, pouted, and, but for Warham's letter of introduction, would have turned them out of the church. Erasmus, as usual, took the milder side: hinted that it was but his friend's playful way, and dropped a few coins into the verger's hand for the support of the edifice. But he was not the less convinced of the substantial truth of the good Dean's complaint. On the next point, there was more difference between them. The natural timidity of Erasmus led him to shrink from an open attack on so wide-spread a feeling as the worship of relics. Colet had no such scruple, and the objects of reverence which had held enthralled the powerful minds of Henry Plantagenet and of Stephen Langton, excited in the devout and earnest mind of the theologian of the sixteenth century sentiments only of

disgust and contempt. When the long array of bones and 1512.
skulls were produced, he took no pains to disguise his impatience; he refused the accustomed kiss due to the arm of St. George; and when the kind Prior offered one of the filthy rags torn from one of the saint's robes, as a choice present, he held it up between his fingers, and laid it down with a whistle of contempt, which distracted Erasmus between shame for his companion's bad manners and a fear for the consequences. But the Prior pretended not to see; perhaps such expressions were now not so rare as in the days of Sudbury: at any rate, the courtesy of his high office prevailed; and, with a parting cup of wine, he bade them farewell.

There was to be yet one more trial of Erasmus's patience. They were to return to London. Two miles from Canterbury, they found themselves in a steep descent through a steep and narrow lane, with high banks on either side: on the left rose an ancient almshouse. We recognise at once without a word the old familiar lazar-house of Harbledown, so often mentioned in these pages, so picturesque even now in its decay, and in spite of the modern alterations, which have swept away almost all but the ivy-clad chapel of Lanfranc; the road, still steep, though probably wider than at that time; the rude steps leading from the doorway, under the shade of two venerable yews, one a lifeless trunk, the other still stretching its dark branches over the porch. Down those steps came, according to his wont, an aged almsman; and, as the two horsemen approached, he threw his accustomed shower of holy water, and then pressed forward, holding the upper leather of a shoe, bound in a brass rim, with a crystal set in the centre. Colet was the left-hand horseman thus confronted. He bore the shower of holy water with tolerable equanimity, but when the shoe was offered for him to kiss, he sharply asked the old man what he wanted. "The shoe of St. Thomas," was the answer. Colet's anger broke all bounds. Turning to his

1512. companion, "What!" he said; "do these asses expect us to kiss the shoes of all good men that have ever lived? Why, they might as well bring us their spittle or their dung to be kissed!" The kind heart of Erasmus was moved for the old almsman; he dropped into his hand a small coin, and the two travellers pursued their journey to the metropolis. Three hundred years have passed, but the natural features of the scene remain almost unchanged: even its minuter memorials are not wanting. In the old chest of the almshouse still remain two relics, which no reader of this story can see without interest. The one is an ancient maple bowl, bound with a brazen rim, which contains a piece of rock crystal, so exactly reminding us of that which Erasmus describes in the leather of St. Thomas's shoe, as to suggest the conjecture that when the shoe was lost, the crystal was thus preserved. The other is a rude box, with a chain to be held by the hand, and a slit for money in the lid, at least as old as the sixteenth century. In that box, we can hardly doubt, the coin of Erasmus was deposited.

Trivial as these reminiscences may be, they are not without importance, when they bring before us an incident so deeply illustrative of the characters and fortunes of the two pilgrims who thus passed onwards, soon to part and meet no more, but not soon to lose their influence on the world in which they lived; Colet, burning with his honest English indignation against a system of which the overthrow, though not before his eyes were closed in death, was near at hand; Erasmus, sharing his views, yet naturally chafing against the vehemence of Colet, as he afterwards chafed against the mightier vehemence of Luther; shrinking from the shock to the feelings of the old almsman of Harbledown, as he afterwards shrank from any violent collision with the ancient churches of Christendom. In the meeting of that old man with the two strangers in the lane at Harbledown, how completely do we read, in miniature, the whole history of the coming revolution of Europe.

Still, however, with that strange unconsciousness of coming events, which often precedes the overthrow of the greatest of institutions, the tide of pilgrimage and the pomp of the Cathedral continued apparently unabated almost to the very moment of the final crash. Almost at the very time of Erasmus's visit, the offerings at the Shrine still averaged between £800 or £1000, that is, in our money, at least £4000, a year.[1] Henry VII. had in his will left a kneeling likeness of himself, in silver gilt, to be "set before St. Thomas of Canterbury, and as nigh to the Shrine of St. Thomas as may well be." Prior Goldstone, who had shown Erasmus and Colet the wonders of the Shrine, had erected its noble central tower, and the stately entrance to the Precincts. The completion of Becket's Crown was in contemplation. A faint murmur from a solitary heretic against the character of Becket, was, even as late as 1532, enumerated amongst the crimes which brought James Bainham to the stake.[2] Great anxiety was still expressed for the usual privileges and indulgences, on the last Jubilee in 1520; it was still pleaded at Rome that, since the death of St. Peter, there was never a man that did more for the liberties of the church than St. Thomas of Canterbury.[3] Henry VIII., in that same year, had received the Emperor Charles V. at Canterbury, immediately before the meeting of the Cloth of Gold. They rode together from Dover, on the morning of Whitsunday, and entered the city through St. George's Gate. Under the same canopy were seen both the youthful sovereigns; Cardinal Wolsey was directly in front; on the right and left were the proud nobles of Spain and England; the streets were lined with clergy, all in full ecclesiastical costume. They lighted off their horses at the west door of the Cathedral; Warham was there to receive them; together

[1] Nichols' Erasmus, p. 110, quotes Cardinal Morton's Appeal. There is a similar passage often quoted from Somner's Canterbury, p. 125.

[2] "He affirmed Archbishop Becket was a murderer, and if he did not repent his murder, he was rather a devil in hell than a saint in heaven." (Collier, Part II. book i.)

[3] Appendix to Battely's Canterbury, No. 6, xxi.

1520. they said their devotions—doubtless before the Shrine.[1] So magnificent a meeting had probably never been assembled there, nor such an entertainment given, as Warham afterwards furnished at his palace, since the days of Langton. We would fain ask what the Emperor, fresh from Luther, thought of this,—the limit of his tour in England; or how Henry did the honours of the Cathedral, of which, but for his elder brother's death, he was destined to have been the Primate. But the chronicles tell us only of the outward show; regardless of the inevitable doom which, year by year, was drawing nearer and nearer.

Events moved on. The queen, who had greeted[2] her imperial nephew with such warmth at Canterbury, was now divorced. In 1534 the royal supremacy, and separation from the see of Rome, was formally declared. The visitation of the monasteries began in 1535. The lesser
1536. monasteries were suppressed in 1536. For a short space the greater monasteries with their gorgeous shrines and rituals still remained erect. In the close of 1536 was struck the first remote blow at the worship of St. Thomas. Royal injunctions were issued, abrogating all superfluous holidays which fell in term-time, or in the time of harvest: the Festival of the Martyrdom on the 29th of December escaped; but the far greater Festival of the Translation of the Relics, falling as it did in the season of harvest, which extended from the 1st of July to the 29th of December, was thus swept away.[3] The vast concourse of pilgrims or idlers from the humble classes, who had hitherto crowded the Canterbury roads, were now for the first time detained in their usual occupations; those from the higher classes were still free to go; but one significant circumstance showed what was to be expected from them.

Ever since the Festival of the Translation had been

[1] Battely; Somner, Part II., App. No. x.; Holinshed, 1520.

[2] Holinshed, 1520.

[3] The prohibition included especially the festivals of St. Thomas (July 6), St. Lawrence (Aug. 10), and the Holy Cross (Sept. 14). "Annals of an Augustine Monk," Harleian MSS., 419, fol. 122.

established, its eve, or vigil—that is the 6th of July—had been observed as a day of great solemnity. A touching proof of the feeling with which it was regarded is preserved in the very year preceding that in which its observance was prohibited. "I should be sorry," wrote Sir Thomas More, on the day before his death—the 5th of July 1535—"that it should be any longer than to-morrow; for it is St. Thomas's Eve and the Octave of St. Peter, and therefore to-morrow beg I to go to God. It were a meet day and very convenient for me."[1] By the primates of the English Church, this day had been always rigidly kept as a fast: the usual festivities in the palace at Canterbury or Lambeth, as the case might be, had always been suspended; the poor who usually came to the gates to be fed came not; the fragments of meat which the vast retinue of domestics gathered from the tables of the spacious hall, were withheld. But Archbishop Cranmer determined to carry out the royal injunctions thoroughly. In a letter written to Thomas Cromwell, from Ford, in the August of this year (1537)—for the most part by his secretary—he had with his own hand inserted a strong remonstrance against the inconsistency of the royal practice and profession:—"But, my lord, if in the court you do keep such holidays and fasting-days as be abrogated, when shall we persuade the people to cease from keeping of them? for the king's own house shall be an example to all the realm to break his own ordinances."[2] He was determined at any rate that "the Archbishop's own house" should on this, the most important of all the abrogated days, set a fitting precedent of obedience to the new law. On that eve, for the first time for more than three hundred years, the table was spread as usual in the palace-hall[3] for the officers of his household, with the large hospitality then required by custom as almost the first duty of the primate. And then the archbishop "ate flesh" on the Eve of St. Thomas, and "did sup in his hall with his

[1] Wordsworth's Eccl. Biog. ii. 217.
[2] Strype's Cranmer, Appendix No. xix. [3] *Ibid.* p. 16.

family," as the monk of St. Augustine's Abbey, who relates the incident, drily observes, "which was never seen before in all time."[1]

1538. In the course of the next year (1538), whilst the Archbishop was making the "exposition of the Epistle of S. Paul to the Hebrews half the Lent in the Chapter-house of the monastery,"[2] the fatal blow gradually descended. The names of many of the saints, whose festivals had been discontinued, remained and still remain, in the English calendar. But Becket's memory was open to a more grievous charge than that of having given birth to idleness and superstition. We must remember that the mind of the king, and, with a few exceptions, of the government, of the hierarchy, of the nation itself, was possessed with one master idea—that of establishing the Supremacy of the Crown over all causes, ecclesiastical as well as civil, within the dominions of England. It has now in practice been interwoven with all our institutions; it has in theory been defended and adopted by some of our ablest statesmen, divines, and philosophers: however liable to be perverted to worldly or tyrannical purposes, there is a point of view from which it has been justly regarded as the largest and noblest opportunity which outward institutions can furnish for the realisation of the kingdom of God upon earth. But, be it right or wrong, it was then held in England to be the one great question of the time; and to this doctrine it is not surprising that the story of Becket's career should have seemed to contain a direct contradiction. Doubtless philosophical historians might have drawn distinctions between the times of the second and the eighth Henry—might have shown that the truths and feelings represented by the civil and ecclesiastical powers at these two epochs were widely different. But in that age of indiscriminating partisanship, of half-formed knowledge, of passionate impulses, such a view of past events could not be found. Even King John, whom we now justly account one of the

[1] "Annals of an Augustine Monk," Harleian MSS., 419, fol. 112. It is somewhat inaccurately quoted by Strype.

[2] *Ibid.*

worst of men, was exalted into a hero, as striving, though in vain, to resist the encroachments of the Papacy. The recent memory of the two great opponents of the new doctrine, More and Fisher, whose virtues every party now acknowledges, was then set aside with the summary question, "Should the King's highness have suffered those traitors to live, Thomas More, 'the jester,' and Fisher, the 'glorious hypocrite'?"[1] It is necessary to enter into these feelings to understand in any degree the events which followed. 1538.

On the 24th of April 1538 (such, at any rate, was the story reported all over the continent of Europe), a summons was addressed in name of King Henry VIII., "to thee, Thomas Becket, sometime Archbishop of Canterbury," charging him with treason, contumacy, and rebellion. It was read within the walls of the Cathedral, by the side of the Shrine: thirty days were allowed for his appearance; and when, at the expiration of that period, the canopy, and ark, and iron chest remained unmoved, and the dead man had not risen to answer for himself, the case was formally argued at Westminster by the Attorney-General on the part of Henry II., on the part of the accused by an advocate granted at the public expense by the King. The arguments of the Attorney-General prevailed, and on the 10th of June sentence was pronounced against the Archbishop, that his bones should be publicly burnt, to admonish the living of their duty by the punishment of the dead; and that the offerings made at the Shrine should be forfeited to the Crown.[2]

[1] Declaration of Faith, 1539. (Collier, Ecc. Hist., vol. ii. Appendix No. xlvii.)

[2] The grounds for doubting this story, as related by Sanders, Pollini, and by Pope Paul III. (Wilkins's Concilia, ii. 835), are given in Nichols' Erasmus, p. 233. Froude's History of England, vol. iii. p. 301.—(1.) The Shrine was not destroyed in August, as Pollini states; (2.) The Narrative of Thomas (see note C), as well as the Declaration of Faith, 1539, suggests a doubt whether any of the bones, except the head, were burnt (see Jenkyns's Cranmer, 1. 262); (3.) It is not mentioned in any contemporary English authority, and especially not in the long and close correspondence at the very time, between Cromwell and Prior Goldwell; (4.) The summons is dated "London," whereas official papers are never dated from London, but from Westminster, Whitehall; (5.) Henry is

1538. Such, at least, was the belief at Rome, and though the story has of late years been doubted, there is nothing in it which is of itself incredible. It would, if true, be but one instance of the strange union of violent self-will with rigid adherence to law, which characterises all the Tudor family, but especially Henry VIII. It would be but an instance of the same scrupulous casuistry, which suggested the fancied violation of a Levitical ordinance as an occasion for annulling his marriage with Catherine; and which induced him to adopt, in the case of his three subsequent wives, none but strictly legal remedies. It will be but an instance of the way in which every act of that reign was performed in due course of law; and thus, as if by a Providence working good out of evil, all the stages of the Reformation received all the sanction which the combined will of the sovereign and the nation could give them. And it must be remembered that in this process there was nothing contrary to the forms of the Roman Catholic faith, which Henry still professed. However absurd to us may seem the citation of a dead man from his grave, and the burning his bones to ashes because he does not appear, it was the exact copy of what had been before enacted in the case of Wycliffe at Lutterworth; and of what was shortly afterwards enacted by Queen Mary in the case of Bucer and Fagius at Cambridge. But, whatever might be the precise mode in which the intentions of Henry and Cranmer were expressed, a Royal Commission was duly issued for their execution.

One more visit is recorded in this strange interval of

called "Rex Hiberniæ." This was in 1538; he did not take the title till 1541. On the other hand, may be noticed, as slight confirmation of the general truth of the story—(1.) The language of the Proclamation of 1538, "Forasmuch as it now appeareth clearly." (2.) The Declaration of 1539, "By approbation it appeareth clearly." (3.) The life of Sir Thomas More published in Wordsworth's Eccl. Biography, ii. 226, "We have made him, after so many hundred years, a traitor to the king."

[1] This is specially put forward in his defence in the Declaration of Faith, (1559). "The King's Highness hath never put any man to death, but by ordinary process . . , who can find in his heart, knowing this, to think the same prince that so hath judgment ministered by the law, to be a tyrant?" (Collier, Eccl. Hist., ii., App. No. xlii.)

suspense. In August the Shrine was still standing. On the last day of that month, 1538, a great French lady passed through Canterbury, Madame de Montreuil, who had just been attending Mary of Guise to Scotland. She was taken to see the wonders of the place, and "marvelled at the 'great riches thereof," and said, "that if she had not seen it, all the men in the world could never 'a made her to believe it." But it was mere wonder: the ancient spirit of devotion, which had compelled respect from Colet and Erasmus, had now no place: cushions were set for her to kneel both at the "Shrine" and "Head:" and thrice the Prior, opening "St. Thomas' head, offered her to kiss it, but she neither kneeled nor would kiss it, but still viewing the riches thereof. . . . . So she departed and went to her lodging to dinner; and after the same to entertain her with honest pastimes. And about 4 of the clock, the said Prior did send her a present of coneys, capons, chickens, with diverse fruits—plenty—insomuch that she said 'What shall we do with so many capons? Let the Lord Prior come, and eat, and help us to eat them to-morrow at dinner,' and so thanked him heartily for the said present."[1] This was the last recorded present that the "Lord Prior" of Canterbury gave, and the last recorded pilgrim who saw the Shrine of St. Thomas. 1538.

In the course of the next month[2] the Royal Commission for the destruction of shrines, under Dr. Leyton, arrived at Canterbury. Unfortunately, every authentic record of the final catastrophe has perished: and the precise manner of the devastation is involved in obscurity and contradiction. Like all the acts of destruction at the Reformation, as distinct from those in the civil wars at a later period, it was probably carried out in the presence of the Royal Commissioners with all formality and order. The jewels—so we may infer from the analogy of the like event at Durham—

[1] State Papers, vol. i. 583, 584.

[2] Stow gives the proceedings under "September, 1538," which agrees with the date of Madame de Montreuil's visit.

1538. were first carefully picked out by a goldsmith in attendance, and then the iron chest of the shrine broken open with a sledge-hammer.[1] The bones within[2] were either scattered to the winds, or, if interred, were mingled indiscriminately with others; in this respect, sharing a different fate from that of most of the disinterred saints, who, after the destruction of their shrines, were buried with decency and care near the places where the shrines had stood.[3] . . . The reputed skull in the golden "Head" was treated as an imposture, from its being so much larger than the portion that was found in the Shrine with the rest of the bones,[4] and was burnt to ashes as such. . . . The jewels and gold of the Shrine were carried off in two strong coffers, on the shoulders of seven or eight men;[5] for the removal of the rest of the spoils, six and twenty carts are said to have waited at the church door.[6] . . . The jewels, no doubt, went into the royal stores; the "Regale of France," the glory of the Shrine, was long worn by Henry himself in the ring which[7] after the manner of those times encircled his enormous thumb; the last time[8] that it appears in history is among the "diamonds" of the golden "collar" of his daughter Queen Mary.[9] . . . The healing virtues of the well, it was observed, instantly disappeared. Cranmer, on the 18th of August, had already[10] applied for a Royal Com-

[1] See Raine's Durham, p. 55.

[2] It was a dispute afterwards, whether the bones had been burnt or not, the Roman Catholics maintaining that they had been, the Protestants vehemently denying it. This shows a certain consciousness on the part of the latter that there had been excessive violence used. See Declaration of Faith, 1539 (in Nichols' Erasmus, 236; Collier, Appendix No. xlvii.), and William Thomas, 1566 (note C). That they were buried, not burned, was likely from the unexceptionable testimony of the Life of Sir Thomas More, by Harpsfield, "We have of late unshrined him, and buried his holy relics." (Wordsworth, Eccl. Biog ii. 226.

[3] See Raine's Durham, p. 56.

[4] Declaration of Faith, 1539.

[5] Stow's Annals, 1538.

[6] Sanders in Wilkins' Conc. iii. 836.

[7] Such a ring may be seen on the thumb of the contemporary effigy of Archbishop Warham.

[8] Many of the Crown jewels of England were given away in Spain (so I am informed by Mr. Ford) during the mission of Prince Charles and the Duke of Buckingham.

[9] Nichols' Erasmus, p. 224.

[10] Jenkyns's Cranmer, i. 262. See also note C.

mission to be issued to his two chaplains, Dr. Lee and Dr. 1538.
Barbour, for the examination of the blood of St. Thomas, which he suspected to be red ochre. . . . Finally, a proclamation was issued on the 16th of November, setting forth the cause and mode of Becket's death, in a statement which displays considerable ability, by fixing on those points in the ancient narratives which unquestionably reveal the violent temper and language of the so-called Martyr.[1] "For these, and for other great and urgent reasons, long to recite, the King's Majesty, by the advice of his council, hath thought expedient to declare to his loving subjects, that notwithstanding the said canonisation, there appeareth nothing in his life and exterior conversation whereby he should be called a Saint; but rather esteemed a rebel and traitor to his prince. Therefore his Grace straitly chargeth and commandeth, that henceforth the said Thomas Becket shall not be esteemed, named, reputed nor called a Saint, but 'Bishop Becket,' and that his images and pictures throughout the whole realm shall be put down and avoided out of all churches and chapels, and other places; and that from henceforth the days used to be festivals in his name, shall not be observed—nor the service, office, antiphonies, collects and prayers in his name read, but rased and put out of all books."[2]

Most rigidly was this proclamation carried out. Not more carefully is the name of Geta erased by his rival brother on every monument of the Roman Empire, from Britain to Egypt, than that of the contumacious Primate by the triumphant king. Every statue and picture of the "Traitor,"

[1] "His death, which they untruly called martyrdom, happened upon a rescue by him made; and that, as it is written, he gave opprobrious names to the gentlemen which then counselled him to leave his stubbornness, and to avoid the commotion of the people risen up for that rescue. And he not only called one of them 'bawde,' but also took Tracy by the bosom, and violently shook and plucked him, in such a manner as he had almost overthrown him to the pavement of the church; so that upon this fray, one of their company, perceiving the same, struck him, and so in the throng Becket was slain." See Wilk. Conc. iii. 848.

[2] *Ibid.*

has been swept away; from almost every illuminated psalter, missal, and every copy of historical or legal document, the pen or the knife of the eraser has effaced the once honoured name and figure of St. Thomas wherever it occurs.[1] At Canterbury the arms of the city and cathedral were altered. Within the church some fragments of painted glass, and the defaced picture at the head of Henry IV.'s tomb, are his only memorials. Even in the second year of Edward VI. the obnoxious name was still hunted down; and Cranmer, in his Articles of Visitation for that year, inquires—"Whether they have put out of their church books the name and service of Thomas Becket?" The site of his original tomb in the crypt was, a few months after the fall of the Shrine, annexed by an Order in Council to the house of the first canon of the newly erected Chapter, and was retained almost to our own time as his cellar for wine and faggots. So completely were the records of the Shrine destroyed, that the Cathedral archives throw hardly the slightest light, either on its existence or removal.[2] And its site has remained, from that day to this, a vacant space, with the marks of the violence of the destruction even yet visible on the broken pavement.

Round it still lie the tombs of King, and Prince, and Archbishop; the worn-marks on the stones show the reverence of former ages. But the place itself is vacant, and the lessons which that vacancy has to teach us must now take the place of the lessons of the ancient Shrine.

There are very few probably at the present time, in whom, as they look round on the desolate pavement, the first feeling that arises is not one of disappointment and regret, that a monument of past times so costly and curious should have been thus entirely obliterated. There is probably no one, who, if the Shrine were now standing, would dream of removing it. One such tomb, as has been said,

[1] See amongst other instances, Capgravi's Chronicle, p. 141, "St. Thomas" is erased and "Kran" substituted.

[2] See note F. p. 275.

still remains in Westminster Abbey: the very notion of destroying it would call out a general outcry from all educated men throughout the kingdom. Why is it that this feeling, so familiar and so natural to us, should then have been so completely overruled? The answer to this question is doubly instructive. First, it reveals to us one great difference between our age and the time, not only of the Reformation, but of many preceding ages. In our time, there has sprung up, to a degree hitherto unprecedented, a love of what is old, of what is beautiful, of what is venerable—a desire to cherish the memorials of the past, and to keep before our eyes the vestiges of times, which are brought so vividly before us in no other way. It is, as it were, God's compensation to the world for its advancing years. Earlier ages care but little for these relics of antiquity; one is swept away after another to make room for what is yet to come; precious works of art, precious recollections, are trampled under foot; the very abundance in which they exist seems to beget an indifference towards them. But in proportion as they become fewer and fewer, the affection for them grows stronger and stronger; and the further we recede from the past, the more eager now seems our craving to attach ourselves to it by every link that remains. Such a feeling it is, which most of us would entertain towards this ancient Shrine —such a feeling as, in the mass of men, hardly existed at the time of its destruction. In this respect at least we are richer than were our fathers; other gifts they had, which we have not: this gift of insight into the past, of loving it for its own sake, of retaining around us as much as we can of its grace and beauty—we have, as they had not. It is true that reverence for the dead ought never to stand in the way of the living—that when any great evil is avoided, or any great good attained, by destroying old recollections, no historical or antiquarian tenderness can be pleaded for their preservation: but where no such reason exists, let us keep them as best we can, and as we stand on the vacant space

of Becket's Shrine, let us be thankful that we have retained what we have, and cherish it accordingly.

It is impossible, however, to read the signs of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries without perceiving that the Shrine of St. Thomas fell not simply from a love of destruction, or a desire of plunder, but before a sense of overwhelming necessity. Had the Reformers been ever so anxious to retain it, they would probably have found it impossible to do so. However much the rapacity of Henry VIII. may have prompted him to appropriate the treasures to himself, and however much we may lament the wholesale plunder of a fund which might have endowed great public institutions; yet the destruction of the Shrine was justified on general reasons, and those reasons commended themselves to the common sense and feeling of the nation and the age. The mode in which it was destroyed may appear violent; but it was the violence, partly characteristic of a barbarous and revolutionary epoch, partly such as always is produced by the long growth of some great abuse. A striking proof of this fact, which is also itself one of the most surprising parts of the whole transaction, is the apathy with which the clergy and the people acquiesced in the act of the government. When a similar destruction was effected in France, at the time of the great Revolution, although the horrors perpetrated were even greater, yet there were loyal hands to save some relic at least from the general ruin; and when the Abbey of St. Denis was again opened after the Restoration, the ashes of the sovereigns, the fragments of the royal tombs, were still preserved sufficiently to fill again the vacant spaces. Yet of Becket's shrine hardly a shred or particle has ever been traced; the storm had long been gathering, yet it burst at last with hardly an effort to avert it, and the desecration was executed by officers, and sanctioned by ecclesiatics, who, in name at least, still belonged to the ancient faith. At Rome, indeed, it was made one of the special grounds of the bull of excommunication issued by the Pope in the December of

that year. But in England hardly a murmur transpires. Only one complaint has reached our time: Cranmer wrote to Cromwell in the following year, to tell him that a drunken man had been heard to say[1] that "it was a pity and naughtily done to put down the Pope and St. Thomas." Something of this silence may doubtless be ascribed to the reign of terror which more or less characterises the administration of justice in the time of Henry VIII. But it cannot be so explained altogether. No Thomas More was found to die for Becket, as there had been for the Pope's supremacy. And during the five years of the restored Roman Catholic religion in the reign of Mary, although an order was issued by Cardinal Pole to restore the name of St. Thomas to the missals from which it had been erased;[2] yet no attempt was made to revive the pilgrimage to Canterbury; and the Queen herself, though usually eager for the restitution of the treasures which her father had taken from the churches and convents, did not scruple, as we have seen, to wear in her necklace the choicest jewel of the shrine. The account of Erasmus' visit, as already given, is in fact sufficient to show how completely the system of relic-worship and of pilgrimage had worked its own ruin—how deep was the disgust which it awakened in the minds of intelligent men, unwilling though they might be to disturb the established forms of religion. By the time that the catastrophe was accomplished, Colet had already been laid to rest in the choir of St. Paul's; the tomb had already closed over Erasmus in his beloved retirement at Basle. But we cannot doubt that could they have lived to see the completion of the overthrow which their sagacious minds clearly foresaw, as they knelt before the shrine a few years before, the one would have received the tidings with undisguised exultation, the other with a sigh indeed, yet with a full sense of the justice of the act.

It is therefore a satisfaction, as we look on the broken pavement, to feel that, here as elsewhere, no great institu-

[1] Jenkyns' Cranmer, i. 278.

[2] Strype's Cranmer, App. No. 81.

tion perishes without good cause. Had Stephen Langton been asked which was most likely to endure—the Magna Charta which he won from John, or the Shrine, which, five years afterwards, he consecrated in the presence of Henry III.—he would, beyond all question, have said, the Shrine of St. Thomas. But we see what he could not see—we see that the Charter has lasted, because it was founded on the eternal laws of truth, and justice, and freedom; the Shrine has vanished away, because it was founded on the passing opinion of the day; because it rested on ignorance, which was gradually dissolving; because it was entangled with exaggerated superstitions, which were condemned by the wise and good even of those very times. But the vacant space is more than this; it is not only a sign of the violent convulsion through which the Reformation was effected, but it is a sign also, if we could so take it, of what the Reformation has effected for us, and what duties it has laid upon us. If one of the ancient pilgrims were to rise again, and look in vain for the object of his long devotion, he would think that we were men without religion. So, in like manner, when the Gentile conqueror entered the Holy of Holies and looked round, and saw that there was no graven image or likeness of anything on earth or in heaven, he marvelled at the "vacant sanctuary,"[1] as of a worship without a God. Yet Pompey in the Temple of Jerusalem, and the ancient pilgrim in Canterbury Cathedral, would be alike mistaken. It is true that a void has been created—that the Reformation often left, as here in the old sanctuary of the Cathedral, so on a wider scale in the hearts of men, a vacancy and a coldness which it is useless to deny, though easy to explain, and, to a certain point, defend. But this vacancy—this natural result of every great convulsion of the human mind—is one which is our own fault if we do not fill up, in the only way in which it can be filled up; not by rebuilding what the Reformers justly destroyed, nor yet by disparaging

[1] "Vacuam sedem, inania arcana." (Tacit. Hist. v. 9.)

the better qualities of the old saints and pilgrims, but by a higher worship of God, by a more faithful service of man, than was then thought possible. In proportion to our thankfulness that ancient superstitions are destroyed, should be our anxiety that new light, and increased zeal, and more active goodness, should take their place. Our pilgrimage cannot be Geoffrey Chaucer's, but it may be John Bunyan's. In that true "Pilgrim's Way" to a better country, we have all of us to toil over many a rugged hill, over many a dreary plain, by many opposite and devious paths, cheering each other by all means, grave and gay, till we see the distant towers. In that pilgrimage and progress towards all things good and wise, and holy, Canterbury Cathedral, let us humbly trust, may still have a part to play: although it is no longer the end in the long journey, it may still be a stage in our advance; it may still enlighten, elevate, sanctify, those who come within its reach; it may still, if it be true to its high purpose, win for itself, in the generations which are to come after us, a glory more humble, but not less excellent, than when a hundred thousand worshippers lay prostrate before the shrine of its ancient hero.

APPENDIX TO "THE SHRINE OF BECKET."

NOTE A.

[The following extracts are from a MS. History of Canterbury Cathedral, in Norman French, entitled "Polistoire," in the Harleian MSS. in the British Museum. My attention was called to this curious document by Mr. Bond, to whom I would here beg to express my thanks for his constant courtesy whenever I have had occasion to consult him.]

THE WELL OF ST. THOMAS. (See p. 233.)

Harl. MS. 636, *f.* 143 *b.*, *col.* 1, *line* 6, *ab imâ.*

(1.) Si fust la place apres tost balee, et la poudre coylee de coste le eglise gettue en vn lyu dunt auaunt nout parlaunce; mes en fest le poer Deu tauntost habundaunt par uirtue tregraciouse de queu merite le martyr estoyt a tute gent nout tost estre conu. Dunt en le lyu auaunt dist ou ne gweres en sa ariere moysture ny apparust mes euwe hi auoyt tut fust ele petite, sa colur naturele quant la poudre ressu auoit tost chaunga, cest a sauoir vne foiz en let et quatre foyz la colour de saunc reprist. E puys en sa nature demeyne returna. Si comensa aboylir de source habundaunte et demurt funtayne plentyuuse. Dunt puys plusurs greues de diuers maladies graciousement en sunt garys.

Ibid. fol. 150, *col.* 1.

(2.) [*King Henry II. after his penance*] . . . Puis le matyn kaunt le iur cler apparust messe requist et la oyst deuoutement et puis del ewe Seint Thomas bust a la funtaine auaunt nomee, ke de saunc et let la colur prist, et puys en sa nature returna, et vne ampulle de cele ewe pleyne oue ly prist, cum en signe de pelryn, et ioyous de Caunterbur departist cel samady.

THE TRANSLATION OF THE RELICS OF ST. THOMAS IN 1220. (See p. 204.)

Ibid. fol. 202 *b., col.* 2, *l.* 15, *ab imâ.*

Ausi memes cel an la none de Jun a Caunterbire fust Seint Thomas le martir translate. Le an de sun martyrement l. per lerseueske Estephene auaunt nome de Canterbire. Coment ceste sollempnete estoyt feste a tote gent uoil estre conu, et me a forceray de cele la manere brevement parcunter. Lerseueske Estephene de Langetone del hure ke cele dignete out ressu, apres ceo ke en Engletere fust ariue et le couent del exil reuenu estoyt, se purpensa totes hures coment les reliques sun predecessur Seint Thomas le glorioour martyr poeyt honurer par la translatiun fere, et la purueaunce des choses nessessaries largement fist, cum ia mustre en fest serra. Dunt cum del iur certein ke cele translatiun sollempne fere uoloyt, au puple parmye la tere out la notificatiun fest, tauns des grauns hi sunt venuz, et puple cum sauns numbre, ke la cite de Caunterbire ne la suburbe, ne les menues uiles enuiroun, a cele yoingnauntes procheynes, le puple taunt uenu ne poeyent en lurs mesuns resceyure. Le Roy ausi Henry le iij. a la requeste lerseueske de Caunterbire uenu hi estoit. Si demora oue lerseueske et ansemble oue ly tuz les grauns ke venus estoyent la ueile et le iur de la translatiun en tuz custages. Estre ceo en les entrees de la cite a chescune porte en my la ruel es toneaus de vin en foylis fist cocher lerseueske et ces mynistres mettre pur largement au puple doner en la chalyne sauns paer accune moneye. E ausi en quatre lyus dediens la cite en les quarfoucs en memes la manere fist les toneaus mettre pur seruir a la mene gent. E defendre fist en les iiij. celers de vin ke riens ny fust au puple estraunge uendu, si nun pleynement a ces custages, et ceo par sereuwe de ces gens a ceo assignes. Quar nestoyt lors dediens la cite en plus de lyus uin troue a uendre. En teu manere les choses dehors ordines, lerseueske Estephene et Gauter le priur ansemble oue tut le couent del eglise Jhu Crist en la nuyt procheyne deuaunt le iur de la translatiun en due furme de deuociun au sepulcre del martyr approcherent. E ilukes au comencement en luro orisuns se donerent tuz taunt cum la brefte de la nuyte le poeyt suffrir. Puys sunt les peres de la tumbe sauns blemysement remues per les meyns des moygnes a ceo ordines, et se leuerent les autres tuz si aprocherent, et cel martyr de ioye regardauns ne se poeyent des lermes tenir. E puys autrefoyz as orisuns se unt dones tuz en comune hors pris accuns des moygnes ke de seinte vie especiaument elu furent a cel tresor precious hors de

sepulcre remuer. Les queus le unt leue et en une chace de fust honeste a ceo appareylee le unt mys. La quele de fer bien yert asseurie si la fermerent queyntement par clous de fer, et puys en lyu honeste et priue le porterent tannt ke lendemeyn le iur de la translatiun sollempnement a celebrer. Puys le matyn en cele mere eglise se assemblerent les prelats tuz, cest a sauoyr, Pandulf auaunt nome de la seinte eglise de rome legat, et Esteuene erseueske de Caunterbire oue les autres eueskes ces suffragans tuz uenuz hors pris troys, des queus lun mort estoyt et les deus par maladie furent escuses. Ceus en la presence le Roy Dengletere auaunt nome Henry le iij. au lyu ou le martyr glorious fust demore tost alerent, et la chace pristrent deuoutement en quer deuaunt lauter de la Trinite ke est en le orient del see petriarchal. Ilukes desuz un autre chace de fust trerichement de oer et des peres preciouses appareylee en tote reuerence honurablement cele mistrent. Si demurt par plate de oer tote part couerte et richement garnye.

MARRIAGE OF EDWARD I. AT CANTERBURY.

(See p. 237.)

Ibid. fol. 225, *col.* 1, *line* 4.

Pus sur cele ordinaunce vint en Engletere le auauntdiste Margarete, et la v. Ide de Septembre lerceueske de Caunterbyre Robert les esposailes celebra entre le Eduuard auauntdist et cele Margarete en le hus del eglise de Caunterbyre deuers len cloistre de coste le hus del martirement Seynt Thomas. Kar le roy hors de la chaumbre le priur vint, et Margarete hors du paleys lerceueske ou lurs hosteaurs pris estoient. E sur ceo lerceueske auaunt nome Robert la messe des esposay les celebra al auter del fertre Seynt Thomas le martir. E le drap ke outre le roy et la royne fust estendu en tens de la benisun plusurs chalengerent. Cest a sauoyr lerceueske par la resun de sun office, le priur par la resun de la mere eglise, en la quele vnkes accun riens ne ressust ne ne auoyt de fee, par la resun de office ke en cele feist, pur ceo ke leglise de Caunterbyre ne est une chapele lerceueske, mes mere eglise de totes les eglises et chapeles de tute la prouince de Caunterbyre. Le clerc ausi ke la croyz lerceueske porta le auauntdist drap chalanga. E les clers ausi de la chapele le roy cel memes drap chalengerent. Dunt pur ceo ke en teu manere taunt de diuers chalenges sur cel drap hy estoyent et certein vnkore nestoit a ki de droit demorer deuoyt, comaunda le roy cel drap au Cunte de Nichole liurer, ausi cum en cwele meyn, taunt ke la discussiun se preist, ky de droyt le deueroyt auoyr. Si fust cel drap

negeres apres ḉe par le roy au fertre Seynt Thomas maunde. Le samaday procheyn suyaunt la auauntdiste royne Margarete sa messe en la chapele lerceueske dediens le paleys oyst, la quele celebra lē eueske de Couentre. Si offrist ilukes la royne a la manere de autres femmes sun cirge a les miens del eveske chauntaunt. E fust cel cirge tauntost au ferte Seint Thomas porte.

NOTE B.

[In 1446 a Bohemian noble, Leo von Rotzmital, was sent on an embassy to England. His travels are related in two curious narratives: one by a Bohemian, Schassek, now only known through a Latin translation; the other, a German, Tetzel of Nuremberg. They were published in 1847 by Professor Hye, in the University of Ghent, and were first introduced to the notice of the English public in an able and instructive article in the "Quarterly Review," of March 1852, ascribed to Mr. Ford. To his courtesy I am indebted for the volume from which the following extracts are made.]

JOURNEY OF THE BOHEMIAN AMBASSADOR TO CANTERBURY. (See pp. 209, 223, 224.)

(1.) Post eum casum die tertia, rursus navim conscendentes, in Angliam cursum tenuimus. Cumque appropinquaremus, conspeximus montes excelsos calce plenos, quam igne urere opus non est.

Ii montes e longinquo nivibus operti videntur. Iis arx adjacet, a Cacodaemonibus extructa, adeo valida et munita, ut in nulla Christianorum provincia par ei reperiri queat. Montes illos arcemque praetervecti Sandvico urbi appulimus; ea mari adjacet, unde multae regiones navibus adiri possunt. Haec prima urbium Angliae in eo littore occurrit.

Ibi primum conspexi navigia maritima, Naves, Galeones, et Cochas. Navis dicitur, quae ventis et solis agitur. Galeon est, qui remigio ducitur: eorum aliqui ultra ducentos remiges habent. Id navigii genus est magnitudine et longitudine praecellenti, quo et secundis et adversis ventis navigari potest. Eo, ut plurimum, bella maritima geri consuevere, utpote quod aliquot centenos homines simul capere possit. Tertium genus est 'Cocha, quam dicunt, et ea satis magna. Sed nullam rem magis demirabar, quam nautas malum ascendentes, et ventorum adventum distantiamque praedicentes, et quae vela intendi, quaeve demi debeant, praecipientes. Inter eos unum nautam ita agilem vidi, ut vix cum eo quisquam comparari possit.

Sandvici consuetudo est, ut totam noctem cum fidicinibus et tubicinibus obambulent, clamantes, et quis eo tempore ventus flet, annunciantes. Eo audito negociatores, si ventus sibi commodus flare nunciatur, egressi naves conscendunt et ad patrias suas cursum dirigunt.

Sandvico Cantuariam octo milliarium iter est. Ea urbs est Archiepiscopo Angliae subjecta, qui ibi domicilium suum habet. Coenobium ibi visitur tanta elegantia, ut ei vix in ulla Christianorum provincia par inveniatur, sicut hac in re omnes peregrinatores consentiunt. Id templum triplici contignatione fornicta constat, ita ut tria templa, unum supra alterum, censeri possint: desuper stanno totum contegitur.

In eo templo occisus est Divus Thomas Cantuariensis Archiepiscopus, ideo quod iniquis legibus, quas Rex Henricus contra Ecclesiae Catholicae libertatem rogabat, sese constanter opposuit. Qui primum in exilium pulsus est, deinde cum revocatus esset, in templo sub vespertinis precibus a nefariis hominibus, qui regi impio gratificari cupiebant, Deum et sanctos invocans, capite truncatus est.

Ibi vidimus sepulchrum et caput ipsius. Sepulchrum ex puro auro conflatum est, et gemmis adornatum, tamque magnificis donariis ditatum, ut par ei nesciam. Inter alias res preciosas spectatur in eo et carbunculus gemma, qui noctu splendere solet, dimidi ovi gallinacei magnitudine. Illud enim sepulchrum a multis Regibus, Principibus, mercatoribus opulentes, aliisque piis hominibus munifice locupletatum est. Ibi omnes reliquiae nobis monstratae sunt: primum caput Divi Thomae Archiepiscopi, rasuraque vel calvities ejusdem; deinde columna ante sacellum Genitricis Dei, juxta quam orare, et colloquio Beatae virginis (quod a multis visum et auditum esse nobis certo affirmabatur) perfrui solitus est. Sed ex eo tempore, quo haec facta fuerant, jam anni trecenti elapsi sunt. Divus autem ipse non statim pro sancto habitus est, verum post annos demum ducentos, cum ingentibus miraculis inclaresceret, in numerum divorum relatus est.

Fons est in eo coenobio, cujus aquae quinquies in sanguinem, et semel in lac commutatae fuerant, idque non multo ante, quam nos eo venissemus, factum esse dicitur.

Caeteras sacras reliquias, quas ibi conspeximus, omnes annotavi, quae hae sunt: primum vidimus redimiculum Beatae virginis, frustum de veste Christi, tresque spinas de corona ejusdem.

Deinde contemplati sumus sancti Thomae subuculam, et cerebrum ejus, et divorum Thomae Iohannisque Apostolorum sanguinem. Spectavimus etium gladium, quo decollatus est sanctus Thomas Cantuariensis, et crines matris Dei, et portionem de sepulchro ejusdem. Monstrabatur quoque nobis pars humeri Divi Simeonis, ejus, qui Christum in ulnis gestaverat, Beatae Lustrabenae

caput, crus unum S. Georgii, frustum corporis et ossa S. Laurentii, crus S. Romani Episcopi, crus Ricordiae virginis, calix Beati Thomae, quo in administratione Missae Cantuariae uti fuerat solitus, crus Mildae virginis, crus Euduardae virginis. Aspeximus quoque dentem Johannis Baptistae, portionem crucis Petri et Andreae Apostolorum, ossa Philippi et Jacobi Apostolorum, dentem et digitum Stephani Martyris, ossa Catharina evirginis, oleumque de sepulchro ejus, quod ad hanc usque diem inde manare fertur; crines Beatae Mariae Magdalenae, dentem divi Benedicti, digitum sancti Urbani, labia unius infantium ab Herode occisorum, ossa beati Clementis, ossa divi Vincentii. Et alia plurima nobis monstrabantur, quae hoc loco a me annotata non sunt.

Cantuaria digressi per noctem substitimus Rochestriae, urbe viginti milliaribus inde distante. Rochesteria Londinum, viginti quatur milliarium itinere confecto, progressi sumus. Ea est, urbs ampla et magnifica, arces habet duas. Earum alteram, quae in extremo urbis sito, sinu maris alluitur, Rex Angliae incoolit quem ibi offendimus. Ille sinus (Thamesis fl.) ponte lapideo longo, super quem per totam ejus longitudinem aedes sunt extructae, sternitur. Nullibi tantum milvorum numerum vide, quam ibi, quos laedere capitale est.

Londini cum essemus, deducti sumus in id templum, in quo vivus Thomas natus esse fertur; ibi matris et sororis ipsius sepulchra disuntur; deinde et in alterum ubi S. Keuhardus sepultus est.

(2.) Do fuoren wir mit grossem ungewittur in ein stat, heisst Kanterburg.

Meinem herrn und andern gesellen thet das mer so we, das sie auf dem schiff lagen, als wæren sie tot.

Kanterburg ist in Engallant und gehort dem kunig von Engellant zu. Do leit der lieb herr sant Thomas. In der selben stat ist gar ein kostlicher sarch im münster, wann es ist ein bistum da und gar ein hübsche kirchen. Der sarch, darinne sant Thomas leit, ist das geringst daran gold, und ist lang und weit, das ein mitlein person darin ligen mag; aber mit perlein und edelgestein so ist er gar seer kostlich geziert, das man meint, das kein kostlicher sarch sey in der christenheit, und da auch so gross wunderzeichen geschehèn als da.

Item zu einen zeiten, da het sich ein kunig von Frankreich in einem veldstreit dahin gelobt; also gesigt der kunig seinen veinden ob und kam zu dem münster und zu dem heiligen herrn sant Thomas, und kniet für den sarch und sprach sein gebet und het einen ring an seiner hand, darin was ser ein kostlicher stein. Also het der bischof des selben münster Kanterburg den kunig gebeten, er sol den ring mitsamt dem stein an den sarch geben. Der kunig saget, der

stein wær jm zu vast lieb und hett grossen glauben: was er anfieng, so er den ring an der hand hett, das jm nit mocht mislingen. Aber er wolt jm an den sarch geben, domit er aber desder basser geziert wurd, hunderttausend gulden. Der biscof was ser fro und dankt dem kunig. Sobald der kunig die wort het geredet und dem bischof den ring het versagt, von stund an springt der stein auss dem ring und mitten in den sarch als hett en ein goldschmid hinein gemacht. Do das miracul der kunig sach, do bat er den lieben herrn sant Thomas und den bischof, das er jm sein sünd vergeb, und gab darnach den ring und etwan vil ob hunderdt tausend gulden an den sarch. Niemand kan gewissen wass stein das ist. Er hat ser einen hellen liechten schein und brinnt als ein liecht, das kein gesicht erleiden mag, jn so stark anzushens, domit man jm sein varb erkennen möcht. Man meint, das er an seiner, güet so kostlich sey: so ein kunig von Engellant gefangen wurd, so möcht man jn damit lösen; wann er sey kostlicher, dann das gantz Engelland. Und unter dem sarch ist die stat, do der lieb herr sant Thomas enthaubtet worden ist, und ob dem sarch hecht ein grob härein hemd, das er angetragen hatt, und auf der linken seiten, so man hinein geet, do ist einn brunn, darauss hat sant Thomas altag trunken. Der hat sich zu sant Thomas zeiten funfmal verwandelt in milch und blut. Darauss trank meinn herr Herr Lew und all sein diener. Und darnach geet man in ein kleine grufft als in ein cappellen, da man sant Thomas gemartert hat. Da zeiget man uns das schwert, damit man jm den kopf abgeschlagen hat. Da weiset man auch ein merklich stuck des heiligen creuzes, auch der nägel einen und den rechten arm des lieben herrn Ritter sant Görgen und etlich dorn in einer mostranzen von der dürnen kron.

Auss der cappellen get man herfur zu einem steinen stul, da ist unser Frawen bild, dasgar oft mit sant Thomas geredet hat. Das selbig bild stet iezunt im kor und hat ser von kostlichem gestein und perlein ein kron auf, die man umb gross gut schätzt. Da sahen wir gar kostlich cantores meinem herrn zu eren ein schons salve singen. In unser sprach heisst man den sant Thomas von Kandelberg; aber er heisst sant Thomas von Kanterburg.

NOTE C.

The following extract is from a work of William Thomas, Clerk of the Privy-Council in the reign of Edward VI., who was executed in the reign of Mary, for an alleged share in Wyat's conspiracy. Amongst other works, he left a "Defence of King Henry VIII.," entitled, "Il Pelerino Inglese," which is couched in the form of a dialogue with some

Italian gentlemen, who ask him numerous questions as to the common charges against the king, to which he replies. The work is in the Cotton MSS. in the British Museum, and has since been published by Mr. Froude, under the title of "The Pilgrim."

THE WELL AND THE SHRINE OF BECKET.

(See pp. 233, 251.)

Cotton MS., Vespasian D. xviii., p. 61.

"'THESE wordes were marked of them that wayted on the table, in such wise that without more adoe, iij of those gentylmen waiters considerated together, and streyght wayes toke their iourney to Canturbury where tarrying their tyme, on an euening fyndyng this Byshop in the common cloyster, after they had asked hym certayne questions, whereunto he most arrogantly made answere, they slew hym. And here began the holynes, for incontinently as these gentylmen were departed, the monkes of that monastery locked up the church doores, and perswaded the people that the bells fell on ryngyng by them selves, and here was crying of 'miracles, miracles,' so earnestly that the deuilish monks, to nourish the superstición of this new martired saynt, having the place longe tyme seperate unto them selves, *quia propter sanguinem suspenduntur sacra*, corrupted the fresh water of a well thereby, with a certayne mixture; that many tymes it appeared bloudy, which they perswaded should procede by myracle of the holy marterdome: and the water merveylously cured all manner of infirmities, insomuch that the ignoraunt multitude came runnying together of all handes, specyally after the false miracles were confermed by the popes canonisacion, which folowed within a few yeres after as sone as the Romayne See had ratified this saintes glory in heaven: yea, and more, these fayned miracles had such credit at length, that the poore kinge himselfe was perswaded to beleve them, and in effect came in person to visett the holy place with greate repentaunce of his passed euil doyng, and for satisfaction of his synnes gave many greate and fayre possessions to the monasterye of the foresayde religious: and thus finally was this holy martir sanctified on all handes. Butt the kynges maiestie that now is dead fyndyng the maner of the saints lyfe to agree evil with the proportione of a very sainte, and merveylyng at the vertue of this water, that healed all infirmities, as the blynde world determined, to see the substanciall profe of this thinge, in effect found these miracles to be utterly false, for when supersticion was taken away from the ignoraunt multitudes, then ceassed all the vertue of this water, which now remayneth playne water, as all other waters do: so that the kyng moved of necessitie, could no lesse do then deface the shryne that

was author of so much ydolatry. Whether the doyng thereof hath bene the undoyng of the canonised saint, or not, I cannot tell. But this is true, that his bones are spred amongest the bones of so many dead men, that without some greate miracle they wyll not be found agayne.' 'By my trouth' (sayde one of the gentylmen) 'in this your kynge dyd as I wold have done.' 'What' (quoth myne adversary), 'do ye credit him?' 'Within a litle,' sayd that other, 'for his tale is sensible: and I have knowen of the lyke false miracles here in Italye, proved before my face.'"

NOTE D. (See p. 209.)

THE PILGRIMS' WAY OR PATH TOWARDS THE SHRINE OF ST. THOMAS OF CANTERBURY.

The evidence of local tradition in several places in Surrey and Kent appears to favour the supposition that a line of road, tracked out possibly in very early times, even before the coming of the Romans, and running along the south flank of the north Downs, which traverse Surrey from Farnham westward into Kent, and thence towards Canterbury, had been subsequently frequented by pilgrims in their progress from Southampton, as also from the west through Winchester, to the Shrine of St. Thomas. It has been supposed, with much probability, that Henry II., when he landed at Southampton, July 8, 1174, and made his pilgrimage to Becket's tomb, may have approached Canterbury by this route.

It may be assumed that foreign devotees from Brittany, Anjou, the western parts of Normandy, and the adjacent provinces of France, would choose the more convenient transit from the mouth of the Seine, or other French ports, to the ancient haven of Hanton, or Southampton. That place, from the earliest times, was greatly frequented on account of the facilities which it presented to commercial intercourse with the continent, and its vicinity to the ancient capital of the Heptarchy, the city of Winchester, where our earlier sovereigns constantly resided. This course would obviously be more commodious to many, who were attracted to our shores by the important ecclesiastical establishments which surrounded the shrine of St. Swithen at Winchester, and still more by the extended celebrity of the reliques of St. Thomas; whilst pilgrims from the more northern parts of France, or from Flanders, would prefer the more frequented passage by Seaford, Dover, or Sandwich.

On leaving Southampton, the pilgrims—unless their course lay by

Winchester—would probably take the most secure and direct line of communication towards Farnham, crossing the Itchen at Stoneham, and thence in the direction of Bishop's Waltham, Alton, and Froyle. It is, however, by no means evident that the line would pass through those places, and it must be left to the local observation of those who may care to investigate the ancient trackways of Hampshire, whether the course of the pilgrims may not have passed from Southampton, in the direction of Durley, to Upham, and rather north of Bishop's Waltham, falling into the "Salt Lane," a name often serving to indicate the trace of an early line of communication, and so either by Cheriton and Alresford, or by Ropley into the old road from Winchester to Farnham, or else over Millbarrow and Kilmison downs, towards Farnham. Or the track may have passed by Beacon hill, west of Warnford, joining the present road from Fareham to Alton, or about nine miles south of the latter. Near this line of road, moreover, a little west of it, and about three miles from Alton, a trace of the course of the "Pilgrims' Path" seems to be found in the name of a farm or dwelling near Rotherfield Park and East Tisted, still known as "Pilgrims' Place."

At Farnham, the abrupt termination of the Surrey downs presents itself, in the remarkable ridge known as the "Hog's Back." Thence there are two communications towards Guildford, diverging at a place called "Whiteway's End," one being the main turnpike-road along the ridge, the other—and probably the more ancient—running under that height towards the tumulus and adjoining eminence south of Guildford, known as St. Catharine's hill, where it seems to have crossed the river Wey, at a ferry towards Shalford. The name of "Conduit Farm," near this line, situate on the south flank of the Hog's Back, may possibly be worth observation. Eastward of Guildford, the way doubtless proceeded along the flank of the downs, by or near St. Martha's Chapel, situate on a remarkable eminence, insulated from the adjacent downs.

One of the county historians gives the following observation under Albury: "The ancient path called the Pilgrims' Way, which led from the city of Winchester to Canterbury, crosses this parish, and is said to have been much used in former times."[1] From Albury the line of the way, running east, is in many places discernible on the side of the Surrey downs, sometimes still used as an occupation road or bridle-way, its course indicated frequently by yew-trees at intervals, which are to be seen also occasionally left standing in the arable fields, where ancient enclosures have been thrown down and the plough has effaced every other vestige of this ancient track. The line, for the most part, it would

[1] Brayley's Hist. of Surrey, vol. v. p. 168.

seem, took its course about midway down the hill-side, and on the northern verge of the older cultivation of these chalk-downs. The course of the way would doubtless have been marked more distinctly, had not the progress of modern improvements often extended the line of cultivation upwards, and converted from time to time further portions of the hill-side into arable land. Under the picturesque height of Boxhill several yews of large size remain in ploughed land, reliques no doubt of this ancient way, and a row more or less continuous marks its progress as it leads towards Reigate, passing to the north of Brockham and Betchworth.

It may be worth inquiry whether Reigate (Saxon, Rige-gate, the Ridge-road), originally called Cherchefelle, may not have received its later name from its proximity to such a line of communication east and west along the Downs, rather than from the supposed ancient ascent northward[1] over the ridge to Gatton, and so towards London.

It must be noticed, in connection with the transit of pilgrims along the way, at no great distance north of Reigate, towards the Shrine of St. Thomas, that when they descended to that little town to seek lodging or provisions, they there found a little chapel dedicated to the Saint, midway in their journeying from Southampton or Winchester towards Canterbury. The site is now occupied by the town-hall or court-house, built about 1708, when the chapel had been demolished. In 1801, when an enlargement of the prison, here used at Quarter Sessions, was made, some portions of the foundations of this chapel of St. Thomas were brought to view.[2]

Proceeding eastward from Reigate, the way traversed the parish of Merstham. The county history states, "that a lane in the parish retains the name of Pilgrims' Lane. It runs in the direction of the chalk-hills, and was the course taken by pilgrims from the west, who resorted (as indeed from all parts) to Canterbury, to pay their devotions at the Shrine of St. Thomas à Becket. It remains perfect in Titsey, a parish to the east of this."[3]

The way may have proceeded by Barrow Green, and the remarkable tumulus there situated, in the parish of Oxtead, and although the traces are obscure, owing to the progress of cultivation along the flank of the downs, positive vestiges of the line occur at intervals. Thus, in the parish of Tatsfield the county historian relates that Sir John Gresham built his new house "at the bottom of the hill near the Pilgrim Road (so called from the pas-

[1] This supposition has been sometimes advanced. See Manning and Bray, i. 271. It is there conjectured that a branch of the Stone Street turned off from Ockley by Newdigate to Reigate, and so over the Ridge.

[2] Manning and Bray, History of Surrey, vol. i. pp. 288, 289.

[3] *Ibid.*, vol. ii. p. 253. Gent. Mag. xcvii. ii. p. 414.

sage of pilgrims to the Shrine of Thomas à Becket, at Canterbury), which is now perfect, not nine feet wide, still used as a road. It commences at the village of Titsey, and passes on close at the foot of the hill, through this parish into Kent." A more recent writer, Brayley, describing this Pilgrims' road in the parish of Tatsfield, says, that the measurement stated to be "not nine feet," is incorrect. "It is in fact about fifteen feet in width, and without any appearance of having been widened."[1] Mr. Leveson Gower, of Titsey Place, has a farm adjacent to it, and known as the "Pilgrimsway Farm." At no great distance from the course of the way, near Titsey, there is a small unenclosed green on the ridge of the downs, bearing the designation of "Cold Harbour," a name constantly found near lines of ancient road.

Not far from Tatsfield the Pilgrims' Way entered the county of Kent, and its course appears plainly indicated towards Chevening Park. From thence it seems to have traversed the pastures and the opening in the hills, serving as a passage for the river Darent, and it is found again skirting the chain of downs beyond for several miles, rarely, if ever, passing through the villages or hamlets, but pursuing a solitary course about a quarter of a mile more or less to the northward of them. This observation applies generally to this ancient track. It is to be traced passing thus above Kemsing, Wrotham, Trottescliffe, and a few small hamlets, till it approaches the Medway. From Otford towards the East to Halling, the track appears to be well known, as I am informed by the Rev. W. Pearson, of Canterbury, as "the Pilgrims' Road." He describes this portion as a narrow way, much like an ordinary parish road, and much used as a line of direct communication along the side of the downs. The name is generally recognised in that part of the county, and the tradition is that pilgrims used, in old times, to ride along that road towards Canterbury. In the maps given in Hasted's History of Kent, this line is marked as the Pilgrims' Road, near Otford, as also near Halling. Here, doubtless, a branch of the original ancient track proceeded along the high ground on the west of the river Medway, towards Strood and the Watling Street. This might have been indeed, it were reasonable to suppose, the more convenient mode of pursuing the remainder of the journey to Canterbury. It is, however, more probable that the Pilgrims' Way crossed the pastures and the Medway, either at Snodland or Lower Halling, and regained the hills on the opposite side, along the flank of which it ran as before, near Kits Coty House, leaving Boxley Abbey to the south at no great distance, and slightly diverging towards the south-east, by Deptling, Thurnham, and the hamlet of Broad Street,

[1] Manning and Bray, vol. ii. p. 403; Brayley's Hist. vol. iv. p. 198.

progressed past Hollingbourn, Harrietsham, and Lenham, towards Charing,[1] where the lane passing about half a mile to the north of that place is still known, as Mr. Pearson informs me, by the name of the Pilgrims' Road. The remarkable feature of its course is invariable, since it does not pass through any of these places, but near them, namely from a quarter to half a mile to the north of them.

From Charing the ancient British track may have continued towards the sea by Wye, near another "Cold Harbour," situate at the part of the continuation of the hilly chain, east of Wye, and so by Stouting, across the Roman Stone Street, to the coast. The pilgrims, it may be conjectured, directed their course from Charing through the woodland district, either by Chilham and along the north bank of the river Stour, thus approaching Canterbury by an ancient deep road, still strikingly marked on the flank of the hill, not far from Harbledown. Another course from Charing may, however, have been taken rather more north of the present road from that place to Canterbury; and such a line may be traced by Snode Street, Beacon Hill, Stone Stile, and Fisher's Street, names indicative of an ancient track, and so by Hatch Green and Bigberry Wood, straight into the deep way already mentioned, at Harbledown, which falls nearly in a straight line with the last half-mile of the great road from London entering into Canterbury at St. Dunstan's Church. It must, however, be remarked, that the hill-side lane proceeds in a direct line towards the S.E. beyond Charing, and although it presented a more circuitous course towards Canterbury, it may, especially in earlier times, have been frequented in preference to any shorter path across the woodland district. The line indeed is distinct, passing north of Westwell and Eastwell; and I am here again indebted to the local knowledge of my obliging informant, the Rev. W. Pearson, who states that an ancient track, still known as the Pilgrims' Road, exists, running above the Ashford and Canterbury turnpike road and parallel with it. It is a bridle-way, taking its course near the villages of Boughton Alph and Godmersham, towards Canterbury.

There can be no doubt that frequent vestiges of the "Pilgrims' Path" might be traced by actual examination of the localities along the course here tracked out, chiefly by aid of the Ordnance Survey. The careful investigation of this remarkable ancient track might throw light upon the earlier occupation of the south-eastern parts of England; although there are no indications of its having been formed by the Romans, there can be little doubt that it was used by

[1] At Charing a remarkable relique was shown, the block on which John the Baptist was beheaded. It was brought to England by Richard I. Philipot, p. 100.

them, as evinced by numerous vestiges of villas and other remains of the Roman age near its course. It is difficult to explain the preference shown, as it would appear, by the pilgrims of later times for a route which avoided the towns, villages, and more populous districts, whilst a road for the most part is found at no great distance, pursuing its course through them parallel to that of the secluded Pilgrims' Path. Our thoughts naturally recur to times of less favoured social conditions than our own, times of misrule or distrust, when, to repeat an apposite passage of Holy Writ cited in a former part of this volume, as "in the days of Shamgar, the son of Anath, in the days of Jael, the highways were unoccupied, and the travellers walked through byways."[1]

It may be here observed that the principal route to Walsingham, by Newmarket, Brandon, and Fakenham, was known as the "Palmers' Way," or "Walsingham Green Way."

A. W.

NOTE E.

VISIT OF JOHN, KING OF FRANCE, TO THE SHRINE OF ST. THOMAS, IN 1360. (See pp. 142, 237.)

On two memorable occasions was the Shrine of St. Thomas visited by a King of France; the first being the solemn pilgrimage made in 1179, by Louis VII., to whom, according to the relation of Brompton, the saint had thrice appeared in a vision. No French King previously to that time, as it is observed by a contemporary chronicler, had set foot on English ground. The King came in the habit of a pilgrim; amongst his rich oblations were the celebrated gem, the "*lapis regalis*," and the grant to the convent of a hundred *modii* of wine, for ever. We are indebted to the Historical Society of France for the publication of certain particulars regarding another royal visit to Canterbury, namely that made by John, King of France, on his return from captivity in England, after the Treaty of Bretigny. John, with Philip, his youngest son, had been taken prisoners at the field of Poitiers, September 20th, 1356, and they were brought to England by the Black Prince, in May following. Their route to London lay, according to the relation of Froissart, by Canterbury and Rochester, and he states that the captives rested for a day to make their offerings to St. Thomas.

The document which has supplied the following particulars of the visit on their quitting England, is the account by the King's chap-

[1] Judges v. 6.

lain and notary of the expenditure during the last year of his captivity, from July 1st, 1359, to July 8th, 1360, when John landed at Calais.[1]

On the last day of June, 1360, John took his departure from the Tower of London and proceeded to Eltham Palace, where a grand farewell entertainment had been prepared by Queen Philippa; on the next day, July 1st, after dinner the King took his leave, and passed the night at Dartford. It may suffice to observe that five days were occupied in his journey to Canterbury, where he arrived on July 4th, remaining one night, and proceeded on the following day, being Sunday, to Dover. The journal records the frequent offerings and alms dispensed liberally by the King at various places along his route from Eltham—to the friars at Dartford, the master and brothers of the Ostel Dieu, at Ospring, where he lodged for the night, to four "*maladeries*," or hospitals for lepers, and to "Messire Richard Lexden, chevalier anglois qui est hermite lez Stiborne" (Sittingbourne). The knightly anchorite received no less than twenty nobles, valued at £6, 13*s.* 4*d.* As John passed Harbledown, ten *escuz*, or 23*s.* 4*d.*, were given by the King's command as alms to the "nonains de Helbadonne lez Cantorberie."

The following entries record the offerings of the King and of Philip, his son, afterwards Duke of Burgundy, the companion of his captivity. "Le Roy, offerande faicte par li en 3 lieux de l'église de S. Thomas de Cantorbérie, sans les joyaux qu'il y donna, 10 nobles, valent £33, 6*s.* 8*d.* Monsiegneur Philippe, pour samblable, en ce lieu, 16 royaux, 3*s.* pièce."[2] The three places at which the King's offerings were made, may probably have been the Shrine, the altar *ad punctum ensis* in the Martyrdom, and the head of the saint, described by Erasmus as shown in the crypt.[3] The jewels presented by John on this occasion are not described, but they were probably of a costly character, since his offering in

[1] Comptes de l'Argenterie des Rois de France au XIV.e siècle, edited by L. Douët-d'Arcq for the Société de l'Histoire de France. Paris, 1851. The Journal of King John's expenses in England commences at p. 194, and it is followed by an Itinerary of the King's captivity in England, pp. 278–284. This curious Journal is preserved in the Imperial Library at Paris.

[2] Journal de la depense du Roi Jean. p. 272.

[3] In the Household Accounts of 25, 26 Edward III., the oblations of Queen Philippa are thus recorded:—At the Shrine, 40*s.*; at the *punctum ensis*, 5*s.*; and in alms, 12*d.* Edmund of Woodstock offered at the same time 12*d.* at the Shrine; the like amount at the image of the Virgin in the crypt (*in volta*), at the *punctum ensis*, and at the head of St. Thomas. Battely, p. 20. Edward I. appears to have presented annually a *firmaculum* of gold, value £5, at the Shrine and at the image of the Virgin *in vouta*, and ornaments of the same value were offered in the names of his Queen and of Prince Edward. Liber Garderobe Edw. I.

money amounted only to ten nobles, whereas at St. Augustine's, where he heard mass on the Sunday morning before his departure for the coast, his offering was seventy-five nobles.[1] These *joyaux* may have been precious objects of ornament which the King had about his person at the moment, and they were accordingly not entered by the chaplain amongst current expenses. The offerings at the Shrine were usually, it is well known, rings, brooches or *firmacula*, and the like. The precious regal of France appears to have been actually worn by Louis VII. at the time of his pilgrimage, when he offered that jewel to the saint.

On the 5th of July, John reached Dover, and took up his lodging with the brothers of the Maison Dieu, where travellers and pilgrims were constantly entertained. On the morrow he dined with the Prince of Wales at the Castle, and set sail for Calais after dinner on the following day (July 6th) with the shipping provided by Edward III. for his accommodation. He made an offering to St. Nicholas for the vessel in which he crossed the channel, and reached Calais safely on July 8th. Edward sent as a parting gift to his royal captive a chess-board ("j. instrument appellé l'eschequier"), which must have been of considerable value, since twenty nobles were given to the maker, who brought it to the King. He presented also a more appropriate gift, the *gobelet* in which he was accustomed to drink, in return for which John sent "le propre henap à quoy il buvoit, qui fu monseigneur St. Loys."[2] A. W.

NOTE F.

DOCUMENTS PRESERVED AMONGST THE RECORDS IN THE TREASURY AT CANTERBURY.

I.—*Grant of the Manor of Doccombe by William de Tracy.* (See p. 111.)

AMONGST the possessions of the monastery of Christ Church, Canterbury, enumerated in the list of the "Donationes Maneriorum et Ecclesiarum," published by Somner, and given in the Monas-

[1] The alms of the King of France were distributed with no niggardly hand on this occasion. To the Friars preachers in Canterbury he gave 20 nobles, as also to the Cordeliers and the Augustinians, and smaller sums to the *nonains* of Northgate and of St. Augustine, the women of the Hospital of our Lady, etc. Journal, p. 273.

[2] Ducange, in his notes on Joinville, mentions this cup of gold which had been used by St. Louis, and was preserved as a sacred relique, and for a long time it was not used, through respect to the saint. It is described in the time of Louis X. as "la coupe d'or S. Loys, où l'on ne boit point."

ticon, the grant of Doccombe is recorded.[1] "Willielmus Tracy dedit Doccombe tempore Henrici secundi, idem domum confirmantis." The manor of Doccombe, Daccombe, or Dockham, in the parish of Moreton Hampstead, Devonshire, still forms part of the possessions of the church of Canterbury.

The grant by William de Tracy has not, as far as I can ascertain, been printed; nor, with the exception of a note appended to Lord Lyttelton's "Life of Henry II.," have I found mention of the existence of such a document, with the seal described as that of Tracy appended, preserved in the Treasury at Canterbury. There can be no doubt that the granter was the identical William de Tracy who took so prominent a part in the murder of Thomas à Becket. Lord Lyttelton supposed that it might be his grandson.[2] The document is not dated, but there is evidence that the grant was made within a short period after that event, which took place on December 29, 1170.

The confirmation by Henry II. of Tracy's grant at Doccombe is tested at Westminster, the regnal year not being stated. Amongst the witnesses, however, occur "R. Electo Winton, R. Electo Hereford, Johanne Decano Sarum." Richard Toelive was elected Bishop of Winchester, May 1, 1173; confirmed and consecrated in October, 1174. Robert Foliot was elected Bishop of Hereford in 1173, and consecrated in October, 1174. John de Oxeneford was Dean of Sarum from 1165 until he was raised to the see of Norwich in 1175. It was only on July 8, 1174, that Henry II. returned to England after a lengthened absence among his French possessions; he crossed to Southampton, and forthwith proceeded to Canterbury, to perform his memorable humiliation at the Shrine of St. Thomas. The date of his confirmation of Tracy's gift is thus ascertained to be between July and October, 1174, and probably immediately on the King's arrival at Westminster after his pilgrimage to Canterbury.[3]

Tracy's gift had, moreover, as it appears, been regarded by the monks of Christ Church as an oblation to make some amends for his crime. In one of the registers of the monastery, a transcript of a letter has been preserved, addressed by Prior Henry de Estria to Hugh de Courtenay.[4] It bears date July 4, 1322, and reminds Sir Hugh, doubtless the second baron of Okehampton of that name, and subsequently created Earl of Devon by Edward III.,

[1] Somner, Antiquities of Canterbury, Appendix, p. 40; Monast. Angl., Caley's edition, vol. i. p. 98. In the Valor, 26 Hen. VIII., the manor of Doccombe, part of the possessions of Christ Church, is valued at £6, 6*s*. 8*d*. per annum.

[2] Lord Lyttelton's Life of Henry II., vol. iv. p. 284.

[3] This confirmation by Henry II., may be found in the Registers, 2, fol. 400, and 8, fol. 26, *verso*.

[4] Register K., 12, fol. 129, *verso*.

that the charter of William de Tracy, with the confirmation by Henry II., had been shown to him as evidence regarding "la petite terre qe le dit William dona a nostre esglise et a nous a Dockumbe, en pure et perpetuele almoigne, pur la mort Saint Thomas." The prior requests accordingly his orders to his "ministres" at that place to leave the tenants of the monastery in peaceable possession,

(*Original Charter, Canterbury Treasury, D.* 20.)

Willelmus de Traci omnibus hominibus suis tam Francis quam Anglis, et amicis, et ballivis, et ministris, et omnibus ad quos littere iste pervenerint, Salutem. Dono et concedo Capitulo Cantuar' pro amore dei et salute anime mee, predecessorum meorum, et amore beati Thome Archipresulis et Martiris memorie venerande, in puram et perpetuam elemosinam, Centum solidatas terre in Mortuna, scilicet Documbam cum pertinentiis et cum terris affinioribus, ita quod ex Documba et aliis terris proximis perficiantur centum ille solidate terre. Hoc autem dono ad monachum unum vestiendum et pascendum omnibus diebus secul'[1] in domo illa, qui ibi divina celebret pro salute vivorum et requie defunctorum. Ut hoc autem firmum sit et ratum et inconcussum et stabile sigilli mei munimine et Carta mea confirmo. His testibus, Abbate de Eufemia, Magistro Radulfo de Hospitali, Pagano de Tirn', Willelmo clerico, Stephano de Pirforde, Pagano de Acforde,[2] Rogero Anglico, Godefrido Ribaldo et aliis.

To this document is appended a seal of white wax, the form pointed oval, the design rudely executed, representing a female figure with very long sleeves reaching nearly to her feet. Some traces of letters may be discerned around the margin of the seal, but too much worn away to be deciphered. It must be observed that notwithstanding the expression "sigilli mei munimine," it can scarcely be supposed that this seal was actually that customarily used by Tracy. The pointed oval form was almost exclusively appropriated to seals of ladies, ecclesiastics, and conventual establishments. The figure *à manches mal taillés*, is a device seemingly most inappropriate to the knightly Tracy. It is probable, and not inconsistent with the ancient practice of sealing, that having no seal of his own at hand, he had borrowed one for the occasion. The first of the witnesses is described as Abbot of Eufemia.[3]

[1] Probably, *seculi*, for ever; in place of the ordinary phrase *imperpetuum*.

[2] Probably one of the family of Payne, which gave to the village of Ackford in Dorsetshire the name of "Ackford (or "Okeford") Fitz-Pain." Hutchins' Dorsetshire, iii. 351.

[3] The conjecture seems not altogether inadmissible, that this seal may have been that of the Abbot, or of some member of the congregation of St. Eufemia, and that the figure may have represented the Virgin Martyr of Chalcedon, a saint greatly venerated in the Eastern Church.

This may have been the monastery of some note on the western shores of the Calabria, near the town and gulf of Santa Eufemia, and about sixty miles north of the Straits of Messina. It is remarkable that this place is not far distant from Cosenza, where, according to one dreadful tale of the fate of Becket's murderers, Tracy having been sentenced, with his accomplices, by Pope Alexander III., to expiate their crime in the Holy Land, had miserably died on his way thither, after confession to the Bishop of the place.[1]

In regard to the other witnesses, I can only observe that Roger de Acford occurs in the Red Book of the Exchequer, as holding part of a knight's fee in the Honor of Barnstaple under William Tracy. Payn may have been his son or kinsman. Pirforde may have been the place now known as Parford, near Moreton Hampstead. The correct reading of the name *de Tirn'* may possibly be Tirun. The family de Turonibus, settled in early times at Dartington, Devon, were connected by marriage with the Tracys.

The fact that Tracy actually set forth on pilgrimage to the Holy Land, which some have seemed to question, is proved by the following curious letter in one of the Canterbury registers :—

Qualiter Amicia uxor Willelmi Thaun post mortem viri sui terram quam vir ejus dedit Sancto Thome ipsa postea dedit.

(*Register in the Canterbury Treasury*, 2, *fol.* 400.)

Viro venerabili et amico in Christo, karissimo domino Johanni filio Galfridi, Anselmus Crassus Thesaurarius Exoniensis[2] salutem et paratam ad obsequia cum devocione voluntatem. Noverit quod quadam die, cum dominam Amiciam de la More mortuo viro suo Everardo Chole in manerio de Moreth'[3] visitassimus, dixit nobis quod quidam nomine Willelmus Thaun vir ejus qui eam duxit in uxorem, cum iter arriperet cum domino suo Willelmo de Traci versus terram sanctam, eam fecit jurare tactis sacrosanctis quod totam terram ipsius cum pertinentiis suis, quam dominus ejus Willelmus de Tracy ipsi Willelmo Thaun dedit pro homagio et servicio suo, beato

The reliques of St. Eufemia were transferred into the church of St. Sophia at Constantinople.

[1] Cosenza is situated about eighteen miles north of Santa Eufemia.

[2] Anselm Crassus, or Le Gros, was treasurer of Exeter, in 1205, and in 1230 was made Bishop of St. David's. Le Neve's Fasti, ed. by Hardy, vol. i. p. 414.

[3] Perhaps Morthoe, where the Tracys had estates and their residence. The word seems to be written "Morech'," but the letter *t* is often so formed as to be scarcely distinguishable from a *c*. In Lyson's Devonshire, a barton, named More, is mentioned in the parish of Moreton Hampstead. It does not appear that the manor of Morthoe belonged to the Tracys. The manor of Daccombe had the custom of prebend, and the lord of the manor is obliged to keep a cucking-stool, for the punishment of scolding women. (Lyson's Devonshire.)

Thome Martiri et Conventui ecclesie Christi Cantuariensis assignaret in perpetuum possidendam: defuncto autem predicto Willelmo Thaun in peregrinacione terre sancte eadem Amicia alium virum accepit, videlicet Everarddum Chole, per quem impedita voluntatum et votum primi viri sui Willelmi Thaun minime complevit. Volens autem dicta Amicia saluti anime sue providere in manum nostram totam terram Willelmi Thaun resignavit, et Conventum Ecclesie Christi Cantuariensis per nos pilliolo suo seisiavit. Nos vero, conventus dicte ecclesie utilitati secundum testamentum dicti Willelmi Thaun solicite providere curantes, seisinam dicte terre loco ipsius Conventus Cantuariensis benigne admisimus, et ejusdem terre instrumenta omnia a dicta Amicia nobis commissa eidem Conventui Cantuariensi restituimus. In cujus rei testimonium fieri fecimus presentes literas et sigillo nostro sigillari.

I have not been able to ascertain who was the "Dominus Johannes filius Galfridi" to whom the Treasurer of Exeter addressed this communication. If the supposition be correct that the transaction relates to certain lands in the parish of Morthoe, where the Tracys had considerable property, and where William de Tracy is supposed to have resided, at Wollacombe Tracy, the presence of the Treasurer of Exeter and his visit to the lady Amicia de la More are in some measure explained, since the advowson of Morthoe was part of the possessions of the church of Exeter. Amicia de la More, as it appears, was the wife of a certain William Thaun, who held land under William de Tracy, and had gone with him to the Holy Land.[1] Before his departure, however, Thaun had caused his wife to swear upon the Gospels, foreseeing doubtless the uncertainty of his return, that she would duly assign over to St. Thomas and the convent of Christ Church the land above-mentioned. On his decease in the course of his journey, Amicia espoused Everard Chole, by whose persuasion she neglected to fulfil her oath and the will of her deceased husband. On Everard's death, however, it appears that she was seized with remorse, and took the occasion of the Treasurer's visit to make full confession, and to resign into his hands the land held by William Thaun, giving the convent of Christ Church seisin in the person of the Treasurer, by delivery of her cap (*pilliolum*), being the object probably most conveniently at hand. By the foregoing letters under his seal, Anselm Crassus acknowledges seisin of the land for the use of the Convent of

[1] Sir W. Pole gives "More, of de la More" in his Alphabet of Arms of the old Devonshire Gentry. The ancient family of de la Moore, named in later times at Moore, had their dwelling at Morehays, in the parish of Columpton. —Pole's Collections, p. 186.

Canterbury, and restores to them all *instrumenta* or documents of title entrusted to him on their behalf.

II.—*The "Corona beati Thome."* (See p. 227.)

In searching the ancient accounts for any evidence regarding the Shrine, or those parts of the church of Canterbury where the reliques of the Saint were chiefly venerated, a few particulars have been noticed which suggest the reconsideration of the origin and true significance of the term *Corona*, "Becket's Crown," as applied to the round chapel and tower, terminating the eastern part of the church.

It had been concluded by several writers that this part of the fabric, the construction of which commenced, as we learn from Gervase, in 1180, had received this designation from the circumstance that the head of the Saint had been placed there, eastward of his Shrine. Matthew Parker, in his "Antiquitates Britannicæ Ecclesiæ," at the close of his Life of Becket, observes, that at first St. Thomas was placed less ostentatiously in the crypt:—"Deinde sublimiori et excelso ac sumptuoso delubro conditus fuerit, in quo caput ejus seorsim a cadavere situm, Thomæ Martyris *Corona* appellabatur, ad quod peregrinantes undique confluerent, muneraque preciosa deferrent," etc. Battely, Gostling, Ducarel, and Dart, speak of "Becket's Crown," and appear to have connected the name with the supposed depository of the head of the Saint, or of the portion of the skull cut off by the murderers.[1]

Professor Willis, whose authority must be regarded with the greatest respect, rejects this supposition. "The notion (he remarks) that this round chapel was called Becket's Crown, because part of his skull was preserved here as a relic, appears wholly untenable." He considers the term *corona* as signifying the principal apse of a church, referring to a document relating to the church of La Charité on the Loire, in which the *Corona Ecclesie* is mentioned.[2] Mr. John Gough Nichols has likewise sought

[1] Gostling observes (p. 123), "At the east end of the chapel of the Holy Trinity, another very handsome one was added, called Becket's Crown; some suppose from its figure being circular and the ribs of the arched roof meeting in a centre, as those of the crown royal do; others on account of part of his skull being preserved here as a relic."

[2] Architectural History of Canterbury Cathedral, p. 56, note. The learned Professor observes, that "at all events it was a general term, and not peculiar to the church of Canterbury." He cites, however, no other evidence of its use, except that above mentioned, given amongst the additions made by the Benedictines to Ducange's Glossary. "*Corona Ecclesiæ*, f. Pars Templi choro postica, quod ea pars fere desinat in circulum. Charta anni 1170, in Tabulario B. Mariæ de Charitate: *Duo altaria in Corona Ecclesiæ.*" "The *Corona* may also mean the aisle which often circumscribes the east end of an apsidal church, and which, with its radiating chapels,

to refute as "a popular error, into which many writers have fallen," the misconception, which was as old, he remarks, as Archbishop Parker, that the head of St. Thomas was preserved in that part of the Cathedral called Becket's Crown.[1]

The earliest mention of the *Corona*, as I believe, is in the Registers of Henry de Estria, Prior of Canterbury, in the enumeration of the "Nova Opera in Ecclesia" in his times. Under the year 1314 is the entry—"Pro *corona* sancti Thome auro et argento et lapidibus preciosis ornanda, cxv. li. xij. s." In the same year the Prior provided a new crest of gold for the Shrine.[2] The same record comprises a list of the relics in the cathedral, amongst which are mentioned—"Corpus Sancti Odonis, in feretro, *ad coronam* versus austrum. — Corpus Sancti Wilfridi, in feretro, *ad coronam* versus aquilonem." It seems improbable that this large expenditure in precious metals and gems[3] should relate to the apsidal chapel, according to Professor Willis's explanation of the term *Corona*, no portion of the building being specified to which such costly decoration was applied. The expression would rather imply, as I conceive, the enrichment of some precious object, such as a *phylacterium scrinium*, feretory, or the like, described as "Corona sancti Thome." The phrase "*ad* coronam," moreover, in the list of relics, can scarcely, I would submit, signify that the bodies of St. Odo and St. Wilfrid were placed *in* a building or chapel called *Corona*, but rather implies that they were placed adjacent to some object known as *Corona*, at its north and south sides, respectively; thus also in the context we find other reliques placed "*ad* altare," whilst others are described as "*in* navi Ecclesie," etc.

The *Corona*, like the shrine, the *martirium* and *tumba*, was in charge of a special officer, called the "Custos Corone beati Thome," and mention also occurs of the "Magister Corone," apparently the same official. In a "Book of Accounts" of one of the officers of the Monastery, preserved in the Chapter Library, the following entries occur under the head of "Oblaciones cum obvencionibus."

"De Custode Corone beati Thome, xl.s.

"Denarii recepti pro vino conventus. — Item, de Custodibus Feretri Sancti Thome, xxx.s.

may be said to crown its eastern extremity" (p. 141). It is said that the eastern apse represents the glory or "nimbus" at the head of the crucifix, as the cruciform shape of the rest of the cathedral represents the cross. [But see the passage from Eadmer quoted p. 272. —A. P. S.]

[1] Pilgrimages to Walsingham and Canterbury, p. 119. Mr. John Nichols, in his Royal Wills, p. 70, adopted the popular opinion. The altar where the Saint's head was, he remarks, "was probably in that part of the Cathedral called Becket's Crown."

[2] Register I. 11, fol. 212, Canterbury Treasury; Register of Prior Henry, Cott. MS., Galba E. IV. 14, fol. 103.

[3] Dart, Appendix, p. xlii.

Item, de Custode Corone Sancti Thome, xx.s. Item, de Custode Tumbe beati Thome, iij.s. iiij.d. Item, de Custode Martirii Sancti Thome, iij.s. iiij.d. Item, de Custode beate Marie in cryptis," etc. 30 Henr. VI. (1451).[1]

There were, it appears, three objects of especial veneration—the *feretrum* in the chapel of the Holy Trinity, the *punctum ensis* in the Martyrdom, and the *caput beati Thome.* At each there was an altar. The Black Prince bequeathed tapestry to three altars, besides the High Altar, namely, "l'autier la ou Mons'r Saint Thomas gist,—l'autier la ou la teste est,—l'autier la ou la poynte de l'espie est."

The authority of Erasmus seems conclusive that the *caput* was shown in the crypt. After inspecting the *cuspis gladii* in the Martyrdom, Erasmus says:—"Hinc digressi subimus cryptoporticum: ea habet suos mystagogos: illic primum exhibetur calvaria martyris perforata; reliqua tecta sunt argento, summa cranii pars nuda patet osculo."

I have been induced to offer these notices, from the conviction that the apsidal chapel, called Becket's Crown, received that name from some precious object connected with the *cultus* of St. Thomas of Canterbury, or from some peculiar feature of its decorations. This notion obviously suggests itself, that such an object may have been the reliquary in which the *corona*,[2] or upper portion of the cranium, cut off by the savage stroke of Richard le Breton, was placed apart from the skull itself. This supposition, however, seems to be set aside by the inscription accompanying the drawing in Cotton MS. Tib. E. VIII. fol. 286, b., of which an accurate copy has been given in this volume. The MS. suffered from fire in 1731, and the following words only are now legible. "This chest of iron cont . . . . . bónes of Thomas Becket . . . . . all with the wounde . . . . . and the pece cut . . . . . ." Thus rendered on Vaughan's plate,

[1] MSS. in the Chapter Library, volume marked E. 6, fol. 33. Amongst the few evidences of this nature which have escaped destruction may be mentioned a curious Book of Accounts of William Inggram, Custos of the Martirium, MS. C. 11. It contains much information regarding the books in the library of the Monastery, and other matters.

[2] *Corona* properly designated the circle of hair left on the priest's head by the tonsure. "Fit corona ex rasura in summitate capitis, et tonsione capillorum in parte capitis inferiore, et sic circulus capillorum proprie dicitur corona."—Lyndwood. "The hair was shorn from the top of the head, more or less wide, according as the wearer happened to be high or low in order."—Dr. Rock's Church of our Fathers, vol. i. p. 187. The word is used in the accounts of Becket's murder to describe the upper part of the skull, or brain-pan. Thus Fitzstephen says, "Corona capitis tota ei amputata est;" and he describes the savage act of Hugh de Horsea—"a concavitate coronæ amputatæ cum mucrone cruorem et cerebrum extrahebat."—Ed. Sparkes, p. 87. Diceto states that Becket received his death-wound "in corona capitis."—Ang. Sacra, ii. p. 691.

engraved from this drawing when it was in a more perfect state (Dugdale, Monast. Angl., vol. i. p. 18, orig. edit., printed in 1655).—"Loculus ille, quem vides ferreum, ossa Tho: Becketti cum calvaria necnon rupta illa cranii parte quæ mortem inferebat complectebatur."[1]

It has been questioned whether any altar existed in Becket's Crown. The original stones still remaining on the raised platform at this extreme east end of the church still present traces of some arrangement which does not appear to indicate the position of an altar, but rather of some railing, or *clausura*, which may have protected the object of veneration there displayed. No clue appears to direct the enquiry as to its character, with the exception of the brief notice of Erasmus, who seems to allude to Becket's Crown when speaking of the upper church behind the high altar:—"Illic in sacello quodam ostenditur tota facies optimi viri inaurata, multisque gemmis insignita." May not this have been an image of St. Thomas, or one of those gorgeously enriched busts, of life-size, covered with precious metals and richly jewelled, a class of reliquaries, of which remarkable examples still exist in many continental churches? Such a reliquary existed in 1295 at St. Paul's, London, and is described in an inventory given by Dugdale as "Capud S. Athelberti Regis in capsa argentea deaurata, facta ad modum capitis Regis cum corona continente in circulo xvi. lapides majores," etc.

In conclusion I will only invite attention to the probability that a *capsa* of this description, highly suitable to receive so remarkable a relique as the *corona* of Becket's skull, separate from the other remains of the saint, may have been displayed in the apsidal chapel thence designated "Becket's Crown." If it be sought to controvert such a supposition by the conflicting evidence of the Cotton MS., of Erasmus' Colloquy, or of Stow's Annals, it can only be said that it is as impracticable to reconcile such discrepancies, as to explain the triple heads of St. John the Baptist. The royal declaration of 1539 records that Becket's "head almost hole was found with the rest of the bones closed within the shryne, and that there was in that church, a great skull of another head, but much greater by three-quarter parts than that part which was lacking in the head closed within the shryne." [A passage has been pointed out to me in Eadmer's Hist. Nov., ii. p. 92, where, describing the difficulty of determining the place of the Archbishop of

[1] On comparing this drawing with Stow's account of the removal of Becket's shrine, it seems almost certain that this *loculus ferreus*, shown with the shrine in the Cotton MS., was the "chest of yron conteyning the bones of Thomas Becket, scull and all, with the wounde of his death, and the peece cut out of his scull layde in the same wound." This chest is distinctly said by Stow to have been within the shrine. See p. 230.

Canterbury (Anselm) then for the first time appearing in a Roman council, he says, "in *coronâ* sedes illi posita est, qui locus non obscuri honoris in tali conventu solet haberi." This confirms Professor Willis's view.—A. P. S.]

III.—*Miraculous Cures at the Shrine of St. Thomas.* (See pp. 193, 252.)

The contemporary writers are diffuse in the enumeration of the maladies for which a remedy was sought by multitudes from the reliques of St. Thomas, and the miracles effected. Gervase states that two volumes of such miracles were extant at Canterbury.

Having been favoured with unusual facilities of access to the ancient registers and evidences preserved in the Treasury,[1] in searching for materials which might throw light upon the subjects to which this volume relates, I have been surprised at the extreme paucity of information regarding Becket, or any part of the church specially connected with the veneration shown towards him. Scarcely is an item to be found in the various Rolls of Account making mention of St. Thomas, and where his name occurred, it has, for the most part, been carefully erased. With the exception of certain Papal Bulls, and some communication regarding Canterbury Jubilees, the name is scarcely to be found in the long series of registers. We seek in vain for any schedule of the accumulated wealth which surrounded his shrine: even in the long inventory of plate and vestments left in 1540 by the Commissioners after the surrender, "till the king's pleasure be further declared," and subscribed by Cranmer's own hand, the words, "Storye of Thomas Beket," in the description of a piece of embroidered velvet, are blotted out. It is remarkable to notice the pains bestowed on the destruction of everything which might revive any memory of the saint.

The following extracts from the registers have appeared to claim attention, because they are the only records of their class which have been found. A royal letter is not without interest, whatever may be its subject, and it is remarkable to find Richard II. congratulating the Primate on the good influence anticipated from a fresh miracle at the Shrine of Becket, in counteracting the doctrine of Wycklyffe, or the perilous growth of Lollardism. The subject of the miracle appears to have

[1] It is with much gratification that I would record the acknowledgment of the kindness of the Very Rev. the Dean Lyall, the Ven. Archdeacon Harrison, and of other members of the Chapter, in the liberal permission to prosecute my investigation of these valuable materials for local and general history.—A. W.

been a foreigner, probably of distinction; but I found no clue to identify who the person may have been.

The second of these documents appears to be a kind of encyclical certificate of a noted cure miraculously effected in the person of a young Scotchman, Alexander, son of Stephen of Aberdeen; and it is remarkable as showing the widely spread credence in the efficacy of a pilgrimage to St. Thomas, and the singular formality with which it was thought expedient to authenticate and publish the miracle.

This document moreover states, that St. Thomas having (with the succour of Divine clemency) restored to the said Alexander the use of his feet, he proceeded, in pursuance of his vow, to the Holy Blood of Wilsnake, and returned safe and sound to the shrine of the Martyr. I am not aware that mention has been made by English writers of the celebrated relique formerly preserved at Wilsnake, in Prussia; and, although not connected with Canterbury, a brief account of the origin of this pilgrimage, which appears to have been much in vogue in our own country, may not be inadmissible in these notes. I am indebted to the learned biographer of Alfred, Dr. Pauli, for directing my attention to Wilsnake and the curious legend of the Holy Blood.

Wilsnack, or Wilsnake, is a small town in the north parts of the Mark of Brandenburg.[1] In times of popular commotion, in 1383, the town, with its church, was burnt. The priest, Crantzius relates, having been recalled by a vision to perform mass in the ruined fabric, found the altar standing, the candles upon it, and between them, in a napkin or corporal, three consecrated hosts, united into one and stained with blood. Another account states, that, searching amongst the ashes near the altar, he discovered the bleeding wafers. The priest hastened to his diocesan, the Bishop of Havelberg; he came with his clergy and certified this miracle, which was forthwith proclaimed far and near. Before the close of the century, innumerable pilgrims visited the place, kings and princes sent costly gifts, and Pope Urban VI. promulgated indulgences to the faithful who repaired thither.[2] From all quarters, says Crantzius, votaries came in crowds—from Hungary, France, England, Scotland, Denmark, Sweden, Norway. The fame of the relique may have quickly spread to our own island, as M. Pauli observes, through the numerous English knights who, about that time,

[1] An account of Wilsnack is given by Stenzel, in his "Geschichte des Preussischen Staats," tom. i. p. 175.

[2] Leaden signs, or *signacula* representing the bleeding wafers, were distributed to pilgrims, in like manner as the *ampullæ* of St. Thomas, or the mitred heads, tokens of their journey to Canterbury, as mentioned in this volume, pp. 233, 235. Several signs of St. Thomas are represented in Mr. Roach Smith's Collectanea, vol. i. p. 83; vol. ii. pp. 46-49.

traversed the north of Europe to join the Teutonic knights in Prussia.

The miracle, it is alleged, soon engrossed so much attention that neighbouring churches where noted reliques were preserved became neglected. Inquiry was instituted, and the Archbishop of Prague sent a deputy to investigate the matter, no less a person than John Huss, who, with the fearless spirit of the Reformer, exposed the abuses practised at Wilsnake. He wrote a remarkable treatise on superstitions of the same nature in various places.[1] In 1400, the learned Wunschebergius also assailed the feigned miracles of Wilsnake, and an eminent canon of Magdeburg put forth a Philippic against the prelate who tolerated such pious frauds for lucre's sake. It was, however, of no avail; the Bishop of Havelberg sustained his suit at Rome with energy; the Papal approbation was renewed; the credit of the Holy Blood was confirmed by the Councils of Constance and Basle.

In the sixteenth century, Matthew Ludecus, Dean of Havelberg, compiled the history of this superstition. There was, he relates, a large balance suspended in the church of Wilsnake. In one scale it was usual to place the pilgrim who sought remission of his offences; in the other were piled his oblations, bread and flesh, perhaps cheese, or other homely offerings. If the visitor seemed wealthy, no impression was made on the beam; the priest affirming that indeed he must be a grievous offender, whose crimes could not be expiated without more valuable oblations. At length, by some secret contrivance the scale was permitted to fall.[2]

Huss has narrated a characteristic anecdote of the miraculous fallacies of Wilsnake. A citizen of Prague, Petrziko de Ach, affected with a withered arm, offered a silver hand, and desiring to discover what the priests would put forth concerning his costly gift, he tarried till the third day, and repaired unnoticed to the church. As it chanced, the priest was in the pulpit, declaiming to the assembled votaries, "Audite pueri miraculum!"—"Behold, a citizen of Prague has been healed by the Holy Blood, and see here how he hath offered a silver hand

[1] The "Holy Blood" of our Lord was believed to exist in various places, of which Mantua was the most celebrated. M. Paris relates that Henry III. presented to the monks of Westminster in 1247 some of the blood shed at the crucifixion, which he had received from the Master of the Templars. The Earl of Cornwall gave a portion to Hayles Abbey, a relique much celebrated, and to which allusion is made by Chaucer. He gave a portion to the College of Bons Hommes at Ashridge, near to Berkhampstead. It was exhibited by the Bishop of Rochester, at Paul's Cross, in 1538, and proved to be honey coloured with saffron.

[2] A curious woodcut representing this proceeding, is given by Wolfius, in his "Lectiones Memorabiles," p. 619.

in testimony of his cure!" But the sufferer, standing up, with arm upraised, exclaimed, "Oh, priest, what falsehood is this! Behold my hand, still withered as before." "Of this," observes Huss, "his friends and kinsmen at Prague are witnesses to this day."

It was only in 1551 that Joachim Elfeldt, becoming pastor of the church, being imbued with the Reformed faith, put an end to the superstition, and committed the wafers to the flames. The canons of Havelberg, indignant that their gains were gone, threw him into prison and sought to bring him to the stake, but he was rescued by the Elector of Brandenburg.

A. W.

Litera domini Regis graciosa missa domino archiepiscopo, regraciando sibi de novo miraculo Sancti Thome Martiris sibi denunciato.[1] (*Circa* A.D. 1393, *temp.* Rich. II.)

(*Register of Christ Church, Canterbury*, R. 19, *fol.* 15.)

Tresreverent piere en dieu et nostre trescher Cosyn, nous vous saloioms tresovent denter coer, vous ensauntz savoir qe a la fesaunce de cestes noz lettres nous estoioms en bone sancte, merciez ent soit nostre seignour, et avoms tresgraunt desyr de trestout nostre coer davoir de vous sovent novelles semblables, des quex vous priomos (*sic*) cherement qacercer nous vuillez de temps en temps au pluis sovent qe vous purrez bonement pur nostre graunt confort et singuler plesaunce. Si vous mercioms trescher Cosyn tresperfitement de coer de voz lettres, et avons presentement envoyez, et par especial quen si bref nous avetz certefiez du miracle quore tarde avint en vostre esglise au seynt feretre du glorious martir Seint Thomas, et avoms, ce nous est avis tresgrant et excellente cause et nous et vous de ent mercier lui haut soverayn mostre (?) des miracles, qui ceste miracle ad pleu monstrer en noz temps, et en une persone estraunge, sicome pur extendre as parties estraungez et lointeines la gloriouse deisoñ[2] verray martyr susdit. Nous semble parmi ce qe nous sumes treshautemens tenuz de luy loer et ent rendre merciz et graciz, et si le voiloms faire parmi sa grace de nostre enter poer sauntz feintise; especialment vous enpriauntz qe paraillement de vostre fait le vuillez faire a honour de luy de qui sourde tout bien et honour, et au bone example de touz noz subgestez. Et verramient treschier Cosyn nous avoms tresperfit espiraunce qen temps de nous et de vous serront noz noblez et seyntes predecessours pluis glori-

[1] This letter was written, as may be supposed from the place in which it is found in the Register, and the dates of documents accompanying it, about A.D. 1393. If this conjecture be correct, it was addressed by Richard II. to William Courtenay, Archbishop of Canterbury from 1381 to 1396.

[2] This passage is apparently incomplete, or incorrectly copied into the Register. The sense may, however, be easily gathered from the context.

fiez qe devant longe temps nont estez, dont le cause verisemblable qe nous moeve est celle quen noz temps, ceste assavoir de present, noz foie et creaunce ount plusours enemys qe de temps hors de memorie navoient, les quex par la mercie de mercie (*sic*) de Jhesu Crist et ces gloriousez miracles serount a ce qe nous creouns de lour errouré convertyz a voie de salue ; celui dieu de sa haute puissaunce lottroie a la glorie de luy et de toutz seyntz, et la salvacioun de soen poeple universele. Trescher Cosyn de vous vouellez, et de tout quamque vous vorrez auxi devers vous nous certefiez pur nostre amour, sachauntz qe nous vorroms tresvolunters faire tout ce qa honour vous purra tourner et plesir. Et le seynt esprit vou eit en sa garde. Done souz nostre signet, a nostre Chastelle de Corf', le vij. jour daugst.

De quodam miraculo ostenso ad feretrum beati Thome Cantuariensis. Litera Testimonialis (A.D. 1445).

(*Register of Christ Church, Canterbury, R.* 19, *fol.* 163.)

Universis sancte matris ecclesie filiis ad quos presentes litere nostre pervenerint, Johannes permissione divina prior Ecclesie Christi Cantuariensis,[1] et ejusdem loci Capitulum, Salutem et semper in domino gloriari. Cum fidelis quilibet Christicola divine majestatis cultor de mirifica Dei clemencia gloriari et mente extolli tenetur, apostolica sic dictante sententia, "Qui gloriatur in domino glorietur,"[2] in Dei ludis magnificenciam ore eat mente undique provocamur, tum immensis operibus suis operator est semper Deus mirabilis et in sanctorum suorum miraculis coruscans gloriosus. Unde, cum nuper in nostra sancta tocius Anglie metropoli novum et stupendum per divine operacionis clemenciam in meritis sancti martiris Thome Cantuariensis experti sumus miraculum, Deum laudare et ejus potenciam glorificare obligamur, quam totus orbis terrarum ympnis et laudibus devote laudare non cessat. Nam cum Allexander Stephani filius in Scocia, de Aberdyn oppido natus, pedibus contractus vigintiquatuor annis ab ortu suo penaliter laborabat,[3] ad instanciam cujusdam matrone votum ad Feretrum sancti Thome emittens, per grandia laborum vehicula cum ceterorum impotencium instrumentis, supra genua debilia ad feretrum predictum pervenit, ibique beatus Thomas, divina opitulante clemencia, secundo die mensis Maii proximi ante datum presentium, bases et plantas eidem Allexandro ilico restituit. Et in voti sui deinde complementum ad sanguinem sanctum de Wilsnake, divino

[1] John Salisbury, who became Prior in 1437, and died in 1446.

[2] 1 Corinth. i. 31.

[3] Amongst the miraculous cures obtained by pilgrims, Fitzstephen specially mentions, "contractis membrorum lineamenta extensa et directa sunt."—Vita S. Thome, ed. Sparkes, p. 90.

permittente auxilio, sanus et firmus adiit, et in martiris sui Thome merito ad feretrum illius prospere revenit. Nos igitur, divine majestatis gloriam sub ignorancie tenebris latitare nolentes, sed super fidei tectum predicare affectantes, ut Christi cunctis fidelibus veleat undique coruscare, ea que de jure ad probacionem requirentur miraculi, sub sacramento dicti Allexandri necnon aliorum fide dignorum de oppido predicto, videlicet Allexander Arat generosi, Robertique filii David, et Johannis Thome filii, legitime comprobato, in nostra sancta Cantuariensi ecclesia fecimus solempniter publicari. Unde universitati supplicamus literas per presentes quatinus dignetis Deum laudare de (?) sancto martire ejus Thoma Cantuariensi, in cujus meritis ecclesiam suam unicam sibi sponsam in extirpacionem heresum et errorum variis miraculis pluribus decursis temporibus mirifice hucusque decoravit. In cujus rei testimonium, &c. Dat' Cantuaria in domo nostra Capitulari, xxvij mo. die Mensis Julii, Anno Domini Millesimo ccc mo. xlv to.

NOTE G.

THE CRESCENT IN THE ROOF OF CANTERBURY CATHEDRAL. (See p. 228.)

THE Crescent in the roof of Canterbury Cathedral, above the Shrine of Becket, has given rise to much perplexity. One obvious solution has often been sought in the comparatively modern legend of Becket's Saracen mother. Another theory has referred the Crescent to the cultus of the Virgin, who is often represented (in allusion to Rev. xii. 1) as standing on the moon. The emblem, it is thought, might have been appropriate in this place, both as occupying the usual site of the Lady Chapel, and as containing the tomb of one who considered himself under her special patronage. A third conjecture supposes the Crescent to have been put up by the Crusaders in reference to the well-known title of Becket, "St. Thomas of *Acre*," and to the success which his intercession was supposed to have achieved in driving the Saracens out of that fortress. If so, it possesses more than a local interest, as a proof that the Crescent was already the emblem of the Seljukian Turks, long before the capture of Constantinople, which is assigned by Von Hammer as the date of the assumption of the Crescent by the Turkish power.—A. P. S.

In confirmation of this last view are subjoined the following interesting remarks of Mr. George Austin, founded on actual inspection:—

"Much difficulty has been found

in attempting to account for the presence of this crescent in the roof of the Trinity Chapel. Even if the legend of Becket's mother had obtained credence at that early period, it may be observed that in the painted windows around, no reference is made to the subject, though evidently capable of so much pictorial effect. But there are other difficulties which suggest another interpretation.

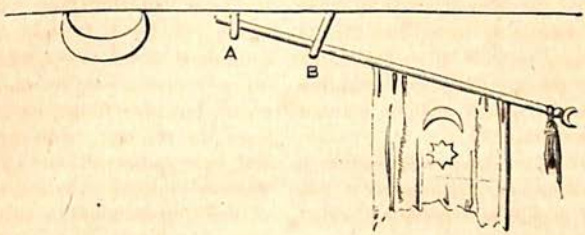
"I have always believed it to have been one of a number of trophies which, in accordance with a well-known custom of the time, once adorned this part of the Cathedral, and I have been governed by the following reasons. First, that more than one fresco painting of encounters with the Eastern infidels formerly ornamented the walls, (the last traces of which were removed during the restoration of the Cathedral under Dean Percy, afterwards Bishop of Carlisle), and in one of which the green crescent flag of the enemy seems borne away by English archers. Might not these frescoes have depicted the fights in which these trophies were won? Secondly, that when the groined roof was relieved of the long accumulated coats of whitewash and repaired, some six-and-thirty years since, the crescent was taken down and re-gilt. It was found to be made of a foreign wood, somewhat like in grain to the eastern wood known by the name of iron-wood. It had been fastened to the groining by a large nail of very singular shape, with a large square head, apparently of foreign manufacture.

"In the hollows of the groining which radiate from the crescent were a number of slight iron staples (the eyes of which were about 1½ inches in diameter) driven into the ceiling, and about 12 inches farther from the crescent were a number of other staples about the same diameter, but projecting 4 or 5 inches from the ceiling; many of these had been removed, and all bore traces of violence. Now if the use of these staples could be accurately defined, it would, I think, demonstrate the origin of the crescent. They could only have been used, I think, either to attach to the ceiling the cords by which the wood canopy of the shrine was raised, or suspend the lamps which doubtless were hung around the shrine below, or else to suspend trophies of which the crescent was the centre. But I believe there is little doubt that the shrine was not placed immediately beneath the centre of these rings of staples, but more to the westward. But if not so placed, the canopy was doubtless raised by a pulley attached to the ceiling by *one* cord, and not by a web of upwards of twenty, and in addition to this, the staples were attached so slightly to the roof that they would not even have borne the weight of a cord alone, of the length sufficient to reach the pavement. And it does not seem likely that small lamps singly suspended from the groining would have been arranged in two small concentric circles, the

inner only 2½ feet in diameter, and the exterior but 4½. Had this form been desired the ancient form of chandelier would have been adopted.

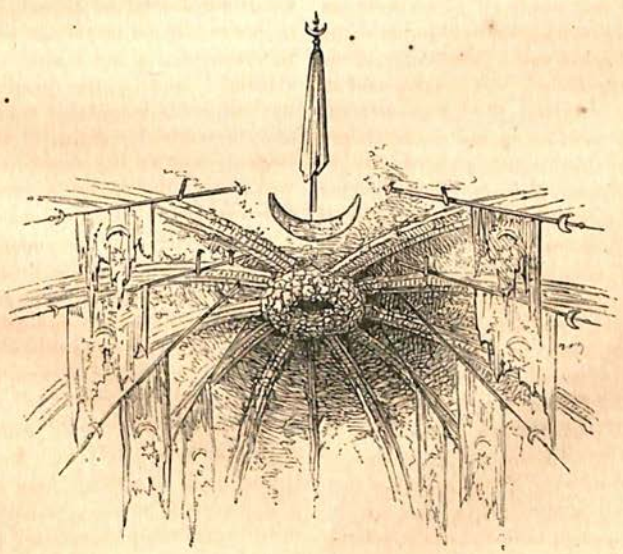
was requisite, and the position and peculiar form of the staples favours the supposition, as the diagram shows, A being the short staple and B the long one.

CEILING.



"These staples then could not have been used for those purposes, but it will be seen that they are singularly well adapted for displaying some such trophy as a flag or spear, for which no great strength

"According to this view the crescent would have formed the appropriate centre of a circle of flags, horsetails, etc., in the manner attempted to be shown in the following sketch. G. A."



NOTE H.

THE MIRACLES OF BECKET, AS REPRESENTED IN THE PAINTED WINDOWS OF THE TRINITY CHAPEL IN CANTERBURY CATHEDRAL. (See pp. 193, 265.)

"THE space left between the slender groups of pillars round the Trinity Chapel has been so entirely filled with windows, that it appears like a single zone of light, and the effect must have been magnificent when every window was filled with painted glass.

"Of these, unfortunately, but three remain, but they are sufficient to attest their rare beauty; and for excellence of drawing, harmony of colouring, and purity of design, are justly considered unequalled. The skill with which the minute figures are represented cannot even at this day be surpassed; it is extraordinary to see how every feeling of joy or sorrow, pain and enjoyment, is expressed both in feature and position; and even in the representation of the innumerable ills and diseases which were cured at the Martyr's Shrine, in no single case do we meet with any offence against good taste, by which the eye is so frequently shocked in the cathedrals of Bourges, Troyes, and Chartres. But in nothing is the superiority of these windows shown more than the beautiful scrolls and borders which surround the windows, and gracefully connect the groups of medallions.

"Unfortunately, the windows throughout the Cathedral, besides the effects of the decree of Henry VIII. (mentioned in p. 253), were, during the troubles of the Civil Wars, destroyed as high as a man could reach up with a pike, at which time every figure of a priest or bishop was relentlessly broken. These windows, like everything else around, seem to have aided in paying homage to the Saint, upon whose shrine their tinted shadow fell. They were filled with illustrations of the miracles said to have been performed by the Saint after his death. Three, as has been said, still remain, and fragments of others are scattered through the building.[1]

"As these windows were very similar in arrangement, it will be sufficient to describe one of them, that towards the east on the north of the Shrine.

"The space of this window has been divided into geometric patterns, each pattern consisting of a group of nine medallions, and each of these groups has contained the illustration of one or more of the most important miracles said to have been performed at the Shrine of the Saint.

[1] A group representing the Martyrdom remains in the window of the S. Transept of Christ Church Cathedral, Oxford. Becket's head has been removed.—A. P. S.

"This window has at some time been taken down, and the lights or medallions replaced without the slightest regard to their proper position, and the groups of subjects are separated and intermixed throughout the windows.

"The lower group of medallions has been filled by illustrations of a miracle, described by Benedict,[1] where a child is miraculously restored to life by means of the Saint's blood mixed with water, after having been drowned in the Medway—the body having been hours in the water. Unfortunately, but three of these medallions have escaped. In the first medallion, the boys are seen upon the banks of the Medway pelting the frogs in the sedges along the stream with stones and sticks, whilst the son is falling into the stream. In the next, his companions are shown relating the accident, with hurried gestures, to his parents at the door of their house. And in the third, we are again taken to the banks of the stream, where the parents stand gazing in violent grief upon the body of their son, which is being extracted from the water by a servant. The landscape in these medallions is exceedingly well rendered; the trees are depicted with great grace."

In the next group was portrayed a miracle, or rather succession of miracles. [The story, which is graphically told by Benedict, is as follows:—"The household of a distinguished knight, Jordan, son of Eisulf, was struck with sickness. Amongst others died first the nurse of his son, and then the son himself, a boy of ten years old. Mass was said—the body laid out—the parents were in hopeless grief. It so happened that there arrived, that day, a band of twenty pilgrims from Canterbury, whom Jordan hospitably lodged, from old affection's sake of the Martyr, whom he had intimately known. The arrival of the pilgrims recalled this friendship,—and 'his heart,' he said, 'assured him so positively of the Martyr's repugnance to the death of his son,' that he would not allow the body to be buried. From the pilgrims he borrowed some of the diluted water so often mentioned, and bade the priest pour it into the boy's mouth. This was done without effect. He then himself uncovered the body, raised the head, forced open the teeth with a knife, and poured in a small draught. A small spot of red showed itself on the left cheek of the boy. A third draught was poured down the throat. The boy opened one eye and said, 'Why are you weeping, father?—Why are you crying, lady?—The blessed martyr Thomas has restored me to you.' He was then speechless till evening. The father put into his hands four pieces of silver, to be an offering to the Martyr before Midlent, and the parents sate and watched him. At evening, he sate up, ate, talked, and was restored.

"But the vow was forgotten,

[1] *Benedicti de Miraculis S. Thomæ Cantuar.*, iii. c. 61. See pp. 61, 223.

and on this a second series of wonders occurred. A leper three miles off was roused from his slumber by a voice calling him by name, 'Guirp, why sleepest thou?' He rose, asked who called him—was told that it was Thomas, Archbishop of Canterbury, and that he must go and warn the knight Jordan, son of Eisulf, of the evils that would befall him unless he instantly fulfilled his vow. The leper, after some delay and repetitions of the vision, sent for the priest; the priest refused to convey so idle a tale; St. Thomas appeared again, and ordered the leper to send his daughter for the knight and his wife. They came, heard, wondered, and fixed the last week in Lent for the performance of the vow. Unfortunately a visit from the Lord Warden put it out of their heads. On the last day of the last week—that is, on Easter-eve—they were suddenly startled by the illness of the eldest son, which terminated fatally on the Friday after Easter. The parents fell sick at the same time, and no less than twenty of the household. The knight and his wife were determined at all hazard to accomplish their vow. By a violent effort—aided by the sacred water—they set off; the servants by a like exertion dragging themselves to the gate to see them depart. The lady fell into a swoon no less than seven times from the fatigue of the first day—but at the view of the towers of Canterbury Cathedral she dismounted, and with her husband and son, barefoot, walked for the remaining three miles into Canterbury, and then the vow was discharged."

This story, Benedict says, he received in a private letter from the priest.[1]—A. P. S.]

"In the first compartment we see the funeral of the nurse. The body, covered by a large yellow pall, is borne on a bier carried by four men. At the head walks the priest, clothed in a white close-fitting robe, adorned with a crimson chasuble, bearing in his right hand a book, and in his left the brush for sprinkling holy water. He is followed by a second priest, in a green dress, bearing a huge lighted taper; the legend at foot runs thus, '*Nutricis funus reliquis sui flacra minatur.*' The next medallion represents the son at the point of death stretched on a bier. The priest at the head anoints the body with holy water, and on the forehead of the child is the Viaticum or Sacred Wafer. On a raised bench at the side sits the mother absorbed in deep grief, and by her side the father, wringing his hands and gazing sorrowfully at his expiring child; the legend attached is, '*percutitur puer moritur planctus geminatur.*' In the next compartment of the group, the mother stands at the head of the bier raising and supporting her son's head, whilst the father pours between the clenched lips the wonder-working blood and water of St. Thomas. A short distance from the bier stand

[1] Benedict, iii. 62.

the pilgrims, reverently gazing upon the scene, each with his pilgrim's staff and bottle of 'water of St. Thomas;' the legend at foot runs, '*Vox patris—vis martiris ut restituatur.*' The vow so fatally delayed forms the subject of the next medallion. The boy, still reclining on the bier; the mother, caressing her son with one hand, whilst with the other outstretched she gives to the father the 'Quatuor argenteos,' which he demands, and vows to the Saint.

"The neighbouring compartment shows the son upon a couch fast recovering, feeding himself with a spoon and bason. The parents are placed at each end of the couch in an attitude of thanksgiving. The following cartoon shows the old man struck with leprosy and bedridden. The Martyr, dressed in full robes, stands at the bed-side, and charges him with the warning to the parents of the child not to neglect the performance of the vow. In the next portion of the group the leper is represented in bed conveying to the parents, who stand in deep attention at the bed-side, the warning with which he has been charged by Sir Thomas. The leprosy of the sick man is very curiously shown; the legend, '*Credulus accedis . . . vot . . . fert nec obedit.*' And now forming the central medallion of the group, and the most important, is depicted the vengeance of the Saint for the slighted vow and neglected warning. In the centre of a large apartment stands a bier, on which is stretched the victim of the Saint's wrath. At the head and feet of the corpse, leaning on large chairs or thrones, are the father and mother distracted with grief, the latter with uncovered head and naked feet gazing with deep despondency on her dead child. Behind the bier are seen several figures in unusually violent attitudes expressive of grief, from which circumstance they are probably professional mourners. Whilst unseen by the persons beneath, the figure of St. Thomas in full pontificals is appearing through the ceiling. He bears in his right hand *a sword*, and points with his left to the dead body of the victim upon the bier. It is singular that Becket is always represented in full episcopal costume, when appearing in dreams or visions, in these windows. The legend attached to this light is, '*Vindicte moles—Domus egra—mortua proles.*'

"The last medallion of the group represents the final accomplishment of the vow. The father is seen bending reverently before the altar of the Saint, offering to the attendant priest a large bowl, filled with broad gold and silver pieces. Near him is the mother, holding by the hand the son miraculously recalled to life. In token of their pilgrimage, both the mother and son hold the usual staves. The expression of the various figures in the above compartments, both in gesture and feature, is rendered with great skill. In the execution of this story, the

points which doubtless the artists of the monastery were chiefly anxious to impress upon the minds of the devotees who thronged to the Shrine are prominently brought out: the extreme danger of delaying the performance of a vow, under whatever circumstances made, the expiation sternly required by the Saint, and the satisfaction with which the Martyr viewed money offerings made at his Shrine.

"The fulness with which the last group has been described will render it less necessary to speak at length of the rest of the window, as similar miracles described by Benedict are in the same minute manner represented.

"The group above should consist of two miracles, the first described by Benedict,[1] wherein Robert, a smith from the Isle of Thanet, is miraculously cured of blindness. In a dream, he is directed by Becket to repair to Canterbury, where a monk should anoint his eyes and restore his sight; and he is seen stretched in prayer at the priest's feet in front of the altar. In another medallion the priest anoints his eyes with the miraculous blood, and his sight is restored. In another, Robert is seen offering at the altar a large bowl of golden pieces, in gratitude for the Saint's interference.

"The next group proves that not only offerings and prayers were made at the Shrine, but also severe penances were performed. In one compartment, a kneeling female figure is bowing herself to the ground before the priest at the altar, who is receiving a large candle apparently offered by her, holding a book in his left hand, whilst two men, armed with long rods, stand by. In the next medallion, the female figure is being violently beaten by the two men with the rods, one of whom stands on either side of her.

"In the third, though the woman is falling fainting to the ground, one of the figures is still striking her with the scourge. The other figure is addressing the priest, who is sitting unmoved by the scene reading from the book; a figure is standing by with a pilgrim's staff, looking at the flagellation, much concerned. A legend is attached, '*Stat modo jocunda lapsa jacet moribunda.*'

"In the other two windows may be traced many of the multifarious miracles described by Benedict, and by him thus summed up:[2]—'Quæ est enim in Ecclesia conditio, quis sexus vel ætas, quis gradus vel ordo, qui non in hoc thesauro nostro aliquid sibi utile inveniat? Administratur huic schismaticis lumen veritatis, pastoribus timidis confidentia, sanitas ægrotantibus, et pœnitentibus veniat ejus meritis cœci vident, claudi ambulabunt, leprosi mundantur, surdi audiunt, mortui resurgunt, loquuntur muti, pauperes evangelizantur, paralytici convalescunt,

[1] Benedict, i. c. 36.

[2] *Ibid.* i. 2.

detumescunt hydropici, sensui redonantur amentes, curantur epileptici, febricitantes evadunt, et ut breviter concludatur, omnimoda curatur infirmitas.'

G. A."

NOTE I.

PEPRESENTATION OF BECKET'S SHRINE IN ONE OF THE PAINTED WINDOWS IN CANTERBURY CATHEDRAL. (See p. 226.)

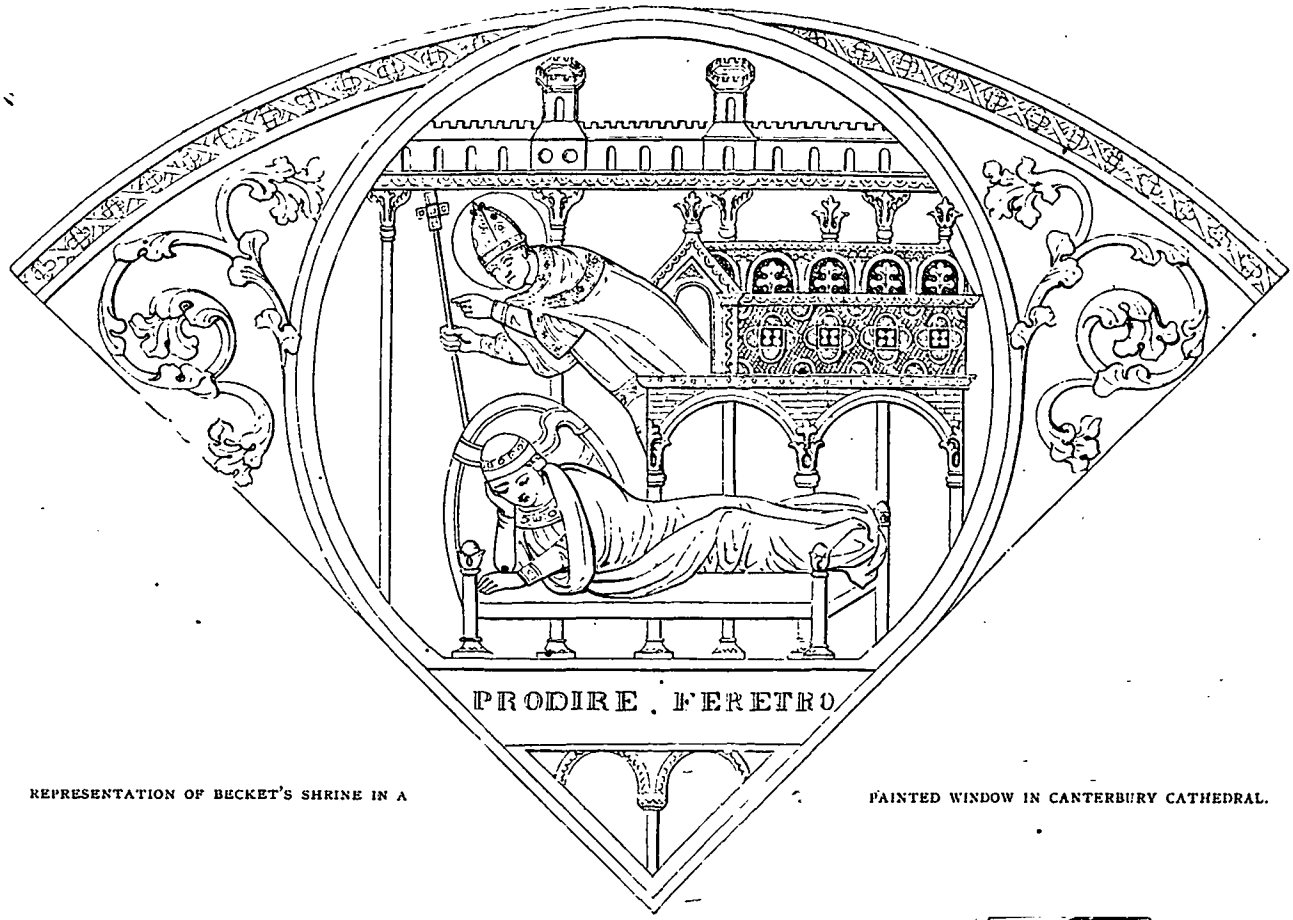
"THE accompanying view of the Shrine of Becket is engraved from a portion of a painted glass window of the 13th century, on the north side of the Trinity Chapel in Canterbury Cathedral. It is one of a group of medallions representing a vision described by Benedict[1] as having been seen by himself. Becket is here shown issuing from his shrine in full pontificals to go to the altar as if to celebrate mass. The monk to whom the vision appears is lying in the foreground on a couch. The shrine, by a slight anachronism, is represented as that erected subsequently to the vision; and this representation is the more valuable as being the only one known to exist;[2] for there can be little doubt that the drawing in the Cottonian MS. does not attempt to represent the *Shrine*, but only the outside covering or case. The medallion is the more interesting, from being an undoubted work of the 13th century; and having been designed for a position immediately opposite to and within a few yards of the Shrine itself, and, occupying the place of honour in the largest and most important window, without doubt represents the main features of the Shrine faithfully.

"The view will be found to tally in a singular manner with the *description*, though not with the sketch in the Cottonian MS., given p. 225.

"In the drawing upon the glass cartoon, the Shrine, shaped like an ark, was placed upon a stone or marble platform which rested upon arches supported by six pillars—three on either side. The space between these pillars was open, and it was between them that crippled and diseased pilgrims were allowed to place themselves for closer approximation to the martyr's body, as mentioned by Benedict. This could not have been the case had the Cottonian drawing been correct, as no spaces are there given, but only a few very small openings. But in the glass painting it is

[1] Benedict i. 2.

[2] I am told by the Dean of Ely that it nearly resembles a structure in Ely Cathedral, of unknown origin, forming part of the tomb of Bishop Hotham.—A. P. S.



REPRESENTATION OF BECKET'S SHRINE IN A PAINTED WINDOW IN CANTERBURY CATHEDRAL.

clearly delineated, as the pillar of the architectural background, passing behind the shrine, is again shown in the open space below. This platform was finished at the upper edge by a highly ornamented cornice, and upon this cornice the wooden cover of the Shrine rested.

"The Shrine was built of wood, the sides and sloping roof of it being ornamented with raised bands, or ribs, forming quatrefoils in the middle, and smaller half circles along the edges. This mode of ornamentation was not uncommon at that date, as is shown upon works of the kind yet remaining.

"Inside the quatrefoils and semicircles so formed were raised, in like manner, ornaments resembling leaves of three and five lobes, the then usual ornament. The wooden boards and raised bands and ornaments were then covered with plates of gold, and on the raised bands and ornamented leaves were set the most valuable of the gems. The wondrous carbuncle, or Regale of France, was doubtless set as a central ornament of one of the quatrefoils.

"The plain golden surface left between the quatrefoils and semicircles, then required some ornament to break the bright monotonous surface, and it was apparently covered with a diagonal trellis-work of golden wire, cramped at its intersections to the golden plates as shown in the engraving. It was to this wire trellis-work that the loose jewels and pearls, rings, brooches, angels, images, and other ornaments offered at the Shrine, were attached.

"In the interior rested the body of Becket, which was exposed to view by opening a highly ornamented door or window at the ends. The saint is emerging through one of these in the view.

"These windows were occasionally opened, to allow pilgrims, probably of the highest orders, who were blind or deaf, to insert their head.

"The ridge, or upper part of the roof, was adorned with large groups of golden leaves.

"On comparison of the engraving, as thus explained, with the *description* given in the Cottonian MS., no discrepancy will be found, but the drawing appears to be only a simple outline approximating to the general form, or perhaps only of the wooden cover, but even that must have been ornamented in some degree. G. A."

The treatise of Benedict to which allusion is made in these notes, has already been referred to in p. 180. It is a document of considerable interest, both as containing a contemporary and detailed account of these strange miracles, and also as highly illustrative of the manners of the time. On some future occasion I may return to it at length. I will here confine myself to a few particulars, which ought to have been incorporated into the body of the work.

The earlier shrine in the crypt has nowhere been so fully described. It was first opened to the public gaze on April 2, 1171.[1]

[1] Benedict, i. 30.

The body of the Saint reposed in the marble sarcophagus in which it had been deposited on the day after the murder. Round the sarcophagus, for the sake of security, was built a wall of large hewn stones, compacted with cement, iron, and lead. The wall rose to the height of a foot above the coffin, and the whole was covered by a large marble slab. In each side of the wall were two windows, to enable pilgrims to look in and kiss the tomb itself. In one of these windows it was, that Henry laid his head during his flagellation. It was a work of difficulty—sometimes an occasion for miraculous interference—to thrust the head, still more the body, through these apertures. Some adventurous pilgrims crawled entirely through, and laid themselves at full length in the space intervening between the top of the sarcophagus and the superincumbent slab; and on one occasion, the monks were in considerable apprehension, lest the intruder should be unable to creep out again.[1]

The tomb—probably the marble covering—was stuck all over with tapers, the offerings of pilgrims, like that of S. Radegonde at Poitiers; and, in the darkness of the crypt and the draughts from the open windows, it was a matter of curiosity and importance to see which kept burning for the longest time.[2] Votive memorials of waxen legs, feet, arms, anchors, hung round.[3] A monk always sate beside the tomb to receive the gifts, and to distribute the sacred water.[4]

The "water of Canterbury," or "the water of St. Thomas," as it was called,[5] was originally contained in small earthenware pots, which were carried away in the pouches of the pilgrims. But the Saint played so many freaks with his devotees (I use the language of Benedict himself[6]), by causing all manner of strange cracks, leaks, and breakages in these pots, that a young plumber at Canterbury conceived the bold design of checking the inconvenience by furnishing the pilgrims with leaden or tin bottles instead. This was the commencement of the "ampulles" of Canterbury, and the "miracles of confraction" ceased.[7]

The water was used partly for washing, but chiefly (and this was peculiar[8] to the Canterbury pilgrims) drunk as a medicine. The effect is described as almost always that of a violent emetic.[9]—A. P. S.

[1] Benedict, i. 40, 41, 53, 54, 55.
[2] *Idem*, ii. 13.
[3] *Idem*, i. 77; ii. 7, 44.
[4] *Idem*, iii. 41, 58.
[5] *Idem*, i. 42, 43.
[6] Jucundum quoddam miraculum, i. 43; Ludus Martyris, i. 43; Jucunditatis Miracula, i. 46.
[7] Benedict, ii. 35.
[8] *Idem*, i. 13.
[9] *Idem*, i. 33, 34, 84; ii. 30; iii. 69.

INDEX.

Aberbrothock, 195
Alfege, St., tomb of, 68, 192
Augustine, St., mission of, 28; landing at Ebbe's Fleet, 29, 30; interview with Ethelbert, 31–34; arrival at Canterbury, 35; Stable-gate, 36; baptism of Ethelbert, 36; worship at St. Pancras, 38; monastery, library, etc., of, 41; foundation of Sees of Rochester and London, 43; death, 44; effects of his mission, 46; character, 52
Augustine's, St., Abbey, 41, 73, 189, 192, 199, 220
Avranches, Cathedral of, 116

Becket. Sources of information, 60–62; return from France, 62; controversy with Archbishop of York, 63; parting with Abbot of St. Albans, 65; insults from Brocs of Saltwood, 66; scene in Cathedral on Christmas day, 66; the fatal Tuesday, 74; appearance of Becket, 76; interview with knights, 77–81; retreats to Cathedral, 82; miracle of lock, 83; scene in Cathedral, 85; entrance of knights, 85; "The Martyrdom," 91–94; watching over his dead body, 96; discovery of hair shirt, 97; unwrapping his body, 99–101; burial, 101; canonisation, 102; effect of martyrdom and spread of his worship, 193–198; shrine erected, 201; translation in 1220, 207; well, 233, 260, 267; abolition of festival, 246; trial, 248; destruction of shrine, 251, 267
Benedict, 61, 198
Bertha, 31, 45
Black Prince, birth of, 132; qualities, *ib.*; education at Queen's College, 133, 184; name given, 138; visits Canterbury, 142; well at Harbledown, 142; marriage, 143; chantry in crypt, *ib.*; Spanish campaign, 144; return —illness, 144; appears in parliament, 145; death-bed, *ib.*; exorcism by Bishop of Bangor, 147; death, 148; mourning, 149; funeral, 150–153, 174; tomb, 153; effect of life, 157–159; ordinance of Chantries, 162; will, 167
Bohemian embassy, 208
Bret, or *Brito*, 70, 96, 113, 196
Broc family, 64, 66, 72, 73, 94

Canterbury Cathedral, first endowment of, 39, 47; primacy, 46, 47; scene in, 68; at the time of the murder, 85–87; desecration and reconsecration of, 101; King Henry's penance in, 117; historical lessons of, 123; tombs in, 131; Black Prince's visit to, 142; insignificance before murder of Becket, 188; Pilgrims' entrance to, 221; crypt, 224; Shrine, 227, 229, 251, 252
Chaucer's Canterbury Tales, 211–214
Chequers Inn, 219
Chichele, 131, 155, 158
Colet, Dean, 240–245

Cranmer, 247
Crescent, 228, 289
Cressy, battle of, 135–137
Crown, Becket's, 227, 280

Ebbe's Fleet, 28, 29, 30, 54
Edward I., 237
Erasmus, 242, 257
Ethelbert, King, 30; interview with Augustine, 31–34; baptism of, 36; death of, 46

Fawke's Hall, 143
Fitzranulph, 108
Fitzurse, 70, 77

Gorham in Normandy, 116
Gregory the Great, character, 22, 23; dialogue with Anglo-Saxon slaves, 25–27; effects on English church, 46–49

Harbledown, 144, 216, 244, 274; Black Prince's well at, 142
Harrow, Becket parts with Abbot of St. Albans at, 65; vicar excommunicated, 67
Henry II., fury, 69; remorse, 114; penance, 116–122; death, 205
Henry III., 204
Henry IV., 153
Henry VIII., 249, 250, 257

Inns for Pilgrims, 220
Isabella, Queen, 237

John, King of England, 69, 200
John, King of France, 139, 141, 237, 273
Jubilees, 217, 235, 245

Langton, 205, 258
Limoges, siege of, 159
Lollards, 238
London, See of, 43, 47, 63; pilgrims approach from, 210; worship of Becket in, 197
Louis VII., 231, 273
Lyons, Chapel of St. Thomas at, 194

Malling, South, turning-table at, 103
Martin's, St., Church, 35, 53
Mary, Queen, 250, 252
Miracles, 83, 103, 284, 293, 295, 296
Montreuil, visit of *Madame de*, 251
Moreville, Hugh de, 70, 94, 196

Pancras, St., church of, 37
Pilgrims, 206, 227, 295
Pilgrims' road, 209, 268
Pilgrims' signs, 235, 300
Poitiers, battle of, 138–142

Queen's College, Oxford, 133, 184

Reculver, 39, 46
Regale of France, 231, 252
Richard II., 284
Richborough, 29, 35
Rochester, foundation of See of, 43

Saltwood Castle, 64, 72
Sandwich, 62, 208, 264
Sens, 194, 201
Southampton, Henry II. arrives at, 119; pilgrims approach from, 209
Stable-gate, 36
Sudbury, Simon of, 131, 151, 239
Sword of Bret, 92, 196; *of Moreville*, 196; *of the Black Prince*, 154

Tabard Inn, 213
"*Thomas*," name of, 196
Tracy, 70, 108

Verona, Church of St. Thomas at, 194

William the Englishman and *of Sens*, 200
William Thomas, 266
William the Lion, 195
Wilsnake, 285
Wycliffe, 134, 184

York, controversy with Archbishop of, 62, 63

SINCE this Edition was printed off, the Rev. Canon Robertson has called my attention to a MS. in the Library of Winchester College, containing the original Life of St. Thomas, by William of Canterbury; and also a work by the same author, on the Miracles of St. Thomas. The account of the murder is chiefly remarkable for its frank confession of the extreme terror of William himself, who was present.—A. P. S.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY W. CLOWES AND SONS, DUKE STREET, STAMFORD STREET,
AND CHARING CROSS.

00036295

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 26 June, 2018